JMIR Mental Health

Internet interventions, technologies and digital innovations for mental health and behaviour change
Volume 4 (2017), Issue 4 ISSN: 2368-7959 Editor in Chief: John Torous, MD

Contents

Original Papers

Developing Social Media-Based Suicide Prevention Messages in Partnership With Young People: Exploratory Study (e40)
Jo Robinson, Eleanor Bailey, Sarah Hetrick, Steve Paix, Matt O'Donnell, Georgina Cox, Maria Ftanou, Jaelea Skehan.......................... 3

#MyDepressionLooksLike: Examining Public Discourse About Depression on Twitter (e43)
E Lachmar, Andrea Wittenborn, Katherine Bogen, Heather McCauley......................................................... 13

A Transmedia Storytelling Intervention With Interactive Elements to Benefit Latinas’ Mental Health: Feasibility, Acceptability, and Efficacy (e47)
MarySue Heilemann, Patricia Soderlund, Priscilla Kehoe, Mary-Lynn Brecht.......................................................... 24

Pregnant Women’s Perceptions of the Risks and Benefits of Disclosure During Web-Based Mental Health E-Screening Versus Paper-Based Screening: Randomized Controlled Trial (e42)
Dawn Kingston, Anne Biringer, Sander Veldhuyzen van Zanten, Rebecca Giallo, Sarah McDonald, Glenda MacQueen, Lydia Vermeyden, Marie-Paule Austin......................................................... 39

A Web-Based Study of Dog Ownership and Depression Among People Living With HIV (e53)
Abigail Muldoon, Lisa Kuhns, Julie Supple, Kristen Jacobson, Robert Garofalo.......................................................... 50

Can Facebook Reduce Perceived Anxiety Among College Students? Randomized Controlled Exercise Trial Using the Transtheoretical Model of Behavior Change (e50)
Emily Frith, Paul Loprinzi................................................................. 75

Development of a Questionnaire to Measure the Attitudes of Laypeople, Physicians, and Psychotherapists Toward Telemedicine in Mental Health (e39)
Peter Tonn, Silja Reuter, Isabelle Kuchler, Britta Reinke, Lena Hinkelmann, Saskia Stöckigt, Hanna Siemoneit, Nina Schulze........................... 82

Sharing Family Life Information Through Video Calls and Other Information and Communication Technologies and the Association With Family Well-Being: Population-Based Survey (e57)
Chen Shen, Man Wang, Joanna Chu, Alice Wan, Kasisomayajula Viswanath, Sophia Chan, Tai Lam......................................................... 90

Mental and Emotional Self-Help Technology Apps: Cross-Sectional Study of Theory, Technology, and Mental Health Behaviors (e45)
Benjamin Crookston, Joshua West, P Hall, Kaitana Dahle, Thomas Heaton, Robin Beck, Chandni Muralidharan................................. 101

Use of the Internet and Mobile Phones for Self-Management of Severe Mental Health Problems: Qualitative Study of Staff Views (e52)
Natalie Berry, Sandra Bucci, Fiona Lobban................................................................. 111
A Mobile Text Message Intervention to Reduce Repeat Suicidal Episodes: Design and Development of Reconnecting After a Suicide Attempt (RAFT) (e56)
Mark Larsen, Fiona Shand, Kirsten Morley, Philip Batterham, Katherine Petrie, Bill Reda, Sofian Berrouiguet, Paul Haber, Gregory Carter, Helen Christensen. ................................................................. 127

Transdiagnostic, Psychodynamic Web-Based Self-Help Intervention Following Inpatient Psychotherapy: Results of a Feasibility Study and Randomized Controlled Trial (e41)
Rüdiger Zwerenz, Jan Becker, Robert Johansson, Ronald Frederick, Gerhard Andersson, Manfred Beutel. ................................................................. 136

Techniques for Improving Communication of Emotional Content in Text-Only Web-Based Therapeutic Communications: Systematic Review (e46)

Qualitative Exploration of the Potential for Adverse Events When Using an Online Peer Support Network for Mental Health: Cross-Sectional Survey (e49)
Katherine Easton, Jacob Diggle, Mabel Ruethi-Davis, Megan Holmes, Darian Byron-Parker, Jessica Nuttall, Chris Blackmore. .............................. 157

Exploring Working Relationships in Mental Health Care via an E-Recovery Portal: Qualitative Study on the Experiences of Service Users and Health Providers (e54)
Monica Strand, Deede Gammon, Lillian Eng, Cornelia Ruland. ..................................................................................................................... 162

School Counselors’ Perspectives of a Web-Based Stepped Care Mental Health Service for Schools: Cross-Sectional Online Survey (e55)
Bridianne O’Dea, Catherine King, Mirjana Subotic-Kerry, Kathleen O’Moore, Helen Christensen. ................................................................. 175

Assessing Therapist Competence: Development of a Performance-Based Measure and Its Comparison With a Web-Based Measure (e51)
Zafra Cooper, Helen Doll, Suzanne Bailey-Straebler, Kristin Bohn, Dian de Vries, Rebecca Murphy, Marianne O’Connor, Christopher Fairburn. 86

Stopping Antidepressants and Anxiolytics as Major Concerns Reported in Online Health Communities: A Text Mining Approach (e48)
Adeline Abbe, Bruno Falissard. ......................................................................................................................................................... 196

The 12-item Self-Report World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS) 2.0 Administered Via the Internet to Individuals With Anxiety and Stress Disorders: A Psychometric Investigation Based on Data From Two Clinical Trials (e58)
Erland Axelsson, Elin Lindsäter, Brjann Ljotsson, Erik Andersson, Erik Hedman-Lagerlöf. ................................................................. 207

Exploring the Therapeutic Affordances of Self-Harm Online Support Communities: An Online Survey of Members (e44)
Neil Coulson, Emma Bullock, Karen Rodham. ........................................................................................................................................... 220

Viewpoint

Partners in Parenting: A Multi-Level Web-Based Approach to Support Parents in Prevention and Early Intervention for Adolescent Depression and Anxiety (e59)
Marie Yap, Katherine Lawrence, Ronald Rapee, Mairead Cardamone-Breen, Jacqueline Green, Anthony Jorm. ................................................................. 60
Developing Social Media-Based Suicide Prevention Messages in Partnership With Young People: Exploratory Study

Jo Robinson1*, BBSc (Hons), MSc, PhD; Eleanor Bailey1*, BA (Hons); Sarah Hetrick1, BA, MA, DPsys (Clinical); Steve Paix2, BEd; Matt O'Donnell2, BAppSc; Georgina Cox3, BSc (Hons), PhD; Maria Ftanou3, BAppSc, DPsys (Clinical); Jaelea Skehan4, BA

1Orygen, The National Centre of Excellence in Youth Mental Health, Centre for Youth Mental Health, University of Melbourne, Parkville, Australia
2String Theory Creative, Melbourne, Australia
3Melbourne School of Population and Global Health, University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Australia
4Hunter Institute of Mental Health, Newcastle, Australia
*these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Jo Robinson, BBSc (Hons), MSc, PhD
Orygen, The National Centre of Excellence in Youth Mental Health
Centre for Youth Mental Health
University of Melbourne
35 Poplar Road
Parkville, 3052
Australia
Phone: 61 9342 2866
Fax: 61 9342 2941
Email: jo.robinson@orygen.org.au

Abstract

Background: Social media is increasingly being used by young people for health-related issues, including communicating about suicide. Due to the concerns about causing distress or inducing suicidal thoughts or behaviors, to date young people neither have been engaged in the development of social media–based suicide prevention interventions nor have interventions focused on educating young people about safe ways to communicate about suicide online. Given the potential that social media holds to deliver messages to vast numbers of people across space and time and the fact that young people often prefer to seek help from their friends and peers, safely educating and engaging young people to develop suicide prevention messages that can be delivered via social media is an obvious next step.

Objectives: The objectives of this study were to (1) provide education to a small number of secondary school students about safe ways to communicate about suicide via social media; (2) engage the same young people in the development of a suite of social media–based suicide prevention multimedia messages; (3) assess the impact of this on participants; and (4) assess the acceptability and safety of the messages developed.

Methods: This study involved two phases. In phase 1, 20 participants recruited from two schools took part in an 8- to 10-week program during which they were provided with psychoeducation about mental health and suicide, including how to talk safely about suicide online, and they were then supported to design and develop their own media messages. These participants completed an evaluation questionnaire at the conclusion of the program. In phase 2, a larger group of participants (n=69), recruited via an opt-in process, viewed the media messages and completed a short questionnaire about each one.

Results: Participants in phase 1 enjoyed the program and reported that they learned new skills, such as how to talk safely about suicide online, and felt more able to provide emotional support to others (16/20, 80%). No participants reported that the program made them feel suicidal. Participants in phase 2 generally rated the media messages as safe and acceptable, although some messages were rated more highly than others.

Conclusions: This study suggests that young people can be safely engaged in developing suicide prevention messages, which can be disseminated via social media. Engaging young people in this process may improve the traction that such campaigns will have with other young people. The study also suggests that educating young people regarding how to talk safely about suicide...
online has multiple benefits and is not associated with distress. Overall, these findings pave the way for new approaches to prevent suicide among young people.

(JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e40) doi:10.2196/mental.7847

KEYWORDS

suicide; suicidal ideation; social media; youth; adolescents; mass media

Introduction

Suicide and Young People

Suicide is the leading cause of death among young people worldwide, including Australia [1,2]. It accounts for one-third of all deaths in Australians younger than 25 years and, despite decades of government attention and some improvement in youth suicide rates between 1997 and 2012, rates have increased again in the recent years [1]. In addition, many more young people make a suicide attempt and even more live with suicidal feelings [3,4].

The Relationship Between Suicide and the Media

Certain types of media reporting on suicide have been linked to an increase in suicide deaths [5]. This is thought to be the result of contagion, whereby the suicide of one individual may lead another person (particularly someone who identifies with the deceased) to take their own life; young people are thought to be particularly susceptible to this process [6]. For this reason, the role of the media in suicide prevention has long been recognized. Indeed, the World Health Organization [2] states that working with media on the responsible reporting of suicide is an evidence-based suicide prevention strategy that should form part of national suicide prevention approaches. In response to this and to research that suggests an association between media reporting of suicide and suicidal behavior, several countries, including Australia, have developed media guidelines that advocate for responsible and sensitive reporting and portrayal of suicide [5,7-10]. However, the increasing popularity of social media platforms such as Facebook, Instagram, YouTube, and Snapchat, in particular among young people, has presented a new set of opportunities and challenges for suicide prevention. For example, challenges include the potential for further contagion and the spreading of information about suicide methods [11]. A further challenge arises from the fact that because young people are now the creators of their own content, strategies that engage media professionals to safely and responsibly report on suicide may have limited impact on other communication channels such as social media [12].

Despite these challenges, there are also potential benefits that arise from the reach, acceptability, and cost-effectiveness of interventions delivered via social media platforms [13,14]. To date, however, there has been limited evaluation of social media–based interventions, largely because of methodological challenges associated with the fast-moving, amorphous, and anonymous nature of these platforms [13-17]. As a result, new approaches to prevent youth suicide and to evaluate youth suicide prevention efforts are required [18]. One such approach could involve educating and supporting users directly about safe and unsafe ways to communicate about suicide via social media; to the best of our knowledge, this approach has not been tested.

In addition to strategies that influence the news and entertainment media, the delivery of population-wide suicide prevention media campaigns has also gained attention as a possible effective strategy. Limited evidence exists for the effectiveness of these campaigns to change behavior; however, they have been shown to improve outcomes such as knowledge and awareness of suicide, attitudes toward suicide and help-seeking, and may have the potential to reduce suicide rates [19-25]. To date, however, limited evidence exists regarding the impact of such campaigns, specifically on young people, and few campaigns, if any, focus purely on social media or actively involve young people in their design and implementation.

Participatory design processes are critical to ensure that the views and preferences of end users are accounted for, which in turn is likely to enhance uptake and engagement [26]. These processes may be especially important in the development of suicide prevention materials, given that young people are more likely to seek help from their friends than professionals [27,28]. Researchers have so far successfully engaged young people in the development of computerized cognitive behavioral therapy programs for depression and psychosis [29,30]. To date, however, no studies have reported on the development of media messaging on suicide prevention using participatory design processes.

Study Aims

To address this gap, this exploratory study aimed at the following:

1. To engage small groups of young people (up to 10 per group) in the development of a suite of suicide prevention media messages that can be delivered to other young people via social media platforms;
2. To assess the impact of participating in the program on participants’ knowledge of mental health issues and suicide, their ability to talk safely about suicide both online and offline, and any potential iatrogenic effects; and
3. To evaluate the acceptability, efficacy, and safety of the media messages developed.

Methods

Study Design

The methodology comprised two phases. Phase 1 examined the perceived impact of participating in the program on participants. This was assessed by a specifically designed questionnaire administered at the end of the program. Phase 2 examined the perceived acceptability of the media messages by a wider group
of students. To evaluate this, brief Web-based questionnaires were administered immediately after viewing the messages.

**Setting**

The study was conducted by researchers from Orygen, The National Centre of Excellence in Youth Mental Health, in partnership with String Theory Creative, a creative and digital communications agency. String Theory Creative provided education to participants on using digital media (including how to edit short films) and also provided assistance in producing the media messages (e.g., balancing sound and editing footage where necessary). Other partners were the University of Melbourne and the Hunter Institute of Mental Health, who developed the Mindframe resources for media professionals reporting on suicide [9].

**Phase 1: Development of Media Messages**

**Participants**

Participants were students from two secondary schools in Melbourne, Australia. One school was a coeducational vocational college and the other was a high-performing all-boys school. Recruitment into the study was different for each school. For School 1, participants were students from two senior business marketing classes, and the program was integrated into the curriculum. Students in these classes who did not want to participate were given alternative work to complete in a different location. For School 2, the study was advertised on the school news feed (accessed by both parents and students) and was also promoted by the school counselor to some students. Students at School 2 self-selected into the study.

**Measures**

A Web-based survey was developed consisting of items specifically developed for this study (Multimedia Appendix 1). Participants were asked for their age and gender, as well as 6 questions about their personal experience with suicidal thoughts, self-harm, mental health problems, helping a friend with mental health problems or suicidal thoughts, and bereavement by suicide. A total of 18 questions were used to assess participants’ views on the project, including whether they had learned new skills with regard to communicating about suicide; whether they found it enjoyable, worthwhile, or upsetting; and whether they would recommend it to a friend.

**Procedure**

The program comprised eight sessions delivered over an 8- to 10-week period. Each session lasted approximately 2 hours and was delivered by a research assistant (EB), with support from senior researchers (JR and SH) and a staff member from String Theory Creative (SP). The sessions were delivered in school premises during school hours and at least one school staff member was either present or nearby during the sessions. No homework was set; however, students were encouraged to work on their media messages in their own time if they did not have sufficient time during the sessions. Table 1 presents the structure of sessions.

**Intervention**

The intervention took the form of the development of a suite of media messages made by young people for other young people. No limits were imposed on either the format or content of the media messages. In developing their media messages, participants were encouraged, however, to use their existing resources. For example, they were asked to record video footage using their mobile phones or tablets and edit it using software already installed on their school computers. One researcher (SP) with extensive experience in recording and editing videos was available to provide assistance if required.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Meet participants and introduce project; Discuss goals for the program and set boundaries; and Show some examples of social media being used for suicide prevention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Provide psychoeducation about mental health and suicide, including information about: the prevalence of mental health problems, including depression and anxiety, and suicide and suicidal behavior; signs and symptoms of mental health problems; and warning signs and risk factors for suicide.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Provide psychoeducation about safe ways of communicating about suicide based on resources such as the Mindframe media guidelines [9]; and Provide psychoeducation about how to help a friend who might be thinking about suicide based on resources from mental health organizations such as SANE, headspace, and beyondblue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Brainstorm with students about ideas for their media messages and decide on concepts; and Provide education about designing and creating multimedia content.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-7</td>
<td>Development of media messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Presentation day for media messages; and Participants complete questionnaires.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Two researchers (JR and EB) oversaw the content of the media messages, giving feedback and advice where necessary to ensure their safety and appropriateness. For the most part, participants created their media messages during the sessions; however, some also worked on them in their own time.

A closed Facebook group was set up for each group of study participants so that participants could communicate about the project outside the school-based sessions, and the research team could share relevant information, such as links to useful websites, with the students. The Facebook groups were moderated daily by a research assistant (EB) and deleted on completion of the program.

Phase 2: Evaluation of Media Messages

Participants
Participants were students from the same two secondary schools described above. In both schools, the study was advertised to all year 11 and 12 students (aged 16-18 years). Students who provided informed consent were eligible to participate in the evaluation.

Measures
A survey was specifically designed for this purpose (Multimedia Appendix 2). It contained 1 item about participants’ age and 3 items about the experience of suicidal thoughts (lifetime, within the last 4 months, right now). It also contained 9 questions for each of the media messages being evaluated, which did not change between evaluations. Questions 1 and 2 required participants to indicate how helpful they thought the message would be for someone who is experiencing thoughts of suicide or wants to help somebody else experiencing suicidal thoughts. Questions 3 and 4 required participants to indicate how likely they were, after viewing the intervention, to seek help for suicidal thoughts or help somebody else experiencing suicidal thoughts. Questions 5 and 6 required participants to rate their mood before and after viewing the media message using a 7-point modified faces pain rating scale. Questions 7 and 8 required participants to specify their thoughts about the content and format of the media message. Finally, Question 9 asked whether participants would share the message with others.

Procedure
Participants viewed the media messages and subsequently completed the Web-based survey at school in the presence of a research assistant (EB). EB received an automated email if any participant indicated that they had experienced recent or current suicidal thoughts. These participants were responded to as per the safety protocol (see below).

Data Analysis
Qualtrics survey software was used to collect all data. Simple frequencies and percentages were calculated for each set of response options.

Ethics and Safety
The evaluation received approval from the Melbourne University Human Research and Ethics Committee (ID 1442942). All students provided written consent to take part in the study. In the case of students aged less than 18 years, consent was also obtained from a parent or guardian.

A comprehensive safety protocol was developed to ensure that any participant determined to be at risk at any stage of the process would be recognized and responded to appropriately. This included responses to (1) survey items pertaining to suicidality; (2) any student who became distressed during one of the school-based sessions; and (3) any student who indicated distress on the Facebook group. In all cases, the protocol required that if a student was identified as being potentially at risk, the RA would conduct a risk assessment and, if required, refer the student to the school well-being team for follow-up.

Results

Phase 1: Development of Media Messages

Participants
A total of 26 students took part in the project, of whom 20 completed the questionnaires. The 6 participants who did not complete questionnaires had left either the school or class during the study period.

Among these students, 80% (16/20) were male, and the mean age was 17.1 years (standard deviation 1.69). At baseline, 45% (9/20) of the students had experienced a mental health problem in their lifetime, 55% (11/20) had experienced suicidal thoughts or feelings, 20% (4/20) had engaged in self-harm, 80% (16/20) had supported a friend experiencing mental health problems, and 70% (14/20) had supported a friend experiencing suicidal thoughts. In addition, 30% (6/20) of the students said that somebody close to them had died by suicide.

Messages Developed
A total of 8 media messages were produced. Of these, 7 were short videos (ranging from 30 s to 3 min in duration) and one was a series of 4 images designed to be used on a platform such as Instagram or Snapchat. A description and screenshot for each media message is shown in Multimedia Appendix 3. All the media messages contained contact information for helplines or services.

Project Evaluation
Participants’ responses to the project evaluation questions are displayed in Tables 2 and 3. Tables 2 and 3 contain participants’ responses to the items about knowledge or skills gained and about project safety and acceptability, respectively.

In general, participants reported that they had gained new skills and abilities. In particular, most participants (16/20, 80%) felt more able to talk about suicide both generally and online, and the same number felt better able to provide emotional support to others.
Table 2. Skills or knowledge gained through Safe Conversations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Agree or strongly agree, n (%)</th>
<th>Neutral, n (%)</th>
<th>Disagree or strongly disagree, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Participating in this project has helped me to develop new skills.</td>
<td>18 (90)</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As a result of this project, I have a better understanding of how to talk about suicide safely online.</td>
<td>16 (80)</td>
<td>3 (15)</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As a result of this project, I have a better understanding of how to talk about suicide generally.</td>
<td>16 (80)</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The project has helped to improve my self-confidence.</td>
<td>9 (45)</td>
<td>7 (35)</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The project has helped me to develop my leadership and mentoring skills.</td>
<td>10 (50)</td>
<td>9 (45)</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The project has helped me to further develop my interpersonal skills.</td>
<td>12 (60)</td>
<td>7 (35)</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The project has helped me to further develop my communication skills.</td>
<td>14 (70)</td>
<td>5 (25)</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As a result of participating, I feel more able to provide emotional support to others.</td>
<td>16 (80)</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>As a result of participating, I feel more able to educate others about cyber safety.</td>
<td>14 (70)</td>
<td>6 (30)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3. Acceptability and safety of Safe Conversations project.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Agree or strongly agree, n (%)</th>
<th>Neutral, n (%)</th>
<th>Disagree or strongly disagree, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Safe Conversations project was enjoyable.</td>
<td>16 (80)</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Safe Conversations project was helpful.</td>
<td>17 (85)</td>
<td>3 (15)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Safe Conversations project made me feel upset.</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
<td>15 (75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Safe Conversations project made me feel suicidal.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3 (15)</td>
<td>17 (85)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Safe Conversations project was boring.</td>
<td>2 (10)</td>
<td>3 (15)</td>
<td>15 (75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Safe Conversations project took up too much of my time.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6 (30)</td>
<td>14 (70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I found participating in the Safe Conversations project stressful.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
<td>16 (80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I feel motivated after participating in the Safe Conversations project.</td>
<td>10 (50)</td>
<td>5 (25)</td>
<td>2 (10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Safe Conversations project was worthwhile.</td>
<td>15 (75)</td>
<td>4 (20)</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4. Participants’ responses to the evaluation questions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Questionnaire item</th>
<th>Beach video, n (%)</th>
<th>Vox pop video, n (%)</th>
<th>Signs video, n (%)</th>
<th>Post-it-note video, n (%)</th>
<th>Suicide can’t be reversed, n (%)</th>
<th>Letter video, n (%)</th>
<th>Mask video, n (%)</th>
<th>Series of 4 images, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Helpful or extremely helpful for suicidal person</td>
<td>16 (80)</td>
<td>7 (39)</td>
<td>8 (42)</td>
<td>30 (71)</td>
<td>33 (79)</td>
<td>24 (57)</td>
<td>8 (19)</td>
<td>7 (70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helpful or extremely helpful for someone wanting to help a suicidal person</td>
<td>13 (65)</td>
<td>8 (45)</td>
<td>7 (37)</td>
<td>35 (83)</td>
<td>36 (86)</td>
<td>24 (57)</td>
<td>12 (29)</td>
<td>6 (60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less likely to seek help</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4 (21)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2 (5)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>16 (38)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More likely to seek help</td>
<td>6 (6)</td>
<td>2 (11)</td>
<td>4 (21)</td>
<td>15 (36)</td>
<td>19 (45)</td>
<td>15 (36)</td>
<td>3 (7)</td>
<td>5 (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More likely to help a friend</td>
<td>10 (50)</td>
<td>6 (33)</td>
<td>6 (32)</td>
<td>23 (55)</td>
<td>25 (60)</td>
<td>29 (69)</td>
<td>7 (17)</td>
<td>4 (40)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mood decreased after viewing</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
<td>1 (6)</td>
<td>1 (5)</td>
<td>8 (19)</td>
<td>19 (45)</td>
<td>29 (69)</td>
<td>11 (26)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likes or really likes the format</td>
<td>11 (55)</td>
<td>5 (28)</td>
<td>9 (47)</td>
<td>21 (50)</td>
<td>32 (76)</td>
<td>23 (55)</td>
<td>12 (29)</td>
<td>9 (90)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Likes or really likes the content</td>
<td>12 (60)</td>
<td>12 (67)</td>
<td>8 (42)</td>
<td>29 (69)</td>
<td>30 (71)</td>
<td>30 (71)</td>
<td>12 (29)</td>
<td>7 (70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Would share with others</td>
<td>8 (40)</td>
<td>10 (56)</td>
<td>6 (32)</td>
<td>22 (52)</td>
<td>28 (67)</td>
<td>20 (48)</td>
<td>9 (21)</td>
<td>5 (50)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total N</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Most participants (16/20, 80%) enjoyed participating in Safe Conversations; 17 (85%) thought it was helpful, and 15 (75%) thought it was worthwhile. No participants thought that the program was stressful or time consuming, and no participants reported that the program made them feel suicidal (although one participant said that the program made them feel upset). In addition, no participants became visibly distressed during any of the sessions. Likewise, there were no occasions where participants communicated that they were distressed or suicidal using the Facebook groups. Finally, 19 (95%) participants said that they would recommend the project to a friend.

**Phase 2: Evaluation of Media Messages**

**Participants**

A total of 69 participants took part in the evaluation, including 18 from School 1 and 51 from School 2. Of these, 10 participants were students from School 2, who participated in phase 1 of the project and had recently completed the phase 1 questionnaire; as such, they did not provide any additional demographic or suicide risk information.

The mean age of the remaining participants (n=59) was 16.4 years. Of these, 25 (42%) reported that they had experienced suicidal thoughts or feelings at some point in their lives, 5 (9%) reported that they had experienced these feelings in the past 4 weeks, and 1 (2%) reported that they were currently experiencing these feelings.

**Evaluation Data**

Responses of the participants to each of the media messages described above are shown in Table 4. The total number of participants who evaluated each media message differed because participants at School 1 were only required to evaluate at least two media messages because of time constraints. As such, not all participants evaluated all media messages. Moreover, participants in phase 1 at School 2 evaluated the media messages developed by School 1.

The media messages varied in terms of how helpful they were perceived to be for a person experiencing suicidal thoughts. The “beach” video was rated as the most helpful (rated as “helpful” or “very helpful” by 80% of participants [16/20]), followed by the “suicide can’t be reversed” video (33/42, 79%), the “post-it-note” video (30/42, 71%), and the series of 4 images (7/10, 70%). The majority were rated as being more helpful for someone who wants to help a suicidal person than for a suicidal person themselves, although there were exceptions (beach video, signs video, and image series). The “suicide can’t be reversed” video was rated as most helpful for someone who wants to help somebody else having thoughts of suicide (36/42, 86%).

The format that participants liked the most was the series of 4 images (90% of participants [9/10] either “liked it” or “really liked it”); this was the only media message that took the format of a static image rather than a video. The majority of participants generally liked the content of the media messages, with the exception of the “mask” and the “signs” videos that were liked by only 29% (12/42) and 42% (8/19) of participants, respectively. Approximately 50% of the participants were likely to share the media messages with others.

Most of the media messages were not associated with a decrease in help-seeking intentions, although 38% of participants (16/42) reported a decrease in their likelihood of seeking help after viewing the “mask” video. Although the majority of participants indicated that their help-seeking intentions remained the same, all media messages were associated with increased likelihood of seeking help in at least some participants (ranging from 7% to 50%). Additionally, all media messages, with the exception of the image series, were more highly associated with increased likelihood of helping others than they were with increased likelihood of helping oneself.

Most of the media messages were not associated with a decrease in mood, including among those participants who had experienced recent suicidal ideation. However, almost 70% of the sample (29/42) reported that their mood decreased after viewing the “letter” video, including 2 of the 5 participants who had experienced recent suicidal ideation. Despite this, 71% (30/42) reported that they liked the content and 57% (24/42) thought it would be helpful for a suicidal person.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

This exploratory study examined the feasibility, safety, and impact of engaging young people in the development of suicide prevention media messages that can be delivered to other young people via social media. In total, 8 media messages were produced, including 7 short films and one series of static images. Overall, students found the program to be useful and worthwhile. The majority of students reported that they felt better able to communicate safely about suicide, including online. In addition, they reported to feel better able to provide emotional support to others and educate others about staying safe online. Notably, no students felt suicidal as a result of taking part in the program, and the majority reported the program to be enjoyable, helpful, and worthwhile.

In general, the media messages developed were found to be both safe and acceptable, although some more so than others. For example, the format that participants liked the most was the series of 4 images; this was the only message that adopted a static format. This message was also rated by the most participants as increasing their likelihood of seeking help and was the only one that was not associated with any decrease in participants’ mood. Another media message of note was the “letter” video, which was most strongly associated with a decrease in mood. Despite this, most participants reported that they liked the content, over 50% of the participants thought it would be helpful for a suicidal person, and it was not associated with decreased likelihood of seeking help. Also of note were the participants’ ratings of the “mask” video, as it was the only message designed to be humorous. This was arguably the least acceptable message, with less than one-third of participants reporting that they liked the format or content and less than 20% thinking that it would be helpful for a suicidal person. Moreover, 38% of participants reported a decreased likelihood of seeking help.
help after viewing it; this was by far the highest percentage in this category. Finally, participants rated all but one of the media messages as more likely to improve their intentions to help others than their intentions to seek help for themselves. This suggests that media messages may have the potential to influence viewers to talk to people who they are worried about. Overall, these data provide some indication about the type of content that appears to be most appealing to young people and the potential impact they may have on the likelihood of young people helping themselves and others. It also indicates that just because a media message may lead to a decrease in mood in some viewers does not mean that it is perceived to be unhelpful. It is hoped that these findings may help in the development of future suicide prevention campaigns.

Limitations

First, this was a small study conducted in two secondary schools in Melbourne, Australia. One school was an all-boys school and the other was a vocational secondary college. As such, the results obtained in this study may not necessarily be generalizable to other school settings. It is also worth noting that a significant proportion of the sample reported previously experiencing either a mental health problem, suicidal feelings and/or supporting a friend with suicidal feelings, which may also impact upon the generalizability of the study findings.

Second, this was a simple posttest study that assessed participants’ perceptions using a simple survey administered at one time point. This was intentional based on the exploratory nature of the project, but it does impact on the robustness of the findings.

Third, we did not have the scope to examine the reach and impact of the media messages developed beyond what is described above. As such, the findings with regard to the potential impact of the media messages outside the school context must be interpreted with caution. On a related note, we were not able to examine how the messages were perceived by mental health professionals or suicide prevention experts. There is a risk that, although they were rated favorably by young people, professionals may not consider them as safe or acceptable; this should be the focus of future studies of this nature.

Comparison With Prior Work

Notwithstanding the limitations, this novel study has implications regarding the ways in which social media can be used in suicide prevention and how young people can be engaged in this process. It also builds on previous work in numerous ways.

The ways in which suicide is discussed in the media have long been considered to have an impact on suicide-related behaviors, in particular, among vulnerable individuals [31,32]. As noted above, historically, a key and accepted approach to address this has been through the development and active dissemination of guidelines for media professionals using traditional media outlets [9,10,33]. It has been suggested that similar guidelines should be developed for Web-based platforms [12]. Although some such guidelines exist, such as those developed by the International Association for Suicide Prevention to assist bloggers reporting on suicide [34] and advice developed for social media content under the Mindframe National Media Initiative in Australia [35], their impact on the ways in which suicide is discussed online has not been tested and may be limited. For example, without targeting young people directly, these guidelines are unlikely to impact the way young people discuss suicide with their peers using social media platforms, where consumers, not professionals, create their own content. As such, it is acknowledged that a different approach is required [36]. The approach taken in this study of educating young people regarding safe ways to communicate about suicide and then supporting them to develop their own media messages appears to be promising. This was not only the case in terms of participants’ perceived ability to communicate more safely about suicide but also their perceived ability to support others expressing emotional distress, both online and offline.

Concerns have been expressed on the safety of communicating about suicide via social media platforms [14-16] and about the safety of delivering suicide prevention education to young people in a classroom setting [37]. The fact that no immediate adverse effects were reported by the students who participated in this study, however, suggests that both of these strategies can be implemented safely, as long as care is taken to ensure that participants are monitored for signs of distress and responded to appropriately if required. This supports our recent research indicating that educating high school students about suicide prevention is both safe and acceptable [38] and that social media holds potential for the delivery of suicide prevention messages [13,39].

It is well documented that young people prefer to talk to their friends and peers than health professionals about emotional problems [27,40]. In addition, one aspect of social media valued by young people is its ability to connect them with others who have had similar experiences in a nonjudgmental and more egalitarian way [13,41]. Thus, it stands to reason that social media messages that have been developed by young people may well be more acceptable to other young people than those developed by adults. This study provides evidence that young people can successfully be engaged in this process.

The type of media messages developed here could readily be delivered via platforms such as YouTube, Snapchat, and Instagram either as stand-alone messages or as part of a large-scale suicide prevention campaign. Despite recent interest in the development of suicide prevention media campaigns [19], limited evidence exists regarding their efficacy, in particular among young people. This study did not have the capacity to conduct a broad evaluation of the reach and acceptability of the media messages developed. As no iatrogenic effects were reported, it is possible to engage young people in the development of a suicide prevention campaign; the impact of which could then be evaluated on a larger scale.

Finally, the Facebook group proved to be a useful and safe way to communicate with young people throughout this project. This suggests that as professionals, we can be more confident in using social media platforms to communicate with young people on sensitive issues such as suicide. To the best of our knowledge, no previous studies have used social media platforms in this...
manner. Historically, professionals have been shown to use social media differently from young people when it comes to suicide prevention [39] and concerns exist with regard to ethical issues, including client confidentiality and duty of care [42]. Although it is right to remain cautious, particularly when considering using social media platforms in clinical care, it is becoming more apparent that these types of platforms can provide a useful and acceptable medium through which professionals can communicate with young people.

Conclusions
Social media is increasingly being used by young people for health-related issues, including communicating about suicide [43,44]. It presents a range of benefits, including its reach, accessibility, and acceptability, and as such, it provides an ideal platform through which suicide prevention media campaigns can be delivered. This study suggests that young people can be safely engaged in the process of developing such a campaign, which as a result may have more traction with this population. Furthermore, educating young people about how to talk safely about suicide online has multiple benefits. Overall, these findings pave the way for new approaches to suicide prevention in young people.

Acknowledgments
The investigators would like to acknowledge the students and staff from each participating school. Funding for this study was provided by Bayside Medicare Local. JR is supported by a NHMRC Early Career Fellowship.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Impact of student involvement questionnaire.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 32KB - mental_v4i4e40_app1.pdf ]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Media message evaluation questionnaire.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 34KB - mental_v4i4e40_app2.pdf ]

Multimedia Appendix 3
Messages developed.

[JPEG File, 148KB - mental_v4i4e40_app3.jpeg ]

References


32. Leonard EC. Confidential death to prevent suicidal contagion: an accepted, but never implemented, nineteenth-century idea. Suicide Life Threat Behav 2001;31(4):460-466. [Medline: 11775721]


#MyDepressionLooksLike: Examining Public Discourse About Depression on Twitter

E Megan Lachmar¹, MS; Andrea K Wittenborn¹, PhD; Katherine W Bogen², BA; Heather L McCauley¹, ScD

¹Department of Human Development and Family Studies, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI, United States
²Department of Psychiatry, Rhode Island Hospital, Providence, RI, United States

Corresponding Author:
Andrea K Wittenborn, PhD
Department of Human Development and Family Studies
Michigan State University
552 W. Circle Dr.
East Lansing, MI, 48823
United States
Phone: 1 5174323852
Email: andrea w@msu.edu

Abstract

Background: Social media provides a context for billions of users to connect, express sentiments, and provide in-the-moment status updates. Because Twitter users tend to tweet emotional updates from daily life, the platform provides unique insights into experiences of mental health problems. Depression is not only one of the most prevalent health conditions but also carries a social stigma. Yet, opening up about one’s depression and seeking social support may provide relief from symptoms.

Objective: The aim of this study was to examine the public discourse of the trending hashtag #MyDepressionLooksLike to look more closely at how users talk about their depressive symptoms on Twitter.

Methods: We captured 3225 original content tweets for the hashtag #MyDepressionLooksLike that circulated in May of 2016. Eliminating public service announcements, spam, and tweets with links to pictures or videos resulted in a total of 1978 tweets. Using qualitative content analysis, we coded the tweets to detect themes.

Results: The content analysis revealed seven themes: dysfunctional thoughts, lifestyle challenges, social struggles, hiding behind a mask, apathy and sadness, suicidal thoughts and behaviors, and seeking relief.

Conclusions: The themes revealed important information about the content of the public messages that people share about depression on Twitter. More research is needed to understand the effects of the hashtag on increasing social support for users and reducing social stigma related to depression.

(JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e43) doi:10.2196/mental.8141

KEYWORDS

social media; depression; community networks; social stigma

Introduction

Seven out of 10 Americans use social media to share personal information, engage with content, and connect with others [1]. One of the most popular platforms, Twitter, has over 313 million active users who produce 500 million tweets—140-character comments—each day [2,3]. Hashtags (ie, a word or phrase preceded by a # sign) are often used in tweets to signal a specific topic and link tweets together by topic, thereby facilitating the potential for dialogue on a topic. Twitter has become a valuable resource to study topics ranging from diurnal sleep patterns to dietary behavior and changes in mood [4-6]. Twitter users commonly tweet in-the-moment experiences of daily life, with one of the most common topics consisting of emotional status updates, which may not be feasible to share in real-world, face-to-face settings [7]. Therefore, Twitter offers a unique data source for examining stigmatized topics such as mental health. Whereas researchers have only recently begun studying Twitter data, prior examinations of user- and investigator-initiated hashtags such as #Depression, #Schizophrenia, #DearMentalHealthProfessionals, and #WhyWeTweetMH [8-10] have already illustrated the value of doing so.

Depression is one of the most prevalent mental health issues and is a disorder well known to carry social stigma [11,12].
Individuals with depression are more likely to become socially isolated and less likely to seek help [12,13]. Social rejection–related stressors are significantly linked to the cognitive, emotional, and biological changes that lead to depression [14]. Fearing social interactions may lead to loneliness, which is also a risk factor for depression [15]. In one study, individuals who reported more social and emotional support were 87% less likely to report recurrent depression [16]. Connection through engaging in a Web-based community such as Twitter may foster social support among those experiencing depression, as well as provide a potential resource for relief. Sharing or engaging with others online may buffer the fear of in-person social interaction and provide a platform for normalizing the discussion about this prevalent mental health issue.

Prior research indicates that social media can provide a supportive environment for talking about depression [17]. An analysis of responses to an investigator-initiated Twitter hashtag intended to ask users why they tweet about their mental health found that users primarily post about their mental health to seek connection with other users [8]. In one study, Facebook users who received online reinforcement from friends about a post that indicated depressive symptoms were subsequently more likely to discuss symptoms outwardly on Facebook [18]. Further, having at least one characteristic in common, such as depression, can foster a sense of community between members in a Web-based group [19]. Although social media can provide a supportive environment, it may also have deleterious effects. Social media can become a modality fraught with negative social comparison, jealousy, and comment wars, which can decrease quality of life [20-24]. Studies have found associations between social media use and depression [25,26], social isolation and loneliness [27], poorer sleep quality and lower self-esteem [28]. In one study examining the relationship between social media use and mood and personality disorders, those who spent more time on Facebook were more likely to have clinical symptoms of depression [29].

Many of the previous studies of depression-related social media content have relied heavily on Facebook [18,23,29,30], whereas fewer have studied Twitter content [9,10]. However, findings indicate that there are key differences between the two platforms that lead to uniquely different content. Twitter users frequently use pseudonyms and are more likely to be connected with users they have never met in person, offering users a more anonymous way to communicate. Studying discourse on Twitter may provide a less biased account of individuals’ experiences, as it is naturalistic, contains a broad population of people who may not frequently participate in research, and is often anonymous, thus overcoming some limitations of traditional data collection methods.

Given the potential for understanding stigmatizing disorders through Twitter [30], it is imperative to look more closely at the discourse on Twitter about mental health. To start with, studies are needed that qualitatively examine how those with depression talk about their symptoms online. As May is mental health month, several hashtags on mental health such as #MyDepressionLooksLike, #MyAnxietyLooksLike, and #MyMentalIllnessFeelsLike trended in May of 2016. The hashtag #MyDepressionLooksLike caught the attention of popular news sites, such as the Huffington Post, ABC news, US News and World Report, NY Magazine, Teen Vogue, and Cosmopolitan, and attracted users. In the first known study of this hashtag, we analyzed tweets from #MyDepressionLooksLike using a content analysis approach, to answer the following research question: how do people talk about their experiences of depression on Twitter using the hashtag #MyDepressionLooksLike?

Methods

To improve our understanding of discourse on social media about depression and public communication of symptomology, we downloaded tweets using the hashtag #MyDepressionLooksLike from the social networking site Twitter. We used NCapture, an addition to the qualitative analysis NVivo software (QSR International), to collect tweets. NCapture allowed for reliable access to Twitter’s public streaming application programming interface (API) [31] and retrieved a 10% random sample from Twitter’s public content. Data collection spanned 1 week, from Wednesday, May 25, 2016 to Wednesday, June 1, 2016. Data were not collected over Memorial Day weekend, as the holiday would skew regular computer use. Data were captured at approximately 10:00 AM Eastern Standard Time each weekday. Out of a total of 11,178 tweets that were captured, 9237 were retweets. For this sample, we restricted analysis to the 3225 original content tweets. Each observation included the following: username, number of followers, number following, tweet ID (a number assigned to the tweet by Twitter’s API), text of tweet, date and time tweeted, tweet URL, and latitude-longitude data of each Internet Protocol address. Only tweets that directly referenced #MyDepressionLooksLike were included in this analysis. Although tweets often included pictures, only text was included in the final dataset. Tweets without relevance were removed from this dataset [32]. Content was limited to English-language tweets. After eliminating public service announcements, spam, and tweets with links to pictures or videos, our final dataset included 1978 tweets.

As Twitter provides a public platform for users to interface, is widely accessible, and is among the most used social media sites, tweets should be considered public conversation [32]. Furthermore, the anonymity allowed by Twitter, in combination with the creation of virtual communities and simulated social interaction, makes Twitter an optimal setting to examine the effects of anonymity on public discourse surrounding mental health, patient needs, and symptomology. Researchers Bruckman [33] and Whitehead [34] establish that this analysis meets the standards to waive informed consent and similar guidelines, based on the public nature of Twitter content. It is important to note that tweets can only be captured if the Twitter user’s profile is set to public, thus protecting those who have private profiles from being subject to research studies. This study was approved by the (university name blinded for review) institutional review board.

Analysis

Data were imported into NVivo and analyzed by the first 2 authors using qualitative content analysis methods. Both coders have expertise in clinical depression. Content analysis is a systematic method for making inferences from text to summarize the content of communication [35]. In this study, an inductive open coding approach was used to allow themes to be generated directly from the data [36]. The 2 independent researchers read the first 10% of the tweets to become familiar with the content. Then, each researcher independently categorized each of the first 10% of the tweets into codes and subcodes, as is common in sensitizing concepts of qualitative research [37]. The researchers met to compare codes and to establish consensus on the definition of each code. All 1978 tweets were then read independently by each researcher and sorted into the defined codes, a process designed to establish trustworthiness and credibility and to consider whether new codes emerged in the remaining tweets [35]. The coders then discussed the coding of each tweet until consensus was reached. No new themes emerged when the full dataset was coded. In some cases, tweets fit into more than one theme. In these cases, we either chose the theme most fitting or coded the tweet for more than one theme. The codebook is available from researchers upon request.

Twitter Users

Although we were unable to gather demographic data from the Twitter users, we were aware of what Twitter users look like in general. Twitter users are vastly more overrepresented in populous counties, according to a study that compared Twitter users to the US Census data [38]. The proportion of men and women who use Twitter is roughly equivalent [39]. Twitter users tend to be younger than 50 years and have a college education [40]. Trends also indicate a higher rate in the number of users who earn high incomes and identify as white [39,40]. Although the majority of Twitter users live in urban areas, Web-based communities may be particularly useful in rural communities for those experiencing health symptoms that carry stigma [41]. In this context, rural social media users are more frequently the recipients of support regarding health topics, whereas urban users are providers of social support [41]. In this study, we were able to obtain geotags of users, which included the latitude-longitude location of the user at the time they tweeted. We used this information to assess the geographic location of the sample. We used the geotag instead of the profile location because about 34% of Twitter users enter fake locations in their profile [42]. An image of the geographic location of tweets can be seen in Figure 1. The majority of tweets in the final dataset came from North America; therefore, only those are shown in the figure.
**Results**

Seven themes emerged from the #MyDepressionLooksLike Twitter data: dysfunctional thoughts, lifestyle challenges, social struggles, hiding behind a mask, apathy and sadness, suicidal thoughts and behaviors, and seeking relief. See Table 1 for an overview.

**Theme 1: Dysfunctional Thoughts**

Tweets in this theme described distorted and dysfunctional cognitions (n=498 tweets) and included negative thoughts about self; perceptions that feelings of depression are invalid; feeling unlovable, hopeless, helpless, and invisible; as well as putting others’ needs before their own. Some Twitter users described difficulty with their own thoughts:

- I can’t bear to lie awake with my thoughts.
- ...being unable to enjoy alone time, because the inside of my head is too dark of a place.

Tweets also revealed negative views about oneself such as:

- ...standing in the mirror and repeating “I hate myself” every other week.
- ...a punch to the gut that makes me curl up in bed because I’m a worthless and disgusting trash excuse for a human.

Many tweets described these negative views of oneself in the form of anger at themselves, as described by one user:

- ...incredible anger, self-loathing and unfounded guilt, every morning I wake up.

Twitter users also questioned their own feelings of depression:

- ...feeling like I shouldn’t be depressed be I have lots of good things in life that I should be happy about.

These negative views about oneself also transferred to views of feeling unlovable by others, as described in the following tweets:

- ...thinking that everyone hates me, even my friends/family/partner.
- ...a huge black cloud, drowning, sinking, hopeless. Demons pulling me under. Whispering “just give up, no one loves you.”
- ...thinking everyone hates me/has a grudge against me when I haven’t done anything to them.

Along with negative views of oneself, hopelessness and helplessness also satiated this theme:

- ...feeling stuck all the time.
- ...no options, no choices and no escape.
- ...internally drowning while everyone else seems to be staying afloat.

Feelings of being invisible also came through in many of the tweets in this category, such as when one Twitter user stated:

- ...invisible. It’s there but nobody can see.

Finally, putting others’ needs above their own arose throughout the content of this theme, as is described in the following tweet:

- ...constantly helping people out of their problems and never being able to help myself.

**Theme 2: Lifestyle Challenges**

In addition to difficult thoughts and perceptions, lifestyle challenges were often mentioned (n=416 tweets). In this theme, Twitter users described problems with motivation, eating, sleeping, and other daily tasks. A large portion of the tweets in this category revealed difficulty with motivation:

- ...wanting change but having no motivation to make a change.
- ...having no motivation to do absolutely anything.

Table 1. MyDepressionLooksLike themes and descriptions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Sample tweet</th>
<th>Number of tweets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dysfunctional thoughts</td>
<td>Thoughts about self that are negative, hopeless, feeling invisible, and unlovable</td>
<td>feeling eternally unlovable and hopeless</td>
<td>498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifestyle challenges</td>
<td>Difficulty with eating, sleeping, motivation, and daily tasks</td>
<td>staying in bed at all times because I’ve lost all motivation to do anything</td>
<td>416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social struggles</td>
<td>Struggling in social relationships, isolation, loneliness, and feeling like a burden to others</td>
<td>isolating myself, then getting upset over being lonely. Constantly feeling like I’m annoying or a burden to everyone</td>
<td>433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiding behind a mask</td>
<td>Pretending to be okay in front of others to hide the reality of one’s depression</td>
<td>a big smile that I wear everyday to hide the sad thoughts inside my head</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apathy and sadness</td>
<td>Expressions of sadness and emptiness</td>
<td>crying for no reason</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suicidal thoughts and behaviors</td>
<td>Descriptions of self-harm and thoughts of death</td>
<td>No interest in being awake. There is nothing in me that enjoys being alive. If given an option I’d choose death.</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seeking relief</td>
<td>Both positive and negative means to alleviate the depression; descriptions of self-care as well as coping mechanisms such as alcohol and drugs</td>
<td>Smiling big &amp; drinking &amp; smoking my problems away to feel numb to the pain something I manage with therapy, medication, good habits, and exercise. You can too.</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A significant number of Twitter users described difficulty getting out of bed:

...being so mentally exhausted that it turns into physical exhaustion and I literally can’t get out of bed.

...not being able to make it out of the house the entire weekend because leaving bed is an impossible feat.

I think I just spent 36 straight hours in bed.

Parallel to being unable to get out of bed, respondents to the hashtag described a feeling of exhaustion:

Tiredness that is far deeper than muscle fatigue. It’s like my very soul is exhausted.

...being so heavily exhausted that I can’t even take care of myself or anyone/anything else.

Regarding sleeping and eating, users posted the following tweets:

...having no appetite for days on end, constantly hearing “you need to eat” and no one understanding that I can’t.

...being constantly dehydrated because I can’t even get out of bed to get a glass of water.

This also included aspects of hygiene and a lack of self-care:

...not remembering the last time I showered and not caring...being called gross when I tell someone.

Other daily tasks were described as being affected, as described in the following tweets:

...mold growing on dozens of dishes by my bed, not doing laundry for months.

Trouble with school and work was another aspect of this theme:

...a constant fear of failing school #mydepressionlookslike not having any motivation to get my work done.

...my boss telling me I’m not the same person he hired because my happiness is affected (sic) my work.

Theme 3: Social Struggles

Twitter users reported difficulty with social relationships (n=433 tweets). One Twitter user described it as pushing others away, longing for connection, loneliness, isolation, and feeling like a burden to others. Respondents to the hashtag revealed overall difficulty with social relationships:

...pressing the self-destruct button on relationships because I can’t figure out a way to sustain them.

When describing their social struggles, users often expressed conflicted feelings and behaviors such as wanting closeness but instead pushing loved ones away. One user described this as:

...wanting to just have someone hold me and say it’s ok just one time. But instead yelling at anyone who touches me.

Another Twitter user vividly painted this picture:

...screaming inside—“don’t leave me alone” while simultaneously saying “I’ll be fine.”

This often revealed an underlying fear of judgment from others:

...pushing anyone and everyone away because being alone is the only guarantee of a judgment free space.

In addition to fear of judgment, fear of reaching out and asking for help also came up frequently throughout this theme:

...being scared to reach out to others because how can you make others happy when you can’t even make yourself happy?

These difficulties with social relationships also lead to feelings of isolation and loneliness, as described in the following tweets:

...alienation and feeling so alone in the world that I have no one to talk to.

...feeling disconnected from everyone and everything you ever liked doing while aching for love and belonging.

Often this was something Twitter users seemed to describe as purposefully doing, as described below:

...literally dropping all my friends for months, showing up to school every day in sweats/a hoodie not talking to nobody.

...distancing myself from everyone I love.

Users also described feeling like a burden:

...wanting to socialize and then telling the person I don’t want to see them cause (sic) I feel like a burden.

Respondents to the hashtag also described anger at others in their social relationships:

...anger an outburst because I keep everything inside I can’t trust anyone with my feelings.

Theme 4: Hiding Behind a Mask

Descriptions of depression were also revealed as being hidden by putting on a mask (n=236 tweets). In this manner, Twitter users described hiding behind a mask to hide the reality of their depression:

always faking a smile and acting like everything is fine when it’s not.

Some respondents to the hashtag described being so good at hiding their depression that they were able to keep it a secret for a long time:

...wouldn’t even know I’ve been battling it for 5 years cause I’m so good at hiding it.

...cause I’d rather put a mask on than let people in to see how vulnerable or broken I am.

This illustrates why Twitter users may feel they need to put on a mask. In addition, Twitter users revealed other reasons, such as:

...a smile to avoid the “what’s wrong” questions.

The tweets in this category also described smiling, laughing, and joking in an effort to mask their depression, as described in the following tweets:
Theme 5: Apathy and Sadness

Twitter users described symptoms of crying spells and overall sadness and apathy (n=149 tweets). This theme described these emotional effects of what depression looks like. Tweets revealed crying spells and tearfulness. Many tweets described crying when alone:

- tears begin to flow when I’m by myself.

Crying seemed to be described consistently throughout this theme:

- crying, crying, crying...oh did I forget to mention crying over EVERYTHING b/c every little thing cuts so much deeper.

Another tweet provides an example of feeling down:

- a “case of the Mondays”; always lurking, waiting to sneak up on me the minute I let my guard down.

In addition to sadness, feelings of emptiness and apathy were also included in this #MyDepressionLooksLike theme. Users tweeted about what depression looks like, describing it as follows:

- a hole carved into my chest and have nothing to fill that inner emptiness.

- feeling completely numb and emotionless.

A sense of the loss of emotion is also included in this emptiness, as indicated by the following tweet:

- the loss of all my former passion and hope.

Theme 6: Self-Harm and Suicidal Behaviors

Tweets also described self-harm and suicide (n=110 tweets). One individual described self-harm as:

- taking a blade to my skin just to have some sort of evidence of the pain I hold locked up inside.

This way of revealing emotional pain through self-harm was evidenced by another similar tweet:

- lines carved into my skin, to make emotional pain physical, visible.

One Twitter user described the self-harm of depression as:

- long sleeves in the summer time, people staring at my arms and wondering if it’s contagious.

Thoughts of death also persisted throughout this category of tweets, as evident in the following:

- wanting to die 24/7.

- re-editing the same old suicide note.

Wishing for death was another way suicide crept up into these tweets:

- my bed in the darkness with nothing but my thoughts slowly killing me, hoping they will.

Wishing I was in heaven now. Not wanting to live anymore.

Theme 7: Seeking Relief

Many users described ways to find relief from their depression (n=136 tweets). This included both positive and negative means to alleviate depression, such as descriptions of self-care as well as adverse coping mechanisms such as alcohol and drugs. Finding a way to relieve symptoms, such as receiving professional services, was also an aspect of the tweets in this theme. Negative means to alleviate depression were expressed in the following tweets:

- trying to be productive but watching 5 hours of Netflix (sic) in bed—just so my mind turns off.

- a lot of shopping bags in my closet. I would rather shop the pain away than talk about it.

Other forms of adverse coping skills included alcohol and drugs, as expressed in the following tweet:

- excessive drinking and sleeping because reality sucks.

Medications were also described frequently throughout this theme, as expressed in the tweets below:

- the little green pill that somehow helps me get through every day. For you it’s just life, for me it’s a mission.

- 7 medications a day.

In terms of more positive, hopeful ways of seeking relief, one Twitter user described:

- And the power of prayer really helped myself to direct my energy towards a calmer path.

Another person tweeted that #MyDepressionLooksLike:

- a child I need to take care of daily—it’s a part of me so I show myself love and kindness, even on the hardest days.

Discussion

Principal Findings

Tweets in response to the hashtag #MyDepressionLooksLike saturated various themes describing the inner world of individuals with depression. These themes reveal important information about how people talk about their experiences of depression on Twitter. Some of this included cognitive, lifestyle, and social implications of depression, as well as hiding the reality of it, experiencing sadness, seeking relief, and suicidal thoughts and behaviors.

The themes of this study reflect previous findings on depression. The theme, *dysfunctional thoughts*, included tweets that displayed users’ difficulty with thoughts, such as feeling hopeless and unlovable. Prior literature reveals similar findings, such that people with depression have greater rumination in association with negative material [43,44]. The theme *lifestyle problems* revealed Twitter users’ difficulty with daily activities such as eating, sleeping, exercising, working, and overall motivation. Problems with motivation have also been seen in...
the literature on depression, such that lack of motivation is considered the number one barrier to employment in adults with a major thought or affective disorder [45]. The Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-5) lists dysfunctional thoughts and lifestyle problems as symptoms of major depressive disorder (MDD) [13]. Interestingly, engaging on a social media platform such as Twitter may require less energy to connect with others compared with engaging face-to-face. Social media has also been found as a motivator of and barrier to exercise and an influence of food choices and eating habits [46]. This makes the idea of depression and social media a two-sided coin, creating an easier environment to receive support but also potentially creating barriers to a healthy lifestyle.

In another example, tweets in the social struggles theme often displayed content steeped in isolation, pushing others away, but simultaneously wanting to be close to people. Users also described feeling like a burden, which has been indicated in prior literature [47]. Individuals who feel they are a burden to their family and friends may be more willing to disclose symptoms on an online platform in which they are more anonymous as opposed to Facebook where followers are often your real-world friends [48]. Research indicates that Twitter users are able to talk about mental health openly because they do not fear being judged and are able to vent and feel heard [8]. However, because of the format of Twitter, such as the character limit for tweets, it is possible that it may result in less ability to provide or receive social support compared with other social media outlets. Additionally, sharing negative tweets may lead to co-rumination among users [49]. These online social relationships may replicate in-person relationships with others, providing a much needed connection for those with depression [17]. People with depression or poorer mental health tend to use social media for more social support and emotional connection as opposed to individuals without depression who use it for information sharing [48,50]. It is also unclear whether social connections on Twitter result in the same sense of burden as compared with real-life social ties and how this could influence online communication [47].

Users also tweeted about self-harm and suicidal thoughts and behaviors, paralleling DSM-5 symptoms of MDD [13]. In a previous systematic review of young people using social media for discussing self-harm, the findings suggest that users were supported in the Web-based setting [51]. However, suicide and social media have gained increased attention as news reports reveal harrowing incidents of individuals live streaming their own suicide on sites such as Facebook [52]. Facebook has since initiated a suicide prevention page that offers live-chat support from mental health providers and is testing a suicide program that would use artificial intelligence methods to identify potential suicide or self-injury posts [53,54]. It may be difficult for social media sites to keep up with hashtags because of their ability to generate so much attention in such a short period, making it impossible for self-harm or suicide prevention to adequately take place [55]. However, a Twitter-specific suicide prevention app called the Samaritans Radar designed to detect users who may need help was closed shortly after launching because of vulnerability of those with mental health, including opening this information up to cyber bullies [56]. These prevention attempts reveal potential avenues and controversies of providing support for self-harm and suicide in a Web-based community format. This is particularly important because of the evidence of suicide contagion, in which watching or hearing about suicide increases the likelihood of others engaging in suicidal behaviors [57,58]. Detecting concerns of suicide on Twitter in research raises important ethical questions. Twitter users do not consent to participate and are difficult or impossible to locate, making traditional means of disclosing risk unviable. This is an unresolved ethical dilemma that will need to be addressed as research of Twitter data continues.

Along with potentially providing support, social media platforms can provide guidance for self-management of health problems such as depression [17]. Twitter users may be posting on this hashtag to seek relief from symptoms. In addition to data provided in the description of the seeking relief theme, Twitter users shared information about exploratory treatments undergoing testing, including messages about the magic mushroom compound [59]. Interestingly, research reveals that online community users expect to receive more support than they are willing to provide [60,61]. This may mean their use of social media is a form of seeking relief in the first place. Literature also suggests that the emotional and instrumental support these communities provide actually influences patients’ health states, such as improving from poor to fair outcomes [17]. It may also be that users benefit from sharing mental health experiences online in general, as well as communicating with other users about their experiences. However, in this study, we were unable to analyze these constructs.

Limitations

Information such as sex, age, relationship status, occupation, socioeconomic status, race, or religion of users was not available, which prevented researchers from drawing study conclusions based on sample characteristics. Furthermore, we were unable to gather information about the potential dialogue occurring between Twitter users, such as retweets and comments, because these retweets often did not include the original hashtag, making them difficult to capture. It is important to note that our sample did not include all tweets associated with the hashtag, making it possible that our data could miss other themes. It is also possible that the brief nature of tweets—140 characters—may limit what we understand about users’ experiences. Finally, posts for the specific hashtag #MyDepressionLooksLike may represent a biased population of Twitter users, such as only those who identify with depression.

Future Directions

Our study examined the public discourse of depression and depression symptoms on Twitter. Given the role that social support and isolation play in depression and that Twitter removes some barriers for individuals with depression to connect with others, future research is needed to understand the public conversations Twitter users have with one another when users share about their struggles and methods for coping. Given the mixed findings on the effects of social media use, it is also possible that there are deleterious effects of using Twitter to
connect on sensitive topics such as depression. It would be useful to understand the benefits and consequences of engaging with the Twitter platform regarding mental health problems. Finally, more research is needed to understand how users’ posts about their depression affect their real-world relationships, given the benefits or consequences this could have for one’s course of illness.

Acknowledgments
We thank Dr Amber L Pearson for her assistance with the US Twitter map.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

References
4. Grinberg N, Naaman M, Shaw B, Lotan G. Semanticscholar. 2013. Extracting diurnal patterns of real world activity from social media URL: https://pdfs.semanticscholar.org/64cb/361bfeff6f7f1f00ee8df4f8da07ae48503fa.pdf [accessed 2017-09-29] [WebCite Cache ID 6peL6e2q]


Abbreviations

API: application programming interface  
DSM-5: Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition  
MDD: major depressive disorder

Edited by J Nicholas; submitted 02.06.17; peer-reviewed by J Cravens, N Berry, A Radovic-Stakic; comments to author 10.07.17; revised version received 13.08.17; accepted 21.08.17; published 18.10.17.

Please cite as:
Lachmar EM, Wittenborn AK, Bogen KW, McCauley HL  
#MyDepressionLooksLike: Examining Public Discourse About Depression on Twitter  
JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e43  
URL: [http://menthal.jmir.org/2017/4/e43/]  
doi: 10.2196/mental.8141  
PMID: 29046270

©E Megan Lachmar, Andrea K Wittenborn, Katherine W Bogen, Heather L McCauley. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 18.10.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic
information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
A Transmedia Storytelling Intervention With Interactive Elements to Benefit Latinas’ Mental Health: Feasibility, Acceptability, and Efficacy

Abstract

Background: Latinos report higher rates of depression and anxiety than US whites but are less likely to receive care. Transmedia storytelling interventions accessible on the Internet via smartphones, tablets, and computers hold promise for reducing reluctance to explore or get help for symptoms because they are private, convenient, and can reach large numbers of people, including Latinas with mental health needs.

Objective: The purpose of this study was to examine the feasibility, acceptability, and preliminary efficacy of a mental health transmedia intervention for Latinas with elevated symptoms of depression, anxiety, or both.

Methods: A total of 28 symptomatic English-speaking Latina women aged 21 to 48 years participated in a 6-week study using a within-group design. All aspects of the study were completed via telephone or Internet. Participants used their personal devices to engage the Web-based transmedia intervention (in English) that included story-based videos, a data-informed psychotherapeutic video, an interactive video sequence, and a blog written from the point of view of one of the characters with links to mental health resources. Perceived confidence to get help and perceived importance for seeking immediate help were both measured using single-item questions. Participants completed surveys at baseline (via telephone) and 1 and 6 weeks after media engagement that measured various factors, including depression (Patient Health Questionnaire; PHQ-9 and PHQ-8) and anxiety (Generalized Anxiety Disorder scale; GAD-7). A telephone interview was conducted within 72 hours of media engagement. Action taken or intentions to get help (single-item question) and talking about the videos with others (single-item question) were measured 1 and 6 weeks after media engagement. Repeated measures analysis of variance was used to assess change in depression (PHQ-8) and anxiety (GAD-7) before transmedia engagement and 1 and 6 weeks after. Spearman correlations evaluated the association of confidence and importance of getting help with action taken, anxiety, and depression.

Results: All 28 Latinas (English speakers) who engaged with the transmedia remained in the 6-week study. Within 1 week of transmedia engagement, 39% of women took action to get help, and 82% discussed the media with others. Symptoms of depression ($F_{2,54}=9.0$, $P<.001$) and anxiety ($F_{2,54}=18.7$, $P<.001$) significantly reduced across time. Higher levels of confidence were significantly associated with actions taken at 1 ($P=.005$) and 6 weeks ($P=.04$), and higher levels of importance were significantly associated with actions taken at 1 ($P=.009$) and 6 weeks ($P=.003$). Higher levels of confidence were associated with lower levels of depression ($P=.04$) and anxiety ($P=.01$) at 6 weeks.

Conclusions: Preliminary findings indicate a culturally tailored mental health transmedia intervention is a feasible approach that holds promise for engaging large numbers of symptomatic English-speaking Latina women to begin the process of seeking help, as well as decreasing symptoms of anxiety and depression.
Introduction

Background

Latinos are the largest ethnic minority group in the United States [1], and they report more symptoms of depression (such as sadness or hopelessness) and more symptoms of anxiety (such as nervousness) compared with US whites [2]. Symptoms of anxiety often co-occur with symptoms of depression [3]. However, US Latinos receive less mental health care than whites [4], even if they have insurance [5,6], and often are not diagnosed despite distress [7]. In a large epidemiologic study, less than one-third of Latinos of Mexican descent with major depression received guideline concordant care [8]. Acculturation processes and social assimilation pressures associated with exposure to life in the United States lead to shifts in language usage from Spanish to English and contribute to intergenerational changes in Latino family stability and cohesiveness, bringing cultural stress that may influence mental health [9]. US-born or English-speaking Latinos report more anxiety and depressive symptoms [9,10], as well as risks for suicidal ideation and suicide attempts [11] compared with foreign-born or Spanish-speaking Latinos. Heilemann and colleagues found that women of Mexican descent aged 21 to 40 years who were born or grew up in the United States reported more depressive symptoms than their immigrant peers [12]. However, talking about a personal mental health problem [13] or receiving mental health treatment can be perceived as stigmatizing in Latino culture [14,15]. Women fear that if they take the step to get mental health care, they will end up being committed to a mental health institution [7] or that other people will think they are crazy. [16]. Despite difficulties in daily life, often only Latinas with the highest levels of symptoms seek professional help [17]. This occurs despite evidence that treatments have been effective in reducing symptoms of depression [18] and anxiety [19] among US Latinas. Barriers to seeking therapy for Latinas include being overwhelmed and feeling responsible to meet loved ones’ needs before seeking resources for their own mental health needs [20]. The daily demands of women’s busy lives as mothers, workers, or daughters [21] raise the need for finding help that is flexible in terms of access, timing, location, and cost. Social and cultural sensitivity of available services is key [22], but depressed ethnic minority women have been found to be less likely to perceive they have a need for mental health care [23]. Becoming aware that depression or anxiety is present and overcoming stigma related to emotional health is crucial to being able to consider using resources such as therapy. For this reason, useful strategies that are also entertaining such as storytelling, hold promise for attracting women to consider their situation and the options for help.

Storytelling Interventions

Although only able to reach a small audience, an attractive fotonovela booklet created by Cabassa and colleagues [24] was used to help Latina adults overcome stigma for depression. The fotonovela portrayed a story with photos and captions, comic book style, about a fictitious Latina mother who was depressed; review of the booklet led to increased intentions to seek treatment in a sample of at-risk, mostly Spanish-speaking adult Latinas [25]. However, efforts targeting English-speaking Latinos to date are lacking, and the reach of paper interventions with booklets such as fotonovelas is limited. Entertainment education or “edutainment” [26] strategies that involve webnovela [27] and telenovela formats have used compelling characters to showcase a variety of sexual health issues that have influenced Latino audiences since the pioneering work of Miguel Sabido in telenovelas that aired in Mexico in the 1970s [28]. Importantly, a specific focus on mental health for adult Latinas has not yet been approached using the telenovela format as an edutainment strategy. However, telenovelas have been used in health intervention research with US Latinos on topics such as alcohol abuse prevention [29] home care service use for elders with chronic illnesses [30], breast cancer screening [31], prevention of stroke and heart disease [32], colorectal cancer screening [33], and dementia knowledge and attitudes [34].

Transmedia, a form of digital edutainment, moves beyond telenovela viewing and holds promise for innovative interventions because, as a communication technology, it offers a convenient methodology for reaching and affecting large numbers of individuals including those in need. As Latinos have the highest usage of smartphones among US adults (18-49 years) [35] and high Internet usage including both English (94%) and Spanish speakers (86%) [36], they are a prime audience for an innovative approach using transmedia. A compelling media package can be tailored to address mental health-oriented content specifically designed for a Latina audience. Transmedia involves digital storytelling, which is conveyed over multiple platforms [37] including smartphones, tablets, and computers. Content can be delivered via network TV, cable TV, or streaming services (Wi-Fi, Internet, or cellular networks). With transmedia, different parts of a story unfold across various platforms, allowing viewers to make choices about what parts of the story to engage with, how, and when. Thus, stories can become even more captivating as they extend beyond the traditional episodic format through video logs, blogs, websites, individual videos, or a miniseries of short bonus videos featuring characters who not only provide drama and entertainment but who also provide information or resource options. The timing of viewing is up to the viewer, but the higher their interest in the story and characters, the more they are likely to engage [37]. The options for engagement give transmedia an interactive dynamic controlled by the viewer [38,39]. The dynamic features of transmedia contrast with the more static nature of pamphlets, fotonovelas, or comic books and the more passive nature of film or television.
Transmedia: Storytelling Over Multiple Digital Platforms

Transmedia that includes health messages has become increasingly popular among the growing numbers of English-speaking Latinos in the United States through Wise Entertainment’s hit show, East Los High that reached viewers in all 50 US states and 163 countries during its first season [26]. It combined episodic dramas with transmedia extension videos that convey [26] unique parts of the story. Each part contributes to the creation of an immersive media experience [37] that can be leveraged for purposes of health. Whereas East Los High has focused on sexual and reproductive health, no transmedia interventions to date have focused specifically on topics related to adult Latinas’ emotional health experiences or dealing with symptoms of depression or anxiety. The demand for story-based media is increasing among US Latinos who, according to Nielsen’s Digital Consumer Report [40], watch more digital media than the average American.

Goal of This Transmedia Intervention

With the goal of using transmedia in an intervention, we drew upon our previous research data to enhance understanding of key issues for English-speaking Latinas associated with their experiences of depression or anxiety, as well as resilience and coping. We used those deidentified data to create a transmedia intervention called “Catalina: Confronting My Emotions” that was offered to women struggling with mental health symptoms. The purpose of this study was to examine the feasibility of a mental health transmedia intervention for English-speaking Latinas with moderate-to-severe symptoms of depression or anxiety. The first aim was to examine feasibility in terms of implementation, demand, and acceptability of a 6 week “Catalina” transmedia intervention. The second aim was to test the preliminary efficacy of the transmedia intervention to spur change in symptoms, perceived confidence and perceived importance of seeking help, and actions taken to get help.

Methods

Development of the Media

With guidance from the University of California, Los Angeles Institutional Review Board (UCLA IRB), we used deidentified data from the Principal Investigator’s (PI) previous mental health studies with English-speaking and second generation Latinas as groundwork for creating composite characters and a storyline. Then, the PI teamed up with a Latino writer-director from Hollywood who created the scripts (in English) for the drama. Content validity for scripts was obtained from a community advisory board of four mental health therapists in two waves of critique, with a focus on making the scripts realistic and culturally appropriate. All four therapists had experience working with English-speaking adult Latinas and two of the four were Latinas themselves. The script was revised after each wave of input from the therapists. Casting was done in Hollywood, Latino or Latina actors were hired, and the video scenes were filmed and edited. Theater testing was done using preliminary versions of the videos, with a community sample of 19 Latina adults. Feedback regarding relatability of the characters and cultural appropriateness of the storyline was collected using focus groups and individual interviews. Feedback led to the final editing of the media. Simultaneously, a computer programmer collaborated with the PI to create an interactive feature and the Web page that was designed to match the look and feel of the videos. It included photos, captions, and links to all the videos and the resource-rich blog, including contact information and links to local and Web-based resources plus hotlines for mental health services.

Study Design

Approval was granted by the UCLA IRB for a mixed-methods study with a one-group pretest and posttest design in a particular geographic target zone (approximately 22-mile diameter) within a much larger metropolitan area of Southern California. Purposive sampling methods were used for community-based recruitment from May 2015 to August 2015. The research was designed so that participants could complete all aspects of the study entirely over the phone and Internet.

Participants

Inclusion criteria limited enrollment to those who self-identified as Latina women aged 21 to 55 years who read and spoke English and who scored above the threshold at screening for depression on the Patient Health Questionnaire (PHQ-9) [41] or the brief 7-item Generalized Anxiety Disorder scale (GAD-7) [42]. Additional inclusion criteria required participants to have access to the Internet via a smartphone, tablet, or computer. The study flier clarified that each step of the study would be done over the phone and the Internet using a smartphone, tablet, or computer and that it involved watching some videos including a television-like story featuring a Latina character. A total of 63 women called the study phone. Of the 63 callers, 28 were ineligible based on the inclusion criteria, including 6 who expressed suicidal ideation (they were further screened and referred using a suicide protocol), 10 who scored below threshold for both depression and anxiety, 4 who did not speak English, 2 who did not identify as Latinas, 4 who did not complete the screening, and 2 who reported they had only called to inquire for a friend. Thus, 35 women moved on to be screened and met eligibility requirements. Of them, 4 did not complete the Web-based informed consent after screening, 2 consented but did not participate beyond giving consent, 1 consented but later contacted the research assistant (RA) to report she could not gain access to the Internet on her phone. A final total of 28 eligible women moved beyond consent, and all of them completed the study; that is, there was no attrition over the 6 weeks of data collection.

Procedure

Fliers were distributed at nine partner sites including women’s health clinics, parenting centers, social service sites, and a large catholic church in the geographic target zone. The fliers, printed in color and featuring a photo of the Latina main character from the story, invited adult Latinas who were struggling with feelings of sadness or worry to call if they wanted to participate in a media-based study. After giving verbal consent, callers were screened by the RA, a psychiatric mental health nurse practitioner (second author). The RA administered the PHQ-9 [41] and the GAD-7 [42] at screening, documenting all answers...
and scoring in real time. Subsequently, the data were entered into Statistical Package for the Social Sciences (SPSS, IBM Corp) for comparison to posttest answers. An IRB-approved protocol was followed for women who self-identified as having suicidal ideation; they were not enrolled. See Figure 1 for the intervention protocol beginning with screening and moving from Web-based informed consent, to media engagement, and online surveys.

All enrolled participants were assigned a confidential identification number for deidentification purposes, and media was made accessible via a password protected “Catalina” website after they completed the Web-based informed consent using a link sent to them in a text message (short message service, SMS) or email. Participants first completed at time 1 the online survey and then accessed the website that included an introductory video along with a series of links that were sequentially arranged to guide the viewer. Figure 2 displays screenshots of the smartphone view, including how the videos were numbered. The introduction video led to a 3-min overview video introducing the project. The first link after the “intro” led to a 14-min video that depicted a story featuring the main character named Catalina, a 28-year old Latina who was dealing with life challenges including symptoms of depression and anxiety in her daily life at home, at a party, and alone with a friend. The second and third links led to two shorter 4-min bonus videos that extended the story; one portrayed Catalina grappling with the decision to seek therapy, and the other showed her reflecting on her experience after having had a positive therapy session with a Latina nurse-therapist character whom we named Veronica Sanchez, RN. The fourth link led to a bonus video of Veronica alone speaking directly to the viewer as a Latina, a nurse, and a therapist and providing user-friendly psychoeducation about depression and anxiety, as well as information on treatment and help-seeking. The Latina character of Veronica was portrayed as a nurse who was a therapist because of the relatively high trust that the public [43] and Latinos have in nurses [44,45], including nurses as therapists who treat depression [21], to counteract the stigma associated with mental health care [13]. The bilingual actress who played Veronica did both English and Spanish versions of one specific psychoeducational bonus video so that participants could share the Spanish version with friends or family who did not speak English.

Link number five led to a series of coordinated short video segments wherein Veronica (the nurse-therapist character) directly asked the viewer specific questions inspired by motivational interviewing (MI) [46] in a sequence lasting about 6 min in total to spur participants’ thinking about themselves and their situation. For this interactive sequence, the viewer answered by choosing or clicking on a number and also by typing words into textboxes (see Figure 3 for the script of Web-based questions that women answered) and then clicking to go to the next video in the sequence. The aim of the successive videos and questions, controlled by the viewer, was to allow participants to move at their own pace while reflecting on how they were feeling or thinking [47]. At the end of the sequence, Veronica provided psychoeducation and explained how women could use their answers to reflect on their intentions. She then invited women to visit a blog that was accessible via the final (sixth) link; the blog included textual content written from Veronica’s point of view and featured names, addresses, and Internet links to various affordable mental health resources for individuals with low incomes, including local clinics and hotlines.

At all points, viewers were free to decide if and when they would click any links to engage with the surveys or media. The Web page included a reminder for participants to call the study phone after engaging with the media to schedule a one-to-one interview with the RA within 72 hours of media exposure. The qualitative telephone interview explored women’s perceptions of the media in a way that protected women’s privacy. As reported elsewhere (in process), the individual interviews were audiorecorded, transcribed, and analyzed. Participants were sent a text message 1 and 6 weeks after engaging in the media, which provided a link to Web-based surveys (time 3 and time 4) that included the PHQ-8 and GAD-7 plus survey questions about perceptions related to the importance of getting immediate help, confidence they could get help, and intentions or action taken. To compensate for their time, gift cards to a local retailer were mailed, emailed, or texted to participants at three points (see Figure 1).

Measurements and Instruments

As few studies have examined the integration of health information into transmedia storylines, Bowen’s [48] standard areas of feasibility were used to guide these analyses. Thus, our analyses included the criteria of: implementation, demand, acceptability, and limited efficacy. Implementation addressed ease of access and degree of engagement of the delivery of the intervention (how many women accessed the Web page, navigated the media site, and answered MI interactive questions by typing within answer boxes without needing assistance). Demand involved the extent to which the transmedia intervention was used (how many women watched and completed all minutes of each video). Acceptability involved suitability, attractiveness, or satisfaction of the intervention (answers to questions about relatability to the main character and desirability of seeing the nurse-therapist character and how many women used or shared Veronica’s blog). Limited efficacy involved the preliminary effectiveness of the transmedia intervention to reduce symptoms of depression and anxiety and to influence perceived importance of getting help and perceived confidence that they could seek help.
Figure 1. Timeline of data collection and gift card distribution time points.

* Media is accessed
* Gift card of US $60 sent to participant via US Mail, text message, or email.
* Gift card of US $25 sent to participant via US Mail, text message, or email.

Figure 2. Screenshots of smartphone view (3 of 3 screenshots).

Figure 3. Web-based questions for interactive video sequence based on Rollnick and Miller’s (2008) motivational interviewing ruler.

1. How important is it to you to get some help and feel better? (if 10 means it’s very important to you to get some help, and 1 means it “doesn’t really matter”)
   1 ____, 2 ____, 3 ____, 4 ____, 5 ____, 6 ____, 7 ____, 8 ____, 9 ____, 10 ____

2. Why isn’t that number lower?
   (Type your answer below)

3. How confident are you? How able do you think you are to take some action and get help for your feelings now? (How able do you think you are to take some action and get help for your feelings right now?)
   1 ____ , 2 ____ , 3 ____ , 4 ____ , 5 ____ , 6 ____ , 7 ____ , 8 ____ , 9 ____ , 10 ____

4. What would it take to raise that number? What would it take for your sense that you were able to actually DO something to get help, to go up a notch or two? What would it take to feel like you could “do it”?
   (Type your answer below)
Depressive Symptoms

The PHQ-9 [49] is a 9-item questionnaire for depression and was used at the time of initial screening to measure the severity of depression, including suicidal ideation experienced during the preceding 2 weeks. However, the PHQ-8 was used for two subsequent time points of the study without the ninth item about suicidal ideation (time 3 and time 4). Response options for the PHQ-9 and PHQ-8 are on a 4-point Likert scale and range from “not at all” to “nearly every day.” PHQ-9 scores indicating either moderate (≥10) or severe (≥15) depression represented study eligibility. The PHQ-9 for depression had good internal consistency reliability (Cronbach alpha= .86) [41] and good criterion validity (r=.79) in a sample of 3000 women from obstetrician or gynecologist clinics. In another study with 6000 patients, the PHQ-9 demonstrated good sensitivity (88.0%) and specificity (88.0%) to discriminate between depressed and nondepressed individuals at the cut-point of 10 or higher [49].

Merz and colleagues [50] did a study with a community-based sample of 479 Latinas and found the Cronbach alpha for the English version of the PHQ-9 to be .84 and for the Spanish version to be .85. Any response other than not at all for the suicidal ideation item on the scale indicated possible suicidal ideation [51], and therefore, for this study, a suicide risk assessment protocol was implemented if any woman endorsed this item.

After screening, the PHQ-8 was used to measure the severity of depression over the past 2 weeks [52]. For this study, the PHQ-8 was completed 1 and 6 weeks after engaging with the transmedia (time 3 and 4, respectively). Questionnaire items for the PHQ-8 are identical to those of the PHQ-9 except for the omission of the suicidal ideation item. Reliability was high in a sample of 32 Bolivian primary care patients (78%, 25/32 women) who were assessed by an automated telephonic depression self-care service using the PHQ-8 with a Cronbach alpha of .83 [53]. In a sample of 1022 coronary artery disease patients, the sensitivity and specificity for detecting major depression were similar for both the PHQ-9 (54% and 90%, respectively) and PHQ-8 (50% and 91%, respectively) [51]. Furthermore, a high correlation between the PHQ-9 and PHQ-8 scores (r=.997) was found [51].

Anxiety Symptoms

The GAD-7 is a 7-item questionnaire for anxiety and was used to screen for and measure the severity of anxiety over the preceding 2 weeks in this study [54]. Response options are on a 4-point Likert scale and range from not at all to nearly every day. GAD-7 scores indicating either moderate (≥10) or severe (≥15) anxiety represented study eligibility. Anxiety severity was assessed at screening and 1 and 6 weeks after engaging the transmedia intervention (time 3 and 4, respectively). In a study by Mills and colleagues [54] with a community sample of 436 Latinos, the GAD-7 had strong internal consistency reliability with a Cronbach alpha of .91 for the English version and .94 for the Spanish version.

Levels of Perceived Confidence and Importance

For the interactive video sequence with Veronica, questions were fashioned after Rollnick and Miller’s [47] MI ruler and were created to capture motivational dimensions for help-seeking behavior (see Figure 3). In one of the videos in the interactive sequence, a single-item question was used to measure women’s perceptions of how important it was to get emotional help right now. Possible responses ranged from 1 to 10 with 1 meaning it was not very important and 10 meaning it was very important. Another single-item question with a 10-point range was used in the interactive sequence to measure women’s perceptions of how confident they were in their ability to actually do something to get emotional support at this time (1 indicated they were not confident and 10 indicated they were very confident). Higher scores represented greater importance and greater confidence, respectively.

Behavior Change

Action taken and intentions to take action to get mental health care or support were assessed using Web-based surveys at time 3 and time 4 (see Figure 1), with a single question that had four possible answers. The answers ranged from (1) denial of action taken and no intention to act, to (2) denial of action but actively considering taking action to get help, to (3) denial of action but having certainty of intention to act in the future, to (4) affirmation that action had been taken to get support.

Relatability and Desirability

Included in the time 2 telephone interview (scheduled after engaging the transmedia intervention) was a single-item Likert question with a 10-point range that was used to measure how much the women related to the main character (Catalina). Possible responses ranged from 1 to 10, with 1 meaning they did not relate to her at all and 10 meaning they completely related to her. Another single-item Likert question was asked to measure how comfortable women would be seeing someone such as the nurse-therapist character (Veronica) for counseling (1 indicated there were not comfortable and 10 indicated they were very comfortable).

Impact of Transmedia

Women were asked if they thought about or talked about the videos with family members, friends, or anyone else since viewing the media. These questions were asked as part of the Web-based surveys 1 and 6 weeks after engaging with the media (time 3 and 4, respectively; see Figure 1). Possible answers included (1) No, (2) Yes, and (3) Choose not to answer.

Use of Blog

Participants were asked if and how they used Veronica’s resource-rich blog about where to seek services for support or therapy. Actions taken and intentions to act were measured as part of the Web-based surveys 1 and 6 weeks after engaging with the media (time 3 and 4, respectively; see Figure 1). Possible answers were (1) No, (2) Yes, and (3) Choose not to answer. Another single-item question using the same answer choices was used to measure if women shared resources found on Veronica’s blog with family, friends, or anyone in need at time 3 and time 4 (see Figure 1).

Access to and Engagement With Intervention Content

Web-based analytics tracking was used to measure the number of women who, without contacting the RA for assistance, (1)
accessed the transmedia intervention Web page, (2) accessed and watched all videos, (3) completed all minutes of each video, and (4) answered the Web-based MI interactive questions.

**Data Analysis**

Descriptive statistics were computed for sample characteristics. To assess feasibility in terms of implementation, descriptive statistics were used to compute how many women accessed, engaged, and navigated the Web page and answered the MI interactive questions (by typing within answer boxes) without assistance. To assess demand, descriptive statistics were used to compute how many women watched and completed all minutes of each video. To assess acceptability, descriptive statistics were used to compute relatability to the main character, desirability of seeing the nurse-therapist character, and the number of women who used or shared information on Veronica’s blog. Limited efficacy was assessed using repeated measures analysis of variance to assess change over time for anxiety and depression symptoms and Spearman correlations to evaluate the association of perceived confidence and importance of getting immediate help with anxiety, depression, and action taken.

**Results**

**Sample**

Of the 28 participants who completed the Web-based consent form and accessed the media Web page (see Figure 1), 23 women (82%, 23/28) completed the telephone interview within 72 hours of viewing the transmedia, 4 (14%, 4/28) completed the interview within 6 days, but 1 completed the interview after 14 days. The average interview length was 45 min for each participant (range: 29-75 min). Participants were asked to complete surveys 1 and 6 weeks after viewing the transmedia (time 3 and 4, respectively). The average time between viewing and completion of the time 3 survey was 7.5 days (range: 6-16 days). The average time between viewing and the time 4 survey was 6 weeks (range: 6-7.5 weeks).

See Table 1 for demographic information of the sample. The mean age was 29.2 (standard deviation 7.1.). More than half of the sample finished high school and attended some level of post high school education such as college or technical school. Most participants reported they found it difficult or very difficult to pay their weekly bills.

In terms of TV viewing habits, most participants reported that they watched TV shows about characters in a comedy or drama on a weekly basis. Over half of the sample watched story-based dramas or comedies several times weekly, and over three-quarters of the sample watched telenovelas on a weekly basis. In terms of the Internet, all participants reported that they watched videos, movies, or story-based shows via a smartphone, tablet, or computer on a weekly basis (see Table 2).

**Intervention Feasibility**

As noted above (see Participants), 1 woman enrolled in the study but did not have Internet access on her phone so did not stay in the study. Of the 28 women who enrolled and had access to the Internet, all engaged the media using a smartphone, tablet or computer, and all stayed in the study throughout the 6 weeks.

**Implementation**

In terms of Bowen’s feasibility criteria of implementation [48], all 28 women clicked the media link to engage with the videos without assistance from the RA. Likewise, all 28 typed in answers to the MI interactive questions without need for assistance.

**Demand**

The website tracker of user plays for each video showed that all 28 women in the sample watched all the videos. Of the total, 27 women completed all minutes of all videos; however, 1 woman stopped the 14-min video approximately 2.5 min before its ending.

**Acceptability**

The mean relatability score for how much women related to the main character (Catalina) was 6.95 on a 10-point scale. The mean desirability score for how comfortable women would be seeing the nurse-therapist character for counseling (Veronica) was 8.13 on a 10-point scale. Within 6 weeks of viewing, 20 of the 28 women (71%, 20/28) used or shared with others the blog or information from the blog.

**Limited Efficacy Analysis**

**Depressive Symptoms**

Depressive symptom levels decreased significantly across time ($F_{2,54}=9.0, P<.001$); there was a linear decrease ($F_{1,27}=14.2, P=.001$) with scores at screening significantly higher than at 1 week ($F_{1,27}=6.45, P=.02$) and 6 weeks after exposure to the media ($F_{1,27}=14.2, P=.001$; see Table 3). Even though results showed a continuing decrease across time, there was a slight lessening of the decrease from week 1 to week 6 after media exposure such that the 1- and 6-week scores were not significantly different ($F_{1,27}=3.9, P=.06$; see Table 3 and Figure 4).

**Anxiety Symptoms**

For anxiety symptoms, there was a significant reduction across time ($F_{2,54}=18.7, P<.001$). A quadratic function also describes the pattern ($P=.008$) showing a “curve,” with greater decrease between screening and 1 week post media than from 1 to 6 weeks after media exposure (see Table 3). Scores at screening were significantly higher than at 1 week post media exposure ($F_{1,17}=25.5, P<.001$) and at 6 weeks post media exposure ($F_{1,17}=23, P<.001$). Even though results showed a continuing decrease across time, there was a lessening of the decrease from week 1 to week 6 post media exposure such that the week 1 and week 6 scores were not significantly different ($F_{1,27}=1.4, P=.25$; see Table 3 and Figure 4).
Table 1. Sample demographics (N=28).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographic variables</th>
<th>n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Highest education level</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some high school (but not all)</td>
<td>3 (10.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduated from high school or earned a general educational development certificate</td>
<td>7 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some technical, trade, or vocational school after high school</td>
<td>3 (10.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attended some college</td>
<td>8 (28.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduated with an associate degree</td>
<td>1 (3.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduated with a bachelor’s degree</td>
<td>3 (10.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduated with a master’s degree</td>
<td>2 (7.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chose not to answer the question</td>
<td>1 (3.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Finances</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ability to meet weekly financial needs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not difficult</td>
<td>3 (10.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somewhat difficult</td>
<td>6 (21.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very difficult</td>
<td>19 (67.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choose not to answer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mental health symptoms</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression and anxiety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression: PHQ-9&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; score ≥10</td>
<td>3 (10.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiety: GAD-7&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; score ≥10</td>
<td>4 (14.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression and anxiety scores each ≥10</td>
<td>21 (75)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>PHQ-9: Patient Health Questionnaire 9-item.
<sup>b</sup>GAD-7: Generalized Anxiety Disorder scale 7-item.

Figure 4. Mean depression (Patient Health Questionnaire 9-item, PHQ-9 or 8) and anxiety (Generalized Anxiety Disorder scale 7-item, GAD-7) scores at screening, 1 week (time 3) and 6 weeks (time 4) after engagement with the transmedia intervention (PHQ-9 at screening; PHQ-8 at time 3 and time 4).
Table 2. Media viewing habits of sample using television (TV) and Internet (N=28).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Media viewing habits</th>
<th>n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>How often do you watch TV shows that are stories about characters in a situation comedy or drama?</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>1 (3.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once a week</td>
<td>5 (17.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Several times a week</td>
<td>15 (53.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everyday</td>
<td>7 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>How often do you watch telenovelas on TV?</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>6 (21.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once a week</td>
<td>5 (17.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Several times a week</td>
<td>13 (46.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everyday</td>
<td>4 (14.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>How often do you watch videos from the Internet on your smartphone, tablet, or computer?</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once a week</td>
<td>7 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Several times a week</td>
<td>12 (42.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everyday</td>
<td>9 (32.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>How often do you watch movies or story-based shows on your smartphone, tablet, or computer?</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never</td>
<td>5 (17.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once a week</td>
<td>8 (28.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Several times a week</td>
<td>9 (35.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everyday</td>
<td>5 (17.9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3. Mean scores (standard deviation) for depression and anxiety (n=28) 1 and 6 weeks after engagement with transmedia intervention.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mental health scores</th>
<th>Screening Mean (SD)</th>
<th>1 week after media (time 3) Mean (SD)</th>
<th>6 weeks after media (time 4) Mean (SD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Depression PHQ-9ª</td>
<td>13.2 (3.9)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression PHQ-8ª</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11.0 (5.6)</td>
<td>9.3 (6.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiety GAD-7ª</td>
<td>13.9 (3.4)</td>
<td>9.5 (4.6)</td>
<td>8.6 (6.1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ªSD: standard deviation.
ªPHQ-9: Patient Health Questionnaire 9-item.
ªPHQ-8: Patient Health Questionnaire 8-item
ªGAD-7: Generalized Anxiety Disorder scale 7-item.

**Perceived Confidence and Symptoms**

Six weeks after media exposure, symptoms of depression and anxiety were both significantly correlated with perceived confidence that participants could take action to get immediate help. That is, higher levels of confidence were associated with lower levels of depression symptoms (Spearman ρ (rho): −.399, P=.04) and with lower levels of anxiety symptoms (Spearman ρ: −.460, P=.01).

**Perceived Importance and Symptoms**

Six weeks after media exposure, women’s perceived level of importance of getting help for their emotions was not significantly correlated with anxiety symptoms (Spearman ρ: −.288, P=.14), nor was it significantly correlated with depression (Spearman ρ: −.258, P=.19). These moderate but nonsignificant effects indicated that higher perceived levels of importance were associated with lower levels of depression and anxiety.

**Intentions or Actions Taken to Seek Help**

Within 1 week of media exposure, participants had changed their behavior. Specifically, 11 women (39%) reported they had already used the resources from the blog including links and contact information of local resources for support or therapy and hotline numbers. In addition, within 1 week, 25 women (89%, 25/28 of the sample) reported thinking about the videos during the week, and 23 women (82%, 23/28) reported they had already talked about the videos and transmedia with friends or family. Six weeks after exposure to the media, 8 women (28.5%, 8/28) reported they had used resources from the blog, and 21 women (75%, 21/28) reported they were still spending time...
thinking about the videos. At time 4, a total of 22 women (79%, 22/28) reported they had talked about the videos since time 3 when they completed the last set of Web-based questions 5 weeks earlier.

**Perceived Confidence and Intentions or Actions Taken to Seek Help**

Women’s level of perceived confidence in their ability to seek help was significantly associated with intentions or taking action to get help both 1 week after (Spearman $\rho$: .513, $P=.005$) and 6 weeks after engaging with the media (Spearman $\rho$: .410, $P=.04$). Higher levels of confidence were associated with higher levels of intentions or taking action to get help both 1 week and 6 weeks after engaging with the media.

**Perceived Importance and Intentions or Action Taken to Seek Help**

Women’s perceptions of the importance of getting help for their emotions was significantly associated with intentions or taking action to get help both 1 week after (Spearman $\rho$: .487, $P=.009$) and 6 weeks after engaging with the media (Spearman $\rho$: .554, $P=.003$). Higher levels of importance were associated with higher levels of intentions or taking action to get help both 1 and 6 weeks after engaging with the media.

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

Preliminary findings indicate that an Internet-accessible transmedia storytelling intervention is a feasible approach for engaging and helping English-speaking Latina adults with symptoms of depression, anxiety, or both. Such interventions hold promise for reaching much larger numbers of Latinas, including those who are underserved but need help. To our knowledge, this is the first mental health transmedia intervention, and findings suggest that women found the intervention compelling, therapeutic, and resourceful. Participants engaged with all features of the intervention, and all of them remained in the study for the entire 6-week duration; there was no attrition after initiation of the study.

Importantly, women in our sample took action, and within 1 week, more than a third (39%, 11/28) used resources from the resource-rich blog. This included referral sites and hotlines that women used to gain knowledge about the available resources, to gather information, or to make an appointment for services. Moreover, the participants found the transmedia to be socially valuable, with the majority (82%, 23/28) sharing it with those in their social circle within days of viewing it for the first time. Rather than keeping their experience of the transmedia to themselves, most of the women in our sample told friends and family about the transmedia intervention without delay. These findings highlight the convenient and strategic design of the transmedia website. Participants who determined that they (or a friend) could benefit from services just as Catalina did, could readily access resources.

Finally, the intervention was therapeutic in that symptoms reduced after engagement with our transmedia storytelling intervention. Our 6-week intervention led to a statistically significant improvement of the debilitating symptoms of depression and anxiety. This drop in symptom levels over the 6-week intervention illustrates how a digital storytelling intervention using the Internet can make a measurable difference in an individual’s life. This is even more important because of our sample’s vulnerability; 75% (21/28) of our Latina participants reported co-occurring depression and anxiety, which is commensurate with the literature [3]. Co-occurrence rates are estimated to be as high as 50% [55], which is associated with greater chronicity, psychiatric hospitalization, psychosocial disability, and suicide [56]. The reduction of symptoms and improvement in confidence for seeking mental health services was possible in just 1 week with the Catalina intervention, and symptoms further reduced through the 6-week point. This implies that further reduction of symptoms and further help seeking action may be possible if more story-based episodes, psychoeducational bonus videos, or media-based interactive exercises would be made available on an ongoing basis.

Compelling, story-based content that individuals find appropriate, desirable, and easily accessible via the Internet provides a way to reach thousands of people about topics that are often considered taboo. For example, the East Los High resource Web page associated with the show provided a hyperlink to Planned Parenthood, which was used 26,414 times during the first season and another 30,868 times in the 6 weeks after the season ended [26]. As mental health–related stigma within the Latino community has led to concealment of potential mental health problems, avoidance of seeking needed mental health services has been problematic [57,58]. Internet-based transmedia, however, offers a way to do discreet outreach to help symptomatic women overcome stigma-related barriers through a story that women find interesting. By considering how a fictitious character is dealing with their emotional issues, women can reflect in a low risk way on how they are feeling and consider ways to get help. Due to the individual nature of mental health challenges, our transmedia helped optimize privacy in that women used their own personal devices to access and explore the media at their own discretion without others having to know what they were doing. Women had control over when, where, and how long they engaged the media, which maximized their ability to use it at a time convenient for them. Overall, our findings indicate that the women were receptive to a Web-based psychotherapeutic intervention.

It is key for story-based edutainment to have realistic stories set in a believable world that is socioculturally relevant with a main character that viewers can relate to [59,60] and identify with [31]. We drew upon previous data, including findings from English-speaking Latinas treated for depression [18,20,21] to create the main character (Catalina) and the nurse-therapist character (Veronica). Likewise, the script for our intervention was based on deidentified data about real-life experiences of Latinas struggling with their emotions. It was edited on the basis of feedback from a team of therapists; subsequently, it was theater-tested with a community sample of Latina adults (manuscript in process) and edited again. These methodological steps were valuable in that results showed participants demonstrated strong character identification with the main character (Catalina). Furthermore, participants found the
nurse-therapist character (Veronica) to be highly acceptable as someone they would be comfortable seeing for mental health care. These scores suggest that participants shared certain key characteristics with Catalina and that they were attracted to the character of Veronica, portrayed as a Latina woman who was both a nurse and a therapist, in relation to an imagined working relationship [61]. Within the story, Catalina referred to Veronica as her therapist whom she saw as a capable health professional she could trust. Veronica was featured providing psychoeducational content, leading the interactive sequence using Rollnick and Miller’s [46] MI ruler, offering participants guidance on how to interpret their answers, and inviting women to use her resource-rich blog. It is possible that the effectiveness of our transmedia intervention was enhanced because of the rapport women experienced with Veronica. It is likely she was perceived by participants not only as Catalina’s confidante but potentially their own as well. As nurses are viewed as the most honest and ethical professionals [43] and as evidenced from previous research, a nurse who has specialized training as a therapist has been effective with depressed Latinas [21].

In conjunction with symptom reduction, transmedia storytelling interventions may also serve as catalysts that help women take action to seek mental health services. For our sample, both perceived confidence (self-efficacy) and importance were associated with increased actions taken to get help 1 and 6 weeks after viewing the media. On the basis of Bandura’s social cognitive theory, self-efficacy is a psychological determinant of behavior change commonly targeted in health promotion interventions [62]. Other research on the ability to perform mental health care activities using the mental health self-efficacy scale offers support for linking confidence, self-efficacy, media, and mental health symptoms; Clarke and colleagues [63] studied a sample of adults suffering from mild-to-moderate symptoms of depression, anxiety, and stress and found that a Web-based psychotherapeutic intervention was associated with increased confidence for managing common mental health problems, along with a reduction in depression, anxiety, and stress [63]. Thus, if Catalina, who struggled similarly with life’s daily obstacles and emotions in the story was able to find help, participants may also have felt confident in their ability to take risks to explore Web pages, make calls or appointments, and seek help.

Limitations
This was a feasibility study with a one-group pretest posttest design. Thus, results cannot be generalized beyond this sample until an attention control and usual care are added to the research, as necessary, to verify the efficacy for this transmedia intervention. With the surveys and the qualitative interview administered by the RA, a psychiatric mental health nurse practitioner, the possibility of a therapeutic effect exists.

Conclusions
Because telenovelas have long been enjoyed by Latina audiences and because of the success of East Los High [26], compelling transmedia dramas hold promise for reaching many Latinas who are at risk themselves or who know of someone who is. With the potential to reach thousands of women through Web-based content, the impact on women’s knowledge of symptom management options could be sizable. The results of our study support the hypothesis that a transmedia intervention, informed by deidentified data composites from at-risk Latinas, can be developed and is able to affect symptoms and spur action. In addition to a randomized controlled trial, what remains to be studied are the enduring effects of the intervention such that participants continue to display enough confidence to seek and obtain the therapy they need.

Future implications of this study include advancements in the use of transmedia, such as further development of more interactive Web-based activities to access other evidence-based therapeutic help for women to make strides in managing their symptoms. This research and development may provide insight into how to refine and tailor future evidence-based Web-based treatment programs for Latinas. A recent review of Internet-based cognitive behavioral therapy (iCBT) supports the efficacy of iCBT to successfully treat depression and anxiety and particularly in overcoming the barriers that often preclude treatment [64]. Due to the privacy possible when engaging an intervention such as ours using transmedia via one’s own personal smartphone, tablet or computer, such interventions may help women overcome stigma, increase confidence to seek care, or expand options for helpful resources to help them tolerate long wait-lists encountered when seeking needed therapy.

Acknowledgments
This study was funded in part by an Intramural Grant from the UCLA School of Nursing and by the National Institutes of Health/National Institute for Nursing Research T32 NR007077 (for the second author).

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

References


44. Heilemann et alJMIR MENTAL HEALTH 2017 | vol. 4 | iss. 4 | e47 | p.36http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e47/


49. Kroenke K, Spitzer RL, Williams JB. The PHQ-9: validity of a brief depression severity measure. J Gen Intern Med 2001 Sep;16(9):606-613 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 11556941]


Abbreviations

- **GAD-7**: Generalized Anxiety Disorder scale 7-item
- **iCBT**: Internet-based cognitive behavioral therapy
- **MI**: motivational interviewing
- **PHQ-9**: Patient Health Questionnaire 9-item
- **RA**: research assistant
- **SD**: standard deviation
- **UCLA IRB**: University of California, Los Angeles Institutional Review Board

Edited by A Powell; submitted 26.07.17; peer-reviewed by D Vollmer Dahlke, E Andrade; comments to author 18.09.17; revised version received 25.09.17; accepted 27.09.17; published 19.10.17.

Please cite as:
Heilemann MV, Soderlund PD, Kehoe P, Brecht ML
A Transmedia Storytelling Intervention With Interactive Elements to Benefit Latinas' Mental Health: Feasibility, Acceptability, and Efficacy
JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e47
URL: http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e47/
doi:10.2196/mental.8571
PMID:29051135
Abstract

Background: Pregnant women’s perceptions of the risks and benefits during mental health screening impact their willingness to disclose concerns. Early research in violence screening suggests that such perceptions may vary by mode of screening, whereby women view the anonymity of e-screening as less risky than other approaches. Understanding whether mode of screening influences perceptions of risk and benefit of disclosure is important in screening implementation.

Objective: The objective of this randomized controlled trial was to compare the perceptions of pregnant women randomized to a Web-based screening intervention group and a paper-based screening control group on the level of risk and benefit they perceive in disclosing mental health concerns to their prenatal care provider. A secondary objective was to identify factors associated with women’s perceptions of risk and benefit of disclosure.

Methods: Pregnant women recruited from maternity clinics, hospitals, and prenatal classes were computer-randomized to a fully automated Web-based e-screening intervention group or a paper-based control. The intervention group completed the Antenatal Psychosocial Health Assessment and the Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale on a computer tablet, whereas the control group completed them on paper. The primary outcome was women’s perceptions of the risk and benefits of mental health screening using the Disclosure Expectations Scale (DES). A completer analysis was conducted. Statistical significance was set at $P<.05$. We used $t$ tests to compare the means of the risk and benefit subscales between groups.

Results: Of the 675 eligible women approached, 636 (94.2%) agreed to participate and were randomized to the intervention (n=305) and control (n=331) groups. There were no significant baseline differences between groups. The mode of screening was not associated with either perceived risk or benefit of screening. There were no differences in groups in the mean scores of the risk and benefit of disclosure subscales. Over three-quarters of women in both intervention and control groups perceived that mental health screening was beneficial. However, 43.1% (272/631) of women in both groups reported feeling very, moderately, or somewhat vulnerable during mental health screening. We found that women of low income, those treated previously for depression or anxiety, and those pregnant with their first child were more likely to perceive greater risk. However, these associations were very small.

Dawn Kingston¹, RN, MSc, PhD; Anne Biringer², MD, CCFP, FCFP; Sander Veldhuyzen van Zanten¹, MSc, MPH, MD, PhD; Rebecca Giallo³, PhD; Sarah McDonald⁴, MSc, MD, FRCSC; Glenda MacQueen³, PhD; Lydia Vermeyden¹, MSc; Marie-Paule Austin⁴, MD, FRANZCP

¹University of Calgary, Calgary, AB, Canada
²University of Toronto, Toronto, ON, Canada
³University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, Canada
⁴Murdoch Children's Research Institute, Victoria, Australia
⁵McMaster University, Hamilton, ON, Canada
⁶University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia
* these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Dawn Kingston, RN, MSc, PhD
University of Calgary
2500 University Ave NW
Calgary, AB, T2N 1N4
Canada
Phone: 1 4032202634
Email: dawn.kingston@ucalgary.ca
Conclusions: Pregnant women in both the e-screening and paper-based screening groups perceived benefit and risk of disclosure similarly, suggesting that providers can implement the mode of screening that is most ideal for their clinical setting. Regardless of the mode of screening, a substantial number of women reported feeling vulnerable during mental health screening, highlighting the importance of the need to reduce women’s vulnerability throughout the screening process with strategies such as addressing women’s concerns, explaining the rationale for screening, and discussing how results will be used.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT01899534; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01899534 (Archived by WebCite at http://www.webcitation.org/6tRKtGC4M)

KEYWORDS
pregnancy; mental health; screening; prenatal care; computers

Introduction

Background
Recent studies reveal new evidence that untreated prenatal depression persists through the first 4 to 5 years postnatally, impacting child socioemotional and cognitive development [1-4]. Such evidence has been used to support recommendations for routine prenatal and postnatal mental health screening by international guidelines from the United Kingdom [5], Australia [6], and the United States [7,8], prompting major shifts in global perinatal mental health care. However, whereas the need for universal screening is clear, guidance surrounding its implementation is sparse.

One of the main considerations in implementation of routine perinatal mental health screening is the need for it to target the substantial, well-documented barriers to screening that have been reported by both women and perinatal providers [9-11]. For instance, a recent systematic review noted that even in universal screening programs comprising screening, algorithmic decision support, and direct referrals to psychiatry, depression tool screening scores were documented in only 39% of the visits [9,12]. Other studies have reported that barriers differ at each stage of perinatal mental health care (screening, referral, and treatment) [9,13], and targeting such barriers directly is the most effective approach for improving women’s access to mental health treatment [9,13]. In evaluating the implementation of routine screening in outpatient obstetrics clinics at Massachusetts General Hospital (Boston, Massachusetts), investigators concluded that “efforts that are aimed at decreasing barriers to the detection, assessment, and referral of women for depression screening both before and after delivery can lead to high levels of mental health care use among women who screen positive.” [14].

E-screening with accompanying computer-based algorithmic recommendations for treatment has potential to lessen the significant barriers that women and providers report surrounding screening and referral. Women and providers consistently report the need for support in recognizing perinatal depression and anxiety, and both feel challenged by time constraints and their discomfort in mental health discussions [9,13,15]. Providers describe the need for clear integration of screening within clinic processes and infrastructure, an easy-to-use standardized screen, and systems that link patients readily to referrals [9,13]. Threaded through all of these concerns are women’s perceptions about the risk versus the benefit of mental health screening.

Systematic reviews have suggested that women perceive risk in perinatal mental health screening, and guideline developers (including the Canadian Task Force on Preventive Health Care screening for depression) [16] have used that risk argument as a basis for not recommending routine mental health screening. However, few studies have generated strong empirical evidence on this subject [17]. Even more importantly, with the advent of novel mental health e-technologies, few studies have examined whether such perceptions vary by the mode of screening. For instance, whereas women cite risks of screening such as potentially being judged by a provider, feeling dismissed, or finding providers unsupportive, a significant implementation question is whether e-screening has potential to reduce such perceptions. On the basis of research by Renker et al [18,19] on computerized prenatal interpersonal violence screening in a demographically diverse sample of over 500 women and their reviews, e-screening may provide an anonymous venue that enables women to view the risks of screening as less daunting and the benefits more appealing [18,20-22]. Understanding whether e-screening impacts pregnant women’s perceived risks of perinatal mental health screening warrants further exploration.

Objectives
The objective of this study was to compare pregnant women’s perception of risk and benefit of disclosure of mental health concerns based on whether they were randomized to e-screening or paper-based screening. A secondary objective was to identify factors associated with women’s perceptions of risk and benefit associated with disclosure during mental health screening.

Methods

Study Design
The study is a parallel-group, randomized controlled trial (RCT) (Figure 1). The methods have been previously published [23,24]. Approval for this study was granted by the Human Research Ethics Board at the University of Alberta.
Eligibility Criteria

Pregnant women were eligible for this trial if they were (1) able to speak or read English, (2) willing to be randomized to e-screening, and (3) willing to participate in a follow-up diagnostic interview within 1 week of recruitment. Because the Web-based screening tool was intended to be completed unassisted, it was designed for use by women with varying levels of computer literacy.

Setting and Recruitment

Setting and recruitment details have been published previously [23,24]. In brief, women were recruited from community-based family physician–led maternity clinics, a high-risk antenatal unit in a tertiary care center, and hospital-based prenatal classes in Edmonton, Alberta. The recruitment strategy aimed to include participants with diverse demographic and obstetrical characteristics. Trained research assistants used a standardized script to invite women to participate in the study. Once women completed the consent electronically on a computer tablet, the computer program designed by the Women’s and Children’s Health Research Institute automatically randomized them (1:1) to the intervention or control group. Thus, the research assistant was blinded to group allocation. Full details on consent procedures are found in the trial protocol [23].

Description of E-Screening Intervention and Control Groups

The intervention is described comprehensively in the protocol (with accompanying screenshots), as are details of the Antenatal Psychosocial Health Assessment (ALPHA) [25-27] and the Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale (EPDS) [23]. Women randomized to the intervention group completed a full Web-based assessment with questions on psychosocial risk (ALPHA) [26,27] and current depression symptoms (EPDS) [28]. Women in the control group completed paper-based versions of the same screening tools (ALPHA and EPDS). Both groups completed the screening tools on a single occasion (recruitment).

Procedures

The details of the questionnaires and their development are described in the protocol [23] and the first trial paper [24]. Following consent and computer randomization, women in the intervention group completed the Web-based e-screening version of the ALPHA and EPDS on a computer tablet. They then proceeded to complete the Web-based baseline questionnaire. Women in the control group completed the Web-based consent on the tablet; thereafter, they were given the paper-based versions of the ALPHA and EPDS. Once finished, they returned to the tablet to complete the Web-based baseline questionnaire. One week after recruitment, women in both groups were telephoned by a trained research assistant (blinded to group allocation) to complete a Mini-International Neuropsychiatric Interview (MINI, Version 6.0.0) [29]. No data were stored on the tablets. Upon submission, survey data were sent to a secure server housed in the Faculty of Medicine and Dentistry at the University of Alberta.
Safety Protocol

Women who met criteria for a mood or anxiety disorder on the MINI or scored 13 or more on the EPDS were referred by the research assistant to the hospital-based reproductive mental health.

Sample Size

Because no data were available to guide estimation of a minimal clinically important difference in true cases detected through e-screening, we used a CI approach [30]. We based the sample size calculation on 85% of women with a score of 4 to 8 on the risk subscale of the Disclosure Expectations Scale (DES) and 85% of women with a score of 16 to 20 on the utility subscale of the DES. Using a margin of error of 0.05 and 25% estimated loss to follow-up, we calculated that 261 women per group (N=542) were required[23]). At a final sample size of 636, the study was sufficiently powered to detect differences in the outcomes between groups if they exist.

Measurement of Outcomes

We measured women’s views of the risk and benefits of e-screening using the 8-item DES. The DES comprises 2 subscales, the risk subscale (items 1, 2, 4, and 5) and the utility subscale (items 3, 6, 7, and 8), designed to identify the perceived risks and benefits of psychological care. Convergent validity of the subscales has been demonstrated with other measures of self-disclosure, as well as psychological distress and intention to seek mental health care [31]. Instructions preceding the DES asked women to consider each question within the context of discussing mental health problems with their prenatal care provider. The risk subscale assesses the level of risk and consequences women perceive in self-disclosing mental health concerns and is based on the notion that the “potential dangers of opening up to another person may seem to some individuals worse than their actual problem” [31]. The utility subscale measures the perceived value of disclosure. Participants responded to each item on a 5-point Likert scale from “very” to “not at all.” The individual scale items are given with their sample distributions in Multimedia Appendix 1.

Analysis

Because there was a little data missing, we conducted a complete analysis (vs intention-to-treat analysis). Baseline differences of the groups were assessed using frequencies (95% CIs) and means (standard deviations [SD]) and compared using independent t tests (means) and chi-square tests (%) to assess the effectiveness of randomization. Statistical significance for all analyses and final models was set at \( P < .05 \). We used chi-square tests to compare proportions of women in each group responding to the subscale items.

Before the multivariable analysis, we conducted bivariate analyses to identify independent factors that were significantly associated with each of the outcomes at \( P < .20 \), estimating unadjusted odds ratios and their 95% CIs. Those variables were entered in the final multivariable models simultaneously, where \( P < .05 \) defined factors that were significantly associated with the outcomes in the final models.

Results

Sample Characteristics

Of the 675 eligible women approached from August 2013 to January 2015, 636 agreed to participate (participation rate: 94.2%, 636/675) and were randomized to the intervention (n=305) and control (n=331) groups. A total of 5 women withdrew from the study following group allocation: 3 in the intervention group and 2 in the control group (see Figure 1). There were no statistically significant differences at baseline between the two groups.

Table 1 shows that the majority of pregnant women were between 25 and 34 years of age, partnered, white, had incomes of Can $80,000 or more, had at least some postsecondary education and were pregnant with their first child. One-quarter of participants had been diagnosed and treated for a mental health concern before recruitment. The majority of women were comfortable using laptops, computer tablets, and smartphones. Missing data were less than 3.0% (19/636) for all variables, with the majority having less than 1.5% (10/636); thus, data imputation was not used.

Primary and Secondary Objectives

Primary Objectives

Perceived Risk and Benefit of Disclosure: Description of Items of the Risk and Utility Subscales

There were no significant differences between groups on any of the items of the risk or benefit subscales of the DES (Multimedia Appendix 1). In terms of risk, the item with the most endorsements was “How vulnerable would you feel if you disclosed something very personal to your doctor or nurse that you have never told anyone before,” with 42.4% (128/302) of women in the e-screening group and 43.8% (144/329) in the paper-based group indicating disclosure of a mental health concern would make them feel somewhat, moderately, or very vulnerable (Multimedia Appendix 1). This was followed by women endorsing that they would perceive disclosure as somewhat or moderately or very “risky” (e-screening 34.4% [104/302]; paper 35.3% [116/329]), “worrisome” (e-screening 29.5% [89/302]; paper 32.5% [107/329]), and “difficult” (e-screening 22.2% [67/302]; paper 21.0% [69/329]) (Multimedia Appendix 1).

From a benefits perspective, the majority of women in both groups felt they would get a useful response from their provider if they disclosed their concerns (e-screening 81.1% [245/302]; paper 83.9% [276/329]), and it would be beneficial to do so (e-screening 83.1% [251/302]; paper 81.5% [268/329]). Additionally, 76.8% (485/631) of women felt that it would be helpful to talk to their provider about a mental health problem (e-screening 76.2% [230/302]; paper 77.5% [255/329]), and it would feel better to have the opportunity to discuss their feelings of anxiety or depression with them (e-screening 70.9% [214/302]; paper 77.5% [255/329]).
Table 1. Sample characteristics (N=636).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Full sample (N=636)</th>
<th>Paper-based screening group (n=331)</th>
<th>E-screening group (n=305)</th>
<th>P value&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recruitment site, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community-based clinic</td>
<td>423 (67.8)</td>
<td>224 (70.0)</td>
<td>199 (65.5)</td>
<td>.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-risk antenatal unit</td>
<td>70 (11.2)</td>
<td>34 (10.6)</td>
<td>36 (11.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prenatal class, n (%)</td>
<td>131 (21.0)</td>
<td>62 (19.4)</td>
<td>69 (22.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;25 years</td>
<td>88 (13.9)</td>
<td>50 (15.2)</td>
<td>38 (12.5)</td>
<td>.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-34 years</td>
<td>459 (72.2)</td>
<td>233 (70.6)</td>
<td>226 (74.6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35+</td>
<td>86 (13.6)</td>
<td>47 (14.2)</td>
<td>39 (12.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below $40,000</td>
<td>97 (15.4)</td>
<td>52 (15.8)</td>
<td>45 (14.9)</td>
<td>.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$40,000-$79,999</td>
<td>139 (22.0)</td>
<td>75 (22.8)</td>
<td>64 (21.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$80,000 or more</td>
<td>395 (62.6)</td>
<td>202 (61.4)</td>
<td>193 (63.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High school or less</td>
<td>100 (15.8)</td>
<td>57 (17.3)</td>
<td>43 (14.2)</td>
<td>.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some postsecondary or more</td>
<td>531 (84.2)</td>
<td>272 (82.7)</td>
<td>259 (85.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marital status, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unpartnered</td>
<td>27 (4.3)</td>
<td>14 (4.3)</td>
<td>13 (4.3)</td>
<td>.98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Partnered</td>
<td>604 (95.7)</td>
<td>315 (95.7)</td>
<td>289 (95.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not white</td>
<td>169 (26.8)</td>
<td>91 (27.7)</td>
<td>78 (25.8)</td>
<td>.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>white</td>
<td>462 (73.2)</td>
<td>238 (72.3)</td>
<td>224 (74.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Born in Canada, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>119 (18.9)</td>
<td>66 (20.1)</td>
<td>53 (17.5)</td>
<td>.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>512 (81.1)</td>
<td>263 (79.9)</td>
<td>249 (82.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ever diagnosed with depression, anxiety, or any other kind of emotional concern, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>164 (25.9)</td>
<td>86 (26.1)</td>
<td>78 (25.7)</td>
<td>.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>470 (74.1)</td>
<td>244 (73.9)</td>
<td>226 (74.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ever treated for depression, anxiety, or any other kind of emotional concern, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>179 (28.2)</td>
<td>92 (27.9)</td>
<td>87 (28.6)</td>
<td>.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>455 (71.8)</td>
<td>238 (72.1)</td>
<td>217 (71.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pregnant before, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First child</td>
<td>426 (69.3)</td>
<td>213 (68.5)</td>
<td>213 (70.1)</td>
<td>.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not first child</td>
<td>189 (30.7)</td>
<td>98 (31.5)</td>
<td>91 (29.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weeks gestation, mean (SD&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
<td>9.00 (6.46)</td>
<td>8.61 (6.08)</td>
<td>9.39 (6.80)</td>
<td>.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used fertility treatments to become pregnant, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>35 (5.5)</td>
<td>17 (5.2)</td>
<td>18 (5.9)</td>
<td>.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>599 (94.5)</td>
<td>313 (94.8)</td>
<td>286 (94.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACEs&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt; score n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Score greater than or equal to 4</td>
<td>113 (18.0)</td>
<td>64 (19.5)</td>
<td>49 (16.3)</td>
<td>.31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Characteristics** | **Full sample (N=636)*** | **Paper-based screening group (n=331)** | **E-screening group (n=305)** | **P value***
--- | --- | --- | --- | ---
Score less than 4 | 516 (82.0) | 265 (80.5) | 251 (83.7) | 0.82

**I am comfortable using a computer or laptop, n (%)**

- Very comfortable | 591 (93.7) | 311 (94.5) | 280 (92.7) | 0.45
- Somewhat comfortable | 36 (5.7) | 17 (5.2) | 19 (6.3) | 0.18
- Not very comfortable | 4 (0.6) | 1 (0.3) | 3 (1.0) | 0.18

**I am comfortable using a computer tablet (eg, iPad), n (%)**

- Very comfortable | 530 (84.0) | 280 (85.1) | 250 (82.8) | 0.64
- Somewhat comfortable | 89 (14.1) | 44 (13.4) | 45 (14.9) | 0.14
- Not very comfortable | 12 (1.9) | 5 (1.5) | 7 (2.3) | 0.14

**I am comfortable using a mobile phone, n (%)**

- Very comfortable | 546 (86.5) | 286 (86.9) | 260 (86.1) | 0.32
- Somewhat comfortable | 70 (11.1) | 38 (11.6) | 32 (10.6) | 0.14
- Not very comfortable | 15 (2.4) | 5 (1.5) | 10 (3.3) | 0.14

---

*aSome demographic data missing.

*bComparison of control and intervention groups: \( \chi^2 \) statistic used for variables with three or more categories; two-tailed \( t \) test used for variables with estimated means.

*cSD: standard deviation.

dACEs: adverse childhood experiences.

**Perceived Risk and Benefit of Disclosure: Mean Scores of the Risk and Utility Subscales**

There were no statistically significant differences between the e-screening and paper-based groups on the mean (SD) scores of the risk subscale (mean=8.51, SD=3.59 vs mean=8.57, SD=3.73) nor the utility (benefit) subscale (mean=14.11, SD=4.05 vs mean=14.17, SD=4.03) (Table 2).

**Secondary Outcome**

**Factors Associated With Perceiving Risk in Disclosure of Prenatal Mental Health Problems**

Among the twelve independent variables that we tested (including mode of screening), five variables were significantly associated with perceived risk of disclosing prenatal mental health problems: income, marital status, previously treated for depression or anxiety, born in Canada, and parity (data not shown). In the final multivariable linear regression model (Table 3), low income, being treated previously for depression or anxiety, and being pregnant with the first child were significantly associated with perceiving greater risk in disclosing mental health concerns. On the basis of the partial eta squared, the effect size for each of these variables in terms of their contributions to risk of disclosure is very small.

**Factors Associated With Perceiving Benefit in Disclosure of Prenatal Mental Health Problems**

In bivariate analyses, age (under 25 years) and nulliparity were significantly associated with the perceived benefit of disclosure based on the utility subscale of the DES. No variables were significant in the final multiple linear regression model of factors associated with pregnant women perceiving benefit in disclosing mental health problems to their prenatal care providers (Table 4).

**Table 2.** Mean scores of risk and benefit subscales of the Disclosure Expectations Scale (N=629).

| Primary outcome | Overall, mean (SD) | Paper, mean (SD) | E-screening, mean (SD) | \( t \) statistic (degrees of freedom) | \( P \) value***
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | ---
| Risk score | 8.54 (3.66) | 8.57 (3.73) | 8.51 (3.59) | 0.222 (629) | .82
| Benefit score | 14.14 (4.03) | 14.17 (4.03) | 14.11 (4.05) | 0.189 (629) | .85

*aComparison of control and intervention groups: \( \chi^2 \) statistic used for variables with three or more categories; two-tailed \( t \) test used for variables with estimated means.
They are also consistent with the study’s finding (90.4%, 416/460), as well as computer-based (86.0%, 395/460) screening at home (92.3%, 425/460) or in a maternity clinic, very or somewhat comfortable with completing paper-based (449/460) of pregnant women surveyed reported that they were consistent with our cross-sectional study (N=460), where 97.6% of disclosure subscales. In multivariable linear regression implementation of screening during the perinatal period by this trial adds substantially to the limited evidence on interpretation

Table 3. Multiple linear regression of factors associated with perceiving risk in disclosure of prenatal mental health problems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variablea</th>
<th>Beta (95% CI)</th>
<th>Standard error</th>
<th>Beta</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Partial eta squaredb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Income (less than Can $40,000)</td>
<td>1.11 (0.25-1.98)</td>
<td>0.44</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>0.010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marital status (unpartnered)</td>
<td>.69 (−0.77 to 2.16)</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>.04</td>
<td>.35</td>
<td>0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treated previously for depression anxiety (treated)c</td>
<td>.84 (0.19-1.49)</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>.10</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>0.010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Born in Canada (No)c</td>
<td>−.76 (−1.55 to 0.03)</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>−.08</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td>0.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parity (first child)</td>
<td>.85 (0.23-1.46)</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>.007</td>
<td>0.012</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aIndependent variables with P<.20 were entered simultaneously into the final model, including income, marital status, previously treated for depression or anxiety, born in Canada, and parity. The supplementary table of the univariate analysis is available from the corresponding author.

bOn the basis of guidelines [32], a partial eta squared of >0.01 is a small effect size, >0.06 is medium, and >0.14 is large.

c“Diagnosed and treated previously for depression or anxiety” were highly correlated and could not be entered into the same model (Pearson r=.85). Similarly, “born in Canada” and “ethnicity” were highly correlated (Pearson r=.60) and not entered together.

Table 4. Multiple linear regression of factors associated with pregnant women perceiving benefit in disclosure of prenatal mental health problems.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variablea</th>
<th>B (95% CI)</th>
<th>Standard error</th>
<th>Beta</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Partial eta squaredb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age (under 25 years)</td>
<td>−.77 (−1.68 to 0.15)</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>−.07</td>
<td>.10</td>
<td>0.004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parity (first child)</td>
<td>.21 (−0.49 to 0.90)</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td>.36</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aIndependent variables with P<.20 were entered simultaneously into the final model, including maternal age and parity. The supplementary table of the univariate analysis is available from the corresponding author.

bOn the basis of guidelines [32], a partial eta squared of >0.01 is a small effect size, >0.06 is medium, and >0.14 is large.

Discussion

Interpretation

This trial adds substantially to the limited evidence on implementation of screening during the perinatal period by providing data on women’s views of the benefits and risks of disclosure of mental health concerns by mode of screening. In this study, 76.8% (485/631) of women perceived that mental health screening was beneficial. However, 21.6% (136/631) to 43.1% (272/631) of women perceived that disclosure held some degree of risk in that they viewed it as risky and worrisome, reporting that it made them feel vulnerable. There were no differences in groups in the mean scores of the risk and benefit of disclosure subscales. In multivariable linear regression analyses, we found that women of low income, those who had been treated previously for depression or anxiety, and those pregnant with their first child were more likely to perceive a greater risk in disclosing mental health concerns compared with women of higher income, who had never been treated for mental health problems, and who were multiparous. We found no factors that were associated with perceiving benefit in screening. Mode of screening (paper-based vs e-screening) was not significantly associated with either perceived risk or benefit of screening.

Overall, pregnant women perceived both paper-based and e-mental health screening to be beneficial. These findings are consistent with our cross-sectional study (N=460), where 97.6% (449/460) of pregnant women surveyed reported that they were very or somewhat comfortable with completing paper-based screening at home (92.3%, 425/460) or in a maternity clinic (90.4%, 416/460), as well as computer-based (86.0%, 395/460) screening [33]. They are also consistent with the study’s finding that 97.3% (448/460) of pregnant women were comfortable with provider-initiated screening, whereas only two-thirds were comfortable with self-initiating discussions about their mental health concerns. Others have also reported a general acceptability of routine mental health screening in Australia, following the initiation of universal prenatal screening through the National Depression Initiative [34-37] and in the United States in hospital-based [14] and regional perinatal screening programs [38].

Women’s views of the benefits of screening did not vary by mode of screening. This result indicates that the way women were screened (paper or e-screening) did not influence the value of screening that women perceived in terms of its overall benefit, usefulness, helpfulness, or contribution in making them feel better. This positive finding suggests that whatever mode of screening providers choose to implement in their clinical settings will be viewed as beneficial by women. Similarly, the nonsignificant difference in the mean scores of the risk subscale reveals that women in the paper-based and e-screening groups viewed the degree of risk of disclosure similarly. On one hand, this is positive in that the providers can be assured that the risk that women perceive is independent of the mode of screening they choose to employ in their clinical settings.

However, it is concerning that 43.1% (272/631) of women find screening a vulnerable process. Again, that a similar number of women in both groups reported some degree of vulnerability indicates that this was unrelated to the way the screening questions were delivered and more likely linked to other aspects of the screening process such as the way screening is introduced or debriefed, provider characteristics, or the provider-client relationship. Several studies have shown the importance of provider characteristics and relationships on screening, including...
being heard and trusting the provider [39], the ability of the provider to make a connection, being empathetic [40] and being a “good fit” (eg, we “clicked”) [13] were key aspects of successful treatment, whereas friendly, sensitive, warm, and caring attributes facilitated the screening process [41]. Conversely, negative experiences with perinatal health care providers have also been shown as detrimental to addressing perinatal depression, including women having their concerns dismissed, perceiving that their provider was inadequately prepared to assess and discuss perinatal depression, being unprepared for the process or the nature of the questions, feeling anxious and vulnerable when raising distressing histories, and seeing the screening process as intrusive [42]. Our own studies mirror these findings. We reported that women who had a relationship with their provider that fostered honesty were less likely to be deterred by potential barriers to screening [15,33,43], and those who had a sensitive and caring interested provider were more likely to engage in screening [15,33,43]. These studies all support the conclusion that “the way in which clinicians interact with patients about depression might strongly influence patient responses” [39]. Our research has also shown that women were more likely to engage in screening if certain aspects of the process were in place, such as having an explanation about why some sensitive questions were asked, knowing what to expect if she revealed emotional struggles, being reassured that other women also have prenatal emotional problems, and knowing that talking about emotional health is a part of routine prenatal care [15].

We might have seen a difference in vulnerability by screening mode if we had included a face-to-face screening arm. For instance, qualitative studies of postpartum women have reported that face-to-face screening and discussions around treatment make women feel significantly vulnerable [44,45]. The findings of this study support the importance of the screening process as a whole, in that the mode of screening alone (e-screening vs paper) does not seem to mitigate the vulnerability that women experience during mental health screening.

Although the effect sizes were small, the findings that women of low income, those who had been treated previously for depression or anxiety, and those pregnant with their first child were more likely to perceive a greater risk in disclosing mental health concerns are important in identifying potential subgroups of women who may find screening a more vulnerable process. Given that our sample was quite demographically homogeneous, further research on the views of screening among these subgroups of women is warranted.

Of importance, this study demonstrated that mode of screening was not associated with perceived risk of screening. This finding is positive in light of how little we know about how women perceive e-screening and suggests that e-screening is a viable option for delivering mental health screening. Finally, that no subgroups of women were identified as perceiving greater or less benefit from screening suggests that all women, regardless of demographics or previous mental health history, find mental health screening beneficial. Mode of screening was also not identified as having an impact on perceived benefit, indicating that women find equal benefit from screening regardless of whether the questions are delivered on paper or tablet.

**Limitations**

Our sample was quite demographically homogeneous with the majority of women being partnered and well educated, as well as being born in Canada. However, our findings suggest that some subgroups of women may perceive mental health screening as more vulnerable. Future research should explore such women’s views of mental health screening in greater depth.

**Conclusions**

Women in this sample generally perceived mental health assessment as beneficial. However, a substantial number of them felt vulnerable during the screening process for mental health issues, and their perceptions were not mitigated by the mode of screening. Mode of screening was not related to women’s perceptions of the risk or benefit of screening.

**Acknowledgments**

DK holds the Lois Hole Women’s Hospital Cross-Provincial Chair in perinatal mental health and a CIHR New Investigator Award. MPA holds the St. John of God Chair in perinatal and women’s mental health. RG is supported by a National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Career Development Fellowship. SM is supported by a Tier II Canada Research Chair. AB holds the Ada and Slaight Family Directorship in maternity care. The authors are grateful for funding provided by the Canadian Institutes of Health Research for this study. The funder had no role in the writing, review, or approval of the manuscript for publication.

**Authors’ Contributions**

DK, MA, SVZ, and AB designed the study, DK, MA, SVZ, SM, GM, and AB reviewed and contributed to the final grant. DK and SVZ managed the trial, whereas DK, SVZ, MA, and LV monitored trial processes. DK, RG, AB, and LV designed, conducted, and interpreted the analysis. DK led the writing of the manuscript. All authors were involved and contributed equally in the interpretation of findings and the critical review of the final manuscript.

**Conflicts of Interest**

None declared.

---

http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e42/
Multimedia Appendix 1


[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 61KB - mental_v4i4e42_app1.pdf]

Multimedia Appendix 2

CONSORT - EHEALTH checklist (V.1.6.1).

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 768KB - mental_v4i4e42_app2.pdf]

References


http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e42/


Abbreviations

ALPHA: Antenatal Psychosocial Health Assessment
DES: Disclosure Expectations Scale
EPDS: Edinburgh Postnatal Depression Scale
MINI: Mini-International Neuropsychiatric Interview
NHMRC: National Health and Medical Research Council
RCT: randomized controlled trial
SD: standard deviation

Please cite as:
Kingston D, Biringer A, Veldhuyzen van Zanten S, Giallo R, McDonald S, MacQueen G, Vermeyden L, Austin MP
Pregnant Women’s Perceptions of the Risks and Benefits of Disclosure During Web-Based Mental Health E-Screening Versus Paper-Based Screening: Randomized Controlled Trial
JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e42
URL: http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e42/
doi:10.2196/mental.6888
PMID:29054833

©Dawn Kingston, Anne Biringer, Sander Veldhuyzen van Zanten, Rebecca Giallo, Sarah McDonald, Glenda MacQueen, Lydia Vermeyden, Marie-Paule Austin. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 20.10.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
A Web-Based Study of Dog Ownership and Depression Among People Living With HIV

Abigail L Muldoon¹, MA; Lisa M Kuhns¹,², MPH, PhD; Julie Supple³, MA, LCSW; Kristen C Jacobson⁴, PhD; Robert Garofalo¹,², MPH, MD

¹Division of Adolescent Medicine, Ann & Robert H Lurie Children’s Hospital of Chicago, Chicago, IL, United States
²Department of Pediatrics, Feinberg School of Medicine, Northwestern University, Chicago, IL, United States
³Test Positive Aware Network, Chicago, IL, United States
⁴Department of Psychiatry & Behavioral Neuroscience, The University of Chicago, Chicago, IL, United States

Corresponding Author:
Robert Garofalo, MPH, MD
Division of Adolescent Medicine
Ann & Robert H Lurie Children’s Hospital of Chicago
225 East Chicago Avenue
Box 161
Chicago, IL, 60611-2991
United States
Phone: 1 7733036058
Fax: 1 7737547618
Email: RGarofalo@luriechildrens.org

Abstract

Background: People living with human immunodeficiency virus (PLHIV) are approximately twice as likely to be depressed compared with HIV-negative individuals. Depression is consistently associated with low antiretroviral therapy (ART) adherence, an important step within the HIV care continuum related to HIV disease progression and overall health. One factor that may have positive psychosocial benefits and promote ART adherence is dog ownership. Research indicates that dog ownership is associated with lower depression, and initial evidence suggests its positive impact on psychosocial outcomes for PLHIV.

Objective: The aim of our study was to expand the existing research by examining the relationship between current dog ownership and depression for a sample of PLHIV while controlling for demographic characteristics and other potential confounders.

Methods: Participants aged 18 years or older and who self-reported an HIV diagnosis were recruited via social media into When Dogs Heal, a cross-sectional Web-based survey to collect data among adult PLHIV. The research visit was conducted via a Web-based survey, and there was no in-person interaction with the participant. Primary outcome measures included demographic questions (age, race, ethnicity, gender, and sexual orientation), pet ownership (type of pet owned and current dog ownership), depression (Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale, 10 items), and resilience (Resilience Research Centre Adult Resilience Measure, 28 items).

Results: A total of 252 participants were enrolled into the study in January 2016, with a final analytic sample of 199 participants. Mean age was 49 years, 86.4% (172/199) of participants were male, and 80.4% (160/199) were white. Current dog ownership was prevalent among the sample (68.3%, 136/199). Bivariate analysis indicated that there was no significant relationship between depression and demographic characteristics (age, race, ethnicity, gender, and sexual orientation), with $P>.05$. The multivariate logistic regression, including age, race, ethnicity, gender, resilience, and current dog ownership, was significant, with $P<.001$. Of the 6 predictor variables, only 2 were statistically significant: dog ownership and resilience. Noncurrent dog owners had 3 times higher odds of depression in comparison with current dog owners: odds ratio 3.01; 95% CI 1.54-6.21.

Conclusions: Growing evidence suggests that dog ownership reduces the likelihood of depression and, therefore, may confer long-term health benefits on PLHIV. Future studies should explore whether dog-specific interventions are a feasible and efficacious intervention to improve outcomes among PLHIV.

JMIR Ment Health 2017 | vol. 4 | iss. 4 | e53 | p.50
KEYWORDS
HIV; depression; pet-human bonding

Introduction

In the United States, 1.1 million people are living with human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), with the highest burden among men who have sex with men (MSM), particularly racial and ethnic minority MSM [1]. The improved life expectancy of individuals living with HIV, largely because of antiretroviral therapy (ART) [2] and the shift to treatment as prevention [3], has increased the focus in the United States on linkage to care, engagement, and retention in medical care (including medication adherence), and viral suppression across the HIV care continuum. Among people living with HIV (PLHIV), a high level of ART adherence (at least 80%) may be needed to suppress viral replication and avoid resistance [4-6]; suboptimal adherence can lead to disease progression and decreased life expectancy for HIV-related disease [7-9]. Although the goal in the United States is suppression of the virus in 80% of individuals, in the most recent analysis, only 55% of PLHIV were virally suppressed [3,10].

Depression and depressive symptoms are consistently associated with poor ART adherence and overall HIV disease progression—even in a post-ART era [11-15]. Notably, depressive symptoms are prevalent among PLHIV [16-18]. Although it is estimated that approximately 16.1% of all Americans have been diagnosed with depression in their lifetime [19], one large national study (N=1560) found that 63% of PLHIV have experienced depressive symptoms (ie, depressive symptoms lasting 2 weeks or longer in their lifetime) [20]. In addition, Ciesla and Roberts’s meta-analysis revealed that PLHIV are almost 2 times more likely to have had a recent major depressive episode (as measured by a diagnostic clinical interview) compared with HIV-negative individuals [21]. Interventions targeting depressive symptoms, particularly mild to moderate symptoms, are warranted and may help to improve HIV-specific health outcomes more generally [22].

One factor that may ameliorate depressive symptoms, promote ART adherence, and potentially assist in improving other HIV-related health outcomes is pet ownership. Pet ownership, in particular dog ownership, has been linked to multiple positive physical, psychological, and psychosocial health outcomes [23]. Evidence from studies exploring pet ownership and other animal-assisted interventions (AAIs) suggest positive physical health outcomes include cardiovascular benefits [24-26], increased physical activity [27-31], reduced cortisol levels [32], and lower blood pressure [33,34], particularly in response to stress [24,32,33,35,36]. Dog ownership is also associated with improved psychological outcomes, including lower depression [37-39], decreased loneliness [30,38,40], and improved general psychological well-being [29,38]. Additionally, evidence suggests that pet dogs facilitate social interactions [30,41-43], act as a catalyst in building social networks [30,43,44], and act as a conduit for building social capital [30,45].

Dog-specific AAIs have been shown to benefit those living with chronic health conditions in particular. Hospitalized pediatric cancer patients who undergo animal-facilitated therapy with dogs show improved psychological health, decreased worry, and less fear [46,47]. In a review of related literature, Urbanski and Lazenby concluded that, overall, animal-facilitated therapy benefits children living with chronic illnesses, including those who are immunocompromised [48]. An increasing number of people with diabetes are acquiring diabetic alert dogs (DADs) for hypoglycemia detection. Although the evidence demonstrating DADs’ ability to accurately detect hypoglycemia is limited and inconclusive, studies indicate that there are positive psychosocial outcomes, including decreased worry [49,50]. The first study to evaluate the objective reliability of DADs in a real-world environment found that despite the 12% positive predictive value, using DADs was feasible and participants were very satisfied with their dog [51]. One vulnerable population with a long-term health condition that may benefit from AAIs with pet dogs is PLHIV.

Similar to the general population, a small body of research suggests positive benefits of pet ownership among PLHIV, including stress reduction and improvement in mood and well-being, particularly for those with less social support [52-56]. One of the first studies to examine the impact of companion animals on PLHIV was a small descriptive study from 1991 [52]. Drawing themes from interviews with a small sample of gay men with HIV/AIDS (acquired immune deficiency syndrome), companion animals were found to provide social support, a means to reduce stress, and a sense of purpose because of the continuous care that participants needed to provide to their pet [52].

The first methodologically rigorous investigation into pet ownership in a sample of gay and bisexual men used data from the Multicenter AIDS Cohort Study, an ongoing observational study of the natural history of HIV/AIDS [57]. Siegel et al analyzed data from 1872 participants of which 708 (38%) were HIV-positive and 214 (11%) had AIDS [55]. For those diagnosed with AIDS, having a pet was associated with less depression, especially among those with lower social support [55]. More recently, a study conducted in 2011 with male US military veterans living with HIV/AIDS found dog ownership positively influenced well-being through companionship, sense of responsibility, and stress reduction [53]. Another cross-sectional study conducted in 2011 among 128 PLHIV in Australia (92% male, 87% nonheterosexual) found that those living with a companion animal (the most common was a dog) had higher levels of emotional well-being and decreased HIV-related negative social interactions compared with those without a companion animal [56].

In sum, initial evidence suggests that dog ownership is associated with positive psychosocial outcomes for PLHIV. In the study described herein, we sought to update this evidence and extend it to a broad target population of PLHIV in the United States. On the basis of prior findings, we hypothesized that among PLHIV, current dog ownership would be associated with fewer depressive symptoms, controlling for demographic
characteristics and other potential confounders. Given the potential for dog ownership to reflect a resilient response to stress (eg, drawing on social capital and social interaction), we also measured and included an indicator of resilience in our models to control for its potential confounding of the dog ownership and depression relationship.

Methods

Participants and Procedure

The study *When Dogs Heal* utilized an open cross-sectional Web-based survey to collect data among adult PLHIV. To recruit participants, messages were posted to social media platforms (eg, Facebook and Twitter) by the principal investigator, who posted about the study one time on each platform. Participants were incentivized to participate by offering a chance to win an Apple iPad. Eligibility criteria included was being ≥18 years old and self-reporting an HIV diagnosis; dog ownership was not a requirement to enroll. Interested individuals were directed to a Web link with the study screener, consent statement, and survey. The survey was thoroughly tested by study staff before data collection. Upon clicking the link, volunteers were instructed to complete a series of screening questions and, if eligible, proceeded through the consent process before completing the study questionnaire. The survey questionnaire was deployed using Qualtrics, a Web-based data collection software tool based out of Seattle, WA and Provo, UT. Qualtrics utilizes transport layer security (TLS) encryption for all transmitted data and services are hosted by secure data centers. Participants were able to review and change their previous answers through a back button and were typically shown 1 question per page. Browser cookies and Internal Protocol (IP) address were used to prevent duplicate responses from the same individual. This study was approved by the institutional review board at the study site.

Measures

Participants first completed a brief set of demographic questions indicating their primary race (Asian/Pacific Islander, black/African American, white, Latino/Hispanic, other, or multiracial), ethnicity (Spanish/Hispanic/Latino/a), sex assigned at birth (male or female), current gender identity (male, female, or transgender), age, and whether or not they ever owned a pet (yes or no). Participants who reported having ever owned a dog were asked whether they currently owned a dog.

Depression was measured using the shortened Center for Epidemiologic Studies Depression Scale (CES-D10) [58,59]. This 10-item self-report measure of depressive symptoms in the prior week uses a 4-point frequency response scale. This measure has demonstrated excellent reliability and validity in prior research [58,60], as well as in this study (alpha=.90). The CES-D10 was scored by summing the 10 items, with higher scores indicating increased depressive symptoms. Per scoring criteria, a cut-off score of 10 or greater was used to determine whether the participant met the criteria for depression.

Resiliency, a potential confounding variable, was measured with the Resilience Research Centre Adult Resilience Measure (RRC-ARM), an adapted version of the Child and Youth Resilience Measure (CYRM-28) [61,62]. The 28-item instrument measures the resources available to individuals that may boost their ability to sustain their well-being through individual resources or capabilities, relationship with primary caregivers, and contextual factors that facilitate a sense of belonging [62]. Cronbach alpha for the 3 subscales of the CYRM-28 range from .794 to .833 and subscale correlations range from .555 to .705 [63]. This sample yielded an alpha of .90. An overall resiliency score was created by averaging across all items to achieve a score 1-5, where higher scores indicate higher levels of resilience.

Data Analysis

We used descriptive statistics, including measures of central tendency and dispersion, to characterize the sample. We assessed simple associations between variables using Pearson correlations or chi-square tests, with significance level set at alpha <.05. A multivariable logistic regression analysis assessed the log odds that a participant would meet criteria for depression based on current dog ownership, controlling for age, race, ethnicity, and gender, as well as resilience. Due to low cell numbers, the race variable was dichotomized for analysis (white vs nonwhite). Data were analyzed using SPSS statistics version 24 (IBM Corporation).

Results

Participant Characteristics

In total, 356 data cases were downloaded from Qualtrics, of which 29 cases had a duplicate IP address. The data cases that were most complete were kept in the final dataset, leaving 327 unique volunteers who clicked the survey link; 15 cases that contained no data were deleted (ie, a volunteer clicked the link but did not proceed past the first screen). A total of 28 cases were deleted for not meeting eligibility criteria. Of the participants who were eligible, 32 did not enroll in the study.

A total of 252 adults living with HIV were enrolled into the study in January 2016, yielding a participation rate of 77.1% (252/327). Completion of the study survey took approximately 15 min on average. A total of 51 cases were withdrawn from analysis for largely incomplete responses. The completion rate for the survey was 79.8% (201/252). An additional 2 participants who reported transgender status were removed from the sample because of small cell size for analysis, that is, to minimize the number of variables in analytical models. The final analytic sample included 199 PLHIV.
Table 1. Sample characteristics of adult people living with human immunodeficiency virus (N=199).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age at baseline, mean (SD)</td>
<td>48.72 (10.68)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age at HIV diagnosis, mean (SD)</td>
<td>31.89 (9.43)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years since human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) diagnosis(^{a}), mean (SD)</td>
<td>16.87 (10.05)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male, n (%)</td>
<td>172 (86.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female, n (%)</td>
<td>27 (13.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black/African American, n (%)</td>
<td>9 (4.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White, n (%)</td>
<td>160 (80.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latino/Hispanic, n (%)</td>
<td>9 (4.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian/Pacific Islander, n (%)</td>
<td>7 (3.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other and multiracial, n (%)</td>
<td>14 (7.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic/Spanish/Latino/a, n (%)</td>
<td>18 (9.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not Hispanic/Spanish/Latino/a, n (%)</td>
<td>181 (91.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual orientation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homosexual/gay, n (%)</td>
<td>165 (82.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisexual, n (%)</td>
<td>8 (4.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heterosexual/straight, n (%)</td>
<td>23 (11.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other, n (%)</td>
<td>3 (1.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ever owned a pet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, n (%)</td>
<td>194 (97.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, n (%)</td>
<td>5 (2.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ever owned a dog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, n (%)</td>
<td>184 (92.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, n (%)</td>
<td>15 (7.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquired dog before or after HIV diagnosis(^{a})</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Before, n (%)</td>
<td>57 (31.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After, n (%)</td>
<td>126 (68.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Companion or household pet, n (%)</td>
<td>168 (91.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapy dog, n (%)</td>
<td>14 (7.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official service dog, n (%)</td>
<td>2 (1.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current dog ownership</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, n (%)</td>
<td>136 (68.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, n (%)</td>
<td>63 (31.7)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{a}\)One participant declined to answer this question.

Table 1 summarizes the characteristics of the sample. The mean age was 48.72 years (standard deviation, SD 10.68; range 21-73) with the mean age at HIV diagnosis of 31.89 years (SD 9.43; range 15-67). The average number of years since HIV diagnosis was 16.87 (SD 10.05; range 0-38). Most participants were male (86.4%, 172/199), white (80.4%, 160/199), not Hispanic/Spanish/Latino/a (91.0%, 181/199), and homosexual or gay (82.9%, 165/199). The vast majority of the sample reported lifetime pet ownership (97.5%, 194/199), with the most commonly reported pet being a dog (92.5%, 184/199). Of the
participants who reported ever having owned a dog. 68.9% (126/183) reported they got their dog after their HIV diagnosis, and 91.3% (168/184) indicated it was a household pet as compared with a therapy dog or official service dog. Current dog ownership was prevalent among the sample (68.3%, 136/199).

**Bivariate Analysis**

Chi-square tests (with Fisher exact test as needed for low cell sizes) and Pearson correlations indicated that there was no significant relationship between depression and demographic characteristics (N=199): age (r = −.08, P = .28), race (χ² = 1.8, P = .21), ethnicity (χ² < 0.1, P > .99), gender (χ² = 0.5, P = .54), and sexual orientation (χ² = 0.6, P = .51). Resilience was moderately and negatively correlated with depression (r = −.31, P < .001) (data not shown).

**Multivariate Regression**

Table 2 presents the results of the multivariable logistic regression model. Although not significant in bivariate analysis, we retained age, race, ethnicity, and gender in the model for substantiative reasons. The logistic regression model was statistically significant, χ² = 37.206, P < .001. Of the 6 predictor variables, only 2 were statistically significant: dog ownership and resilience. Noncurrent dog owners had 3 times higher odds of depression in comparison with current dog owners (OR 3.01, 95% CI 1.54-6.21), controlling for demographic factors and resilience.

**Table 2. Multivariable logistic regression of depression on pet ownership among people living with human immunodeficiency virus (N=199).**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Predictor Variables</th>
<th>Beta</th>
<th>Standard error</th>
<th>P value</th>
<th>Odds ratio (95% CI)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td>−.026</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>.08</td>
<td>0.974 (0.946-1.004)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race (white)</td>
<td>−.687</td>
<td>0.460</td>
<td>.14</td>
<td>0.503 (0.204-1.239)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnicity (Hispanic)</td>
<td>−.203</td>
<td>0.605</td>
<td>.74</td>
<td>0.816 (0.249-2.671)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender (male)</td>
<td>−.508</td>
<td>0.500</td>
<td>.31</td>
<td>0.602 (0.226-1.602)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resilience</td>
<td>−1.201</td>
<td>0.291</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>0.301 (0.170-0.533)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current dog ownership (no)</td>
<td>1.130</td>
<td>0.355</td>
<td>.001</td>
<td>3.095 (1.542-6.213)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant</td>
<td>6.427</td>
<td>1.622</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
<td>618.620</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

This study explored the impact of current dog ownership on depression for a sample of adult PLHIV. It was hypothesized that among PLHIV, current dog ownership would be associated with decreased likelihood of meeting depressive criteria. Our hypothesis was supported in that noncurrent dog ownership was significantly and positively associated with depression, controlling for the potential influence of resilience and other demographic factors. Individuals who were not current dog owners had 3 times higher odds of depression compared with current dog owners. This finding adds to and updates prior findings regarding the potential positive impact of dog ownership on depression in PLHIV.

This is a notable finding as depression is the most common psychiatric disorder associated with HIV disease [64]. Depression influences not only the psychological health of PLHIV but is a correlate of overall HIV disease progression as well. Support for or promotion of dog adoption and ownership may be a novel intervention to positively impact depression and, in turn, positively affect other HIV-related health outcomes. The growing adoption of dogs for diabetes-specific intervention and related research will inform feasibility and potential efficacy for PLHIV. The high satisfaction reported by dog owners in DAD programs provides preliminary evidence that full-time dog adoption may be feasible for other populations with chronic illnesses, such as PLHIV. Although research to date suggests benefits of dog ownership among PLHIV, longitudinal and intervention research is needed to establish whether or not dog adoption is effective in reducing psychological symptoms and promoting overall health.

Although little research has been done on the potential mechanisms of action, dog ownership may impact depression and overall psychological health among PLHIV through bolstering social support networks. Pet dogs may act as a source of social support that can supplement existing support networks or fill network voids for vulnerable populations [24,30,35-39,44,52,65]. Allen and colleagues found evidence that pets, specifically dogs, act as sources of nonevaluative social support when faced with a stressor. This nonevaluative social support may facilitate better and faster physiological responses to mental stress over and above spousal and friend support [24,35,36]. The numerous positive associations of social support for PLHIV, including reduced depression, have been well documented [66,67]. Dog ownership may provide a unique type of social support for PLHIV that positively impacts depression over and above their existing social support networks.

Beyond ameliorating depressive symptoms, dog ownership may also have an effect on other important factors related to health outcomes for PLHIV, including ART adherence. As noted earlier, depression is consistently associated with suboptimal ART adherence. Inadequate social support is also routinely found to be correlated with poor ART adherence [68,69]. One additional mechanism through which dog ownership may influence ART adherence is through the routinization associated with pet care, which reflects the extent to which one’s life is organized and follows a predictable pattern [52-54,70]. Routinization has been found to be an important factor in facilitating ART adherence [71-75]. Preliminary evidence...
suggests that pets may facilitate the adoption of daily routines into which ART regimens can be incorporated [52-56]. Daily and continuous care for the dog through walking and feeding can provide a source of social interaction and give PLHIV a sense of purpose while establishing a healthy routine for themselves. One qualitative study on routinization found that even when participants were experiencing homelessness, having at least one recurring daily activity was associated with >70% adherence to ART; among the daily activities discussed was walking their dog [56]. Although ART adherence and routinization were not measured in this study, future studies should explore these factors, in addition to social support, as potential mediators of dog ownership on health outcomes for PLHIV.

Limitations

Several limitations of this study should be noted. The data are cross-sectional in nature and therefore causality cannot be inferred. For example, we measured depressive symptoms over the past 7 days, meaning we do not have data regarding onset of depression or whether depressive symptoms preceded or followed dog companionship. Additionally, only participants with access to the Internet were able to enroll. Although the vast majority of Americans report having access to the Internet, Internet adoption is still closely dependent on income and education [76]. This sample comprised mostly middle-aged, nonheterosexual white men who had been infected for more than 10 years (on average), which is not reflective of the current trends in HIV incidence among younger racial and ethnic minorities. Therefore, findings may not generalize to younger and recently infected PLHIV.

Conclusions

In conclusion, growing evidence suggests that dog ownership reduces the likelihood of depression and, therefore, may confer long-term health benefits on PLHIV. Given this evidence, testing of dog-specific AAIs to reduce depressive symptoms as well as to improve HIV-related health outcomes is a logical next step. Given the relatively low rate of viral suppression in PLHIV in comparison with national targets, innovative interventions are needed to reach goals established under the national HIV/AIDS strategy.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank Rose Diskin for her support in the literature search.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References


Abbreviations

AAI: animal-assisted intervention
AIDS: acquired immune deficiency syndrome
ART: antiretroviral therapy
CES: Center for Epidemiologic Studies
DAD: diabetic alert dog
HIV: human immunodeficiency virus
IP: Internet Protocol
MSM: men who have sex with men
PLHIV: people living with HIV
RRC: Resilience Research Centre
TLS: transport layer security
A Web-Based Study of Dog Ownership and Depression Among People Living With HIV

JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e53

URL: http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e53/
doi: 10.2196/mental.8180
PMID: 29117933

© Abigail L Muldoon, Lisa M Kuhns, Julie Supple, Kristen C Jacobson, Robert Garofalo. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 08.11.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Partners in Parenting: A Multi-Level Web-Based Approach to Support Parents in Prevention and Early Intervention for Adolescent Depression and Anxiety

Marie BH Yap1,2, BA, BSc (Hons), MPsych (Clin), PhD; Katherine A Lawrence1, DPsych (Clin); Ronald M Rapee3, PhD; Mairead C Cardamone-Breen1, BPysSc (Hons); Jacqueline Green1, BA, PGradDip (Psychol), MPsych (Counselling); Anthony F Jorm2, DSc, PhD

1Monash Institute of Cognitive and Clinical Neurosciences, School of Psychological Sciences, Monash University, Clayton, Australia
2Melbourne School of Population and Global Health, University of Melbourne, Melbourne, Australia
3Centre for Emotional Health, Macquarie University, New South Wales, Australia

Corresponding Author:
Marie BH Yap, BA, BSc (Hons), MPsych (Clin), PhD
Monash Institute of Cognitive and Clinical Neurosciences
School of Psychological Sciences
Monash University
Level 5
18 Innovation Walk
Clayton, 3800
Australia
Phone: 61 399050723
Email: marie.yap@monash.edu

Abstract
Depression and anxiety disorders in young people are a global health concern. Various risk and protective factors for these disorders are potentially modifiable by parents, underscoring the important role parents play in reducing the risk and impact of these disorders in their adolescent children. However, cost-effective, evidence-based interventions for parents that can be widely disseminated are lacking. In this paper, we propose a multi-level public health approach involving a Web-based parenting intervention, Partners in Parenting (PIP). We describe the components of the Web-based intervention and how each component was developed. Development of the intervention was guided by principles of the persuasive systems design model to maximize parental engagement and adherence. A consumer-engagement approach was used, including consultation with parents and adolescents about the content and presentation of the intervention. The PIP intervention can be used at varying levels of intensity to tailor to the different needs of parents across the population. Challenges and opportunities for the use of the intervention are discussed. The PIP Web-based intervention was developed to address the dearth of evidence-based resources to support parents in their important role in their adolescents’ mental health. The proposed public health approach utilizes this intervention at varying levels of intensity based on parents’ needs. Evaluation of each separate level of the model is ongoing. Further evaluation of the whole approach is required to assess the utility of the intervention as a public health approach, as well as its broader effects on adolescent functioning and socioeconomic outcomes.

(JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e59) doi:10.2196/mental.8492

KEYWORDS
family; tailored; internet; mental health; preventive health services

Introduction

Overview
Depression and anxiety disorders are the largest contributors to disease burden in young people globally [1]. Research evidence highlights that parents have an important role in reducing the risk and impact of these disorders in their adolescents; however, cost-effective, evidence-based interventions for parents that can be widely disseminated are lacking. In this paper, we propose a multi-level public health approach involving a Web-based parenting intervention to address this dearth of resources for parents across all levels of this continuum [2].

http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e59/
Depression and Anxiety Disorders in Youth Are a Global Health Concern

In young people aged between 13 to 17 years, lifetime prevalence rates of depression and anxiety disorders are 18% and 38%, respectively [3]. Early onset disorders, especially if untreated, tend to become chronic or relapsing, increase suicide risk, and forecast a wide range of psychosocial and vocational impairments [4-6]. Although intervention efforts for these disorders continue to progress, and rates of professional help seeking have increased [7], a large proportion of the burden of disease is still unavertable even with optimal treatment [8]. There is, hence, a strong need for an effective, integrated approach to reduce the prevalence and impact of these disorders, especially for young people. As the incidence of these disorders peaks during adolescence [9,10], adolescence is a particularly opportune time to target prevention and early intervention (referring to treatment and maintenance early in the course of disorder).

Parents Have an Important Role in Prevention and Early Intervention

There are various reasons why the family, particularly parents, is a strategic setting for targeting prevention and early intervention for youth depression and anxiety (also known as internalizing) disorders. First, young people see their family, especially their parents, as important in their lives, especially when it comes to their own mental health. Various national surveys have found that parents are the most commonly mentioned source of help young people would turn to if and when they have mental health difficulties [11,12]. Second, parents are intrinsically motivated to take action for their child’s well-being and may possess the wisdom and life experience to help them appreciate the value of prevention and early intervention [13]. Third, most adolescents still live with their parents (or at least one parent), and this proximity affords parents the opportunities to notice significant changes in their child’s mental health and behavior. As argued by proponents of family process [14] and family system [15] models, this proximity underscores the importance of parents in the development and maintenance of youth internalizing problems. Fourth, international policies and action plans related to mental health have recognized the importance of upskilling parents for the goal of prevention and promotion of child and youth mental and emotional well-being [16-19].

Finally, there is now robust evidence delineating risk and protective factors for adolescent anxiety and depressive disorders [20,21]. Importantly, some of these factors are within parents’ control or influence and are potentially modifiable [22]. These include factors that involve the family system (eg, interparental conflict [23]), can be detected early by parents (eg, behaviorally inhibited temperament [20]), or are directly socialized or modeled by parents (eg, parental responses to child emotions [24]). However, findings from a national survey of Australian parents revealed that parents’ knowledge about their role in reducing risk of depression in adolescents is less than optimal [25], highlighting a need to equip parents through more effective translation of evidence into preventive resources.

Moreover, a substantial body of research has demonstrated the various ways in which parenting behaviors may inadvertently maintain or exacerbate depression and anxiety disorders in young people [14,15,26,27]. For instance, as proposed by reciprocal relationship models, adolescent anxiety may elicit overprotective responses from parents, which in turn reinforces and maintains adolescent anxiety [28]. Parental modeling of anxiety [14] or maladaptive strategies to manage their own emotions [29] may also contribute to the maintenance of adolescent internalizing problems.

The rest of this paper presents the rationale for developing Partners in Parenting (PIP), an individually tailored intervention for parents of adolescents. We then describe the intervention development process and explain how the various components were designed to facilitate the proposed multi-level approach to empower parents to reduce the risk and impact of depression and anxiety disorders in their adolescent children.

Rationale for Developing the Partners in Parenting Intervention

Below, we describe the three key reasons that motivated the development of the PIP and the proposed multi-level approach.

Need to Involve Parents Across the Mental Health Intervention Continuum

Existing research evidence demonstrates the value of involving parents across the mental health intervention continuum, which includes prevention (universal, selective, and indicated), treatment (case identification and standard treatment for known disorders), and maintenance (strategies to reduce relapse and recurrence, and the disability associated with the disorder) [2].

Preventive parenting interventions can be universal (ie, delivered to all parents regardless of risk), selective (targeting parents whose children have known risk factors), or indicated (targeting parents whose children show signs or symptoms of emerging disorders) [2]. Although universal programs tend to have smaller effects than selective or indicated programs at the level of the individual, they can have a greater public health impact because they reach a larger proportion of the population and have the potential to shift the population mean levels of depression and anxiety symptoms [30]. Notably, in a recent systematic review and meta-analysis of preventive parenting interventions (where most of the intervention was with the parent, rather than targeting primarily the child or involving the whole family), there was no evidence that the type of prevention (universal, selective, or indicated) moderated intervention effects [31]. When trying to engage parents in prevention of youth mental health problems, universal approaches can increase acceptability because they minimize the perceived stigma that some parents fear would be attached to themselves as a “bad” parent or to their child as having problems needing intervention [32]. On the other hand, according to the widely used Health Belief Model [33]—which explains why individuals engage in health-related behaviors—parents whose child has known risk factors (selective prevention) or early signs of difficulties (indicated prevention) may be more motivated to participate in preventive parenting programs because of heightened “perceived susceptibility” of their child.
Parents have an important role in facilitating case identification and professional help-seeking for adolescents. Parents are often the first to detect changes in their child’s mental health and serve as an important conduit to adolescents engaging in appropriate treatment [34]. Given the evidence for parenting-related risk, protective, and maintenance factors in adolescent internalizing disorders [14,15,31], parents also have an important role in the maintenance component of the mental health intervention continuum. Hence, we propose a multi-level public health approach involving the PIP Web-based intervention that incorporates universal, selective, and indicated prevention components, as well as treatment and maintenance components to maximize the strengths of all components to meet the needs and preferences of different families.

**Prevention and Early Intervention Programs Fail to Adequately Involve Parents**

One important limitation of existing prevention and early intervention programs for adolescent internalizing disorders is the inadequate level and nature of parental involvement. Specifically, whereas some interventions include a parent component, this usually involves teaching parents what their child is being taught, rather than targeting modifiable parenting risk, protective, or maintenance factors [14,23]. In particular, given that most existing treatments utilize cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT) approaches that primarily target cognitions and behaviors at the individual (adolescent) level, parental involvement often takes the form of supporting the child’s implementation of strategies taught in session [35,36]. In many existing interventions, where a parent component exists, it tends to comprise a small proportion of the intervention, with the majority of the intervention targeting the young person [35-40].

In contrast to the increasing number of interventions targeting young people primarily [35,36,38-40], the aforementioned review of preventive parenting interventions found only three out of 51 interventions that were designed for parents of adolescents [31]. Notably, whereas preventive parenting interventions were found to have beneficial effects on the child’s internalizing outcomes lasting up to 11 years post intervention [31], the evidence base for preventive interventions targeting young people directly suggests that intervention effects may last less than 2 years [38-40]. These findings underscore the need to provide parents of adolescents with more evidence-based parenting intervention, to reduce their adolescent’s risk of internalizing disorders.

The dearth of interventions for adolescent depression and anxiety disorders that directly target parenting factors [35,36] stands in stark contrast to the myriad of family-based intervention programs for externalizing or substance use disorders in young people [15]. This lag in research translation is particularly notable given that meta-analyses of parenting factors have found comparable effect sizes for associations with youth externalizing problems (up to 6% [41], or up to 11% for delinquency [42]), substance use problems (eg, alcohol misuse, up to 7% [43]), and internalizing problems (up to 16% [23]). Moreover, evidence to date indicates no difference in treatment outcome between individual, group, and family or parental formats of CBT approaches for child and adolescent anxiety disorders [44].

Efforts to translate research evidence on the role of parenting in the maintenance of adolescent depression and anxiety may be deterred by the equivocal evidence to date regarding whether parental involvement in adolescent treatment enhances treatment effects [15,45]. However, given the dearth of treatment interventions for adolescent internalizing disorders that target parenting-related maintenance factors, it remains to be ascertained whether such an intervention will indeed enhance treatment effects. Nonetheless, professional help-seeking for adolescent depression or anxiety is often facilitated by parents [34] who want to help but do not always know how [15] and may inadvertently contribute to the maintenance of their child’s difficulties [27]. Hence, the PIP intervention was developed to address the need for an intervention that targets evidence-based parenting-related risk, protective, and maintenance factors and empowers parents to reduce the risk and impact of internalizing problems in their adolescent children.

**Potential of the Web-Based Platform to Address Some Limitations of Existing Parenting Interventions**

Another limitation of existing parenting interventions is that many are not well-used, even when available, because of barriers such as scheduling difficulties or privacy concerns [46]. With the increasing reach of the Internet, the use of Web-based media has been recommended as one key way to increase participation rates in preventive interventions [47]. For example, in Australia, the 2016 national census found that 97% of households with children younger than 15 years have Internet access [48]. However, based on the recent systematic review [31] and a search of major clinical trial registries, there is currently no widely accessible, tailored Web-based parenting intervention for prevention or early intervention for adolescent depression and anxiety disorders. Yet, Web-based interventions hold great promise because they have the potential to overcome the aforementioned barriers of existing face-to-face programs because of their anonymity, flexibility, and accessibility. Furthermore, the computerized delivery of a well-designed and well-maintained program guarantees implementation fidelity [49]. A Web-based parenting program also complements the use of the Internet as a popular source of information on mental health and parenting [7,50]. Moreover, a recent Web-based survey suggests that the majority of parents would find such a program useful [51].

Web-based interventions have now demonstrated effectiveness [49] and cost-effectiveness [52] for the treatment of depression and anxiety disorders. Promising evidence is also emerging for online prevention programs targeting young people directly [53], as well as parents of younger children [54,55]. The potential efficacy of Web-based prevention programs that target parents of adolescents remains largely untapped, but such programs would comprise a promising public health approach to preventing adolescent depression and anxiety that is potentially lower in cost per individual than existing programs [56].

An important limitation of existing prevention and treatment interventions for adolescent internalizing disorders is that they
only focus on one or a few parenting risk, protective, or maintenance factors for adolescent depression and anxiety [14,15,31,45]. This narrow focus approach means that programs may not adequately address the range of modifiable parenting factors for adolescent depression and anxiety that are relevant for each parent or family. The capacity of digital technology to automatically tailor a Web-based intervention to each user offers a potential solution to this limitation. Automated tailoring is beneficial when it involves screening each parent across all evidence-based risk, protective, and maintenance factors to ensure a more thorough coverage of areas that may be important to target in the intervention. In doing so, the program has greater breadth without imposing unnecessary burden on parents (because of the inclusion of less-relevant topics). Importantly, a tailored Web-based intervention provides some personalization of the program for the parent without requiring the costly involvement of trained professionals, hence increasing the intervention’s perceived relevance [57], effectiveness [58], and potential for scalability and sustainability [57].

**The Partners in Parenting Intervention**

The PIP intervention comprises three components: (1) a parenting scale that assesses the parent’s current parenting practices and beliefs against the recommendations of the parenting guidelines; (2) an automatically generated, individually tailored feedback report based on each parent’s responses to the scale; and (3) a set of interactive Web-based modules to support parental behavior change.

To access PIP, parents register by creating an account using their email address and a self-selected password and providing basic demographic information about themselves and their child. To personalize the intervention to each parent, parents are asked to identify one target child to focus on when completing the intervention. All components of PIP are then personalized with the child’s name and gender and the parent’s name. Parents then complete the parenting scale to receive their tailored feedback report, before reviewing the selection of modules recommended specifically for them, alongside other modules (out of the nine) that are also available but were not recommended for them (because they were already considered concordant with the guidelines’ recommendations in those areas of parenting). At this point, parents can apply their own preferences by accepting or deselecting recommended modules and selecting any additional modules that were not recommended before locking in their selection and starting their personalized program. One module is unlocked every 7 days, in a predetermined order (because each subsequent module is designed to build on the content of preceding modules), until the parent has completed all of the modules in their program. The 7-day interval encourages parents to focus on achieving the goal they had set from their most recently completed module before proceeding to the next module. Parents receive an automated email informing them that their next module is available and reminding them of the goal(s) they had previously selected but not yet marked as achieved on their personalized dashboard. Each module takes 15 to 25 min to complete depending on the module and the way parents choose to engage with it. After completing all of their modules, parents gain access to all modules, including those they had not initially selected (see Multimedia Appendix 1 for screenshots).

**Development of the Partners in Parenting Intervention**

**Overview**

The development of PIP involved three phases that were modeled after the related Parenting Strategies intervention to prevent adolescent alcohol misuse [59]. The Center for eHealth Research (CeHRes) roadmap for the development of electronic health (eHealth) technologies [60] guided the process of user-centered design. Specifically, the first two phases comprised a research translation process to develop a set of guidelines that represent the range of risk and protective factors to target in the intervention (akin to CeHRes Contextual Inquiry activities—identifying user needs and possible solutions). Phase 3 was guided by the consumer-engagement approach for developing parenting programs (CeHRes Value Specification—determining what users value) [61], and the intervention’s Web-based technological features were designed to fulfill the principles of the Persuasive Systems Design (PSD) model (CeHRes Design—iterative process of building, testing, and refining prototypes and incorporating persuasive techniques) [62]. Considerations about the PIP implementation model were inherent throughout the development process (CeHRes Operationalization—introduction, adoption, and employment of the technology in practice).

**Phase 1. Identifying Parental Factors to Target in the Intervention**

To identify the range of modifiable parental factors to target in the intervention, the first phase involved a comprehensive systematic review and meta-analysis of risk and protective factors for adolescent depression and anxiety disorders that parents can potentially modify or influence [23]. Synthesizing longitudinal, retrospective, and cross-sectional evidence, the review identified a sound evidence base for three protective parental factors for depression (warmth, autonomy granting, and monitoring), and one for anxiety (warmth). In addition, three risk factors for both outcomes were also identified: interparental conflict, overinvolvement, and aversiveness [23].

**Phase 2. Translating the Research Evidence Into Actionable Strategies**

To translate this evidence base into actionable strategies, we employed the Delphi method to develop a set of expert consensus guidelines [63]. The Delphi method is a systematic way to determine expert consensus about questions that cannot be appropriately or adequately addressed using experimental or epidemiological methods [64]. This phase involved a systematic literature search of both academic and lay information, which identified 402 unique recommendations for parents to reduce the risk of depression or anxiety in their adolescent. An international panel of 23 clinical and research experts independently rated these recommendations over three survey rounds. Panel members were provided with brief summaries of the evidence from the systematic review of research evidence [23] to consider when rating the items.
The resulting guidelines, *How to prevent depression and clinical anxiety in your teenager: Strategies for parents* (henceforth “the Guidelines”; [65]) presents 190 parenting strategies that were endorsed by ≥90% (21/23) of experts as important or essential for the prevention of adolescent depression and anxiety disorders. These strategies were thematically organized under 11 subheadings, as shown in Table 1.

The Guidelines [65] represent evidence-based and expert-endorsed strategies that parents can use to reduce their adolescent’s risk of depression and anxiety problems. A recent study evaluating user perceptions of the Guidelines indicated high levels of satisfaction, and the majority of users endorsed the potential value of Web-based parenting interventions based on the guidelines. Most parent users also reported attempting to make changes in their parenting as a result of reading the Guidelines [51]. Albeit a preliminary and uncontrolled evaluation study, these findings suggest the utility of the Guidelines as a basic, universal prevention strategy for parents of adolescents.

**Phase 3. Developing the Web-Based Intervention**

**The Persuasive Systems Design Model**

To support parents in the implementation of the Guidelines, and to individually tailor the Guidelines’ recommendations to each parent, phase 3 involved developing the three aforementioned components: (1) a self-assessment parenting scale, (2) a tailored feedback report, and (3) a set of interactive Web-based modules.

Design of the Web-based components of PIP was guided by the PSD model [62] that proposes to purposefully use technology to influence behavior change. In particular, the key features of PIP were designed to fulfill the principles of the PSD model in the primary task, dialogue, and system credibility categories (see Multimedia Appendix 2) [62].

**Intervention Components**

First, we developed a criterion-referenced parenting scale, called the Parenting to Reduce Adolescent Depression and Anxiety Scale (PRADAS), which assesses parents’ concordance with the nine domains of parenting addressed in the nine subheadings of the Guidelines (the “criterion”; see [66] for more details). The PRADAS represents the screening assessment that facilitates the tailoring of the intervention to each parent [57].

Next, we wrote automated feedback messages for all possible combinations of responses to the 79 items in the PRADAS. This involved creating a scoring system and feedback flowchart linking the response options for each item to the appropriate feedback message based on the predetermined scoring algorithm. Feedback messages highlight the parent’s parenting strengths and provide specific strategies to further improve their parenting, to adhere more closely to the recommendations of the Guidelines. Feedback messages are intentionally written to be brief, with the aim of motivating behavior change by identifying areas to change and providing specific means for action (PSD tunneling principle, [62]). The recommended behavior change is then supported by corresponding modules (see below) that are specifically recommended for each parent to build on the strategies presented in the personalized feedback. The tailoring of every feedback message increases the perceived relevance of the intervention and allows the intervention to cover the range of factors that represent areas for improvement for each parent. The PRADAS content and feedback messages were initially drafted by a postgraduate student with graduate qualifications in psychology (MCB) and evaluated by the research team (comprising MCB, MBHY, AFJ, and KAL) to ensure their fidelity to the Guidelines.

Finally, the development of the interactive modules first involved a mapping of topics to the nine domains of parenting addressed in the Guidelines (see Table 1). Modules feature full colored illustrations, interactive activities, real-life vignettes, audio clips, troubleshooting tips, goal setting exercises, and an end-of-module quiz with immediate feedback to consolidate learning of each module’s key messages. Features of the modules were selected to fulfill PSD principles, and as part of the consumer-engagement approach [61], taken to develop both PIP and the earlier alcohol misuse prevention intervention [59]. Module content was based on the Guidelines but drew on other relevant evidence-based content as required. A psychologist undertaking postgraduate research (JMG) drafted the initial modules, which were then reviewed and revised through meetings involving the research team (comprising JMG, MBHY, AFJ, and KAL). Module content was evaluated to ensure its consistency and fidelity with the Guidelines, as well as other relevant best practice and credible resources.

Attention was paid to ensure that all components of the intervention were optimized to engage parent users, following the PSD principles as far as possible (as outlined in Multimedia Appendix 2). As part of a consumer-engagement approach to developing the intervention [61], we also consulted with parent and adolescent stakeholders to ensure that the various components of the intervention fulfilled the PSD principles as intended and were acceptable to target end users (see below).

**Stakeholder Consultations—Parents**

We recruited a reference group of 22 parents with adolescent children (aged 11-18 years) through staff e-newsletters at Monash University and the University of Melbourne, local high schools, and via online networks. Participants were mostly mothers (86.4%, 19/22), in the age range of 45 to 59 years, married or de facto, employed, Australian-born, English-speaking, and highly educated (at least an undergraduate qualification) and had 2 or 3 children. Parents attended one of three repeated 2-hour workshops (n=7 or 8 per workshop) where drafts of the PRADAS, feedback messages, and one module prototype (drafted as a Microsoft PowerPoint presentation) were presented for discussion. Parents were consulted on the language used in the PRADAS and feedback messages, and the logic, relevance, and usefulness of the feedback messages. They also provided feedback and input into the degree of interactivity and the tone and amount of content in the modules. Parents provided specific suggestions for rewording instructions and messages that could be misinterpreted or trigger unintended negative reactions from parents. Wherever possible, we incorporated parents’ feedback into all components of the intervention.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Guidelines topic</th>
<th>Corresponding subsection of the parenting scale and feedback report</th>
<th>Title of interactive module</th>
<th>Outline of content</th>
<th>Rationale for inclusion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You can reduce your child’s risk of developing depression and clinical anxiety</td>
<td>N/A(^a); Not included in parenting scale or feedback report</td>
<td>N/A; No module on this topic</td>
<td>Psychoeducation about the role of parents in the prevention of adolescent depression and anxiety</td>
<td>Endorsed by experts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establish and maintain a good relationship with your teenager</td>
<td>Your relationship with your teenager</td>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>Acknowledges the challenge of connecting with adolescent children, and provides specific tips on how to do this</td>
<td>Sound research evidence that parental “warmth” is protective against both anxiety and depression; endorsed by experts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be involved and support increasing autonomy</td>
<td>Your involvement in your teenager’s life</td>
<td>Nurture roots and inspire wings</td>
<td>Helps parents establish the important balance between staying involved and interested in their adolescent’s life, while encouraging increasing age-appropriate autonomy</td>
<td>Sound research evidence that overinvolvement is a risk factor for depression, and autonomy granting and monitoring are protective factors; endorsed by experts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encourage supportive relationships</td>
<td>Your teenager’s relationships with others</td>
<td>Good friends, supportive relationships</td>
<td>Provides strategies for parents to support their adolescent’s social skills development</td>
<td>Emerging evidence of parental encouragement of sociability is associated with less adolescent anxiety; endorsed by experts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establish family rules and consequences</td>
<td>Your family rules</td>
<td>Raising good kids into great adults: establishing family rules</td>
<td>Highlights the importance of consistent and clear boundaries for adolescent behaviors, and provides specific strategies to establish these</td>
<td>Emerging evidence of the association between inconsistent discipline and depression; endorsed by experts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimize conflict in the home</td>
<td>Your home environment</td>
<td>Calm versus conflict</td>
<td>Addresses the need for adaptive conflict management between parents and between parent and adolescent, and provides specific strategies to do these</td>
<td>Sound evidence that interparental conflict and aversiveness (including parent-adolescent conflict) are risk factors for both depression and anxiety; endorsed by experts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encourage good health habits</td>
<td>Health habits</td>
<td>Good health habits for good mental health</td>
<td>Provides strategies to help parents encourage good health habits in their adolescent, including a healthy diet, physical activity, good sleep habits, and abstinence from alcohol and drugs</td>
<td>Endorsed by experts; evidence that these health habits are associated with risk for depression and anxiety</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help your teenager to deal with problems</td>
<td>Dealing with problems in your teenager’s life</td>
<td>Partners in problem solving</td>
<td>Provides strategies for parents to help their adolescent develop good problem solving and stress management skills</td>
<td>Endorsed by experts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help your teenager to deal with anxiety</td>
<td>Coping with anxiety</td>
<td>From surviving to thriving: helping your teenager deal with anxiety</td>
<td>Provides strategies for parents to help their adolescent manage their everyday anxiety</td>
<td>Sound evidence that overprotective, anxious parenting is associated with both anxiety and depression in adolescents; endorsed by experts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encourage professional help seeking when needed</td>
<td>Getting help when needed</td>
<td>When things aren’t okay: getting professional help</td>
<td>Helps parents understand what depression and anxiety problems can look like in adolescents, and what they can do if their adolescent is or becomes unwell</td>
<td>Endorsed by experts; evidence that parents are important conduits to young people seeking professional help for mental health problems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don’t blame yourself</td>
<td>Don’t blame yourself (not included in parenting scale, included in feedback report for all parents)</td>
<td>N/A; No module on this topic</td>
<td>Aims to dispel guilt or self-blame in parents</td>
<td>Endorsed by experts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)N/A: not applicable.
Stakeholder Consultations—Adolescents

Finally, to ensure that the suggested strategies recommended to parents in the intervention were acceptable and relevant to adolescents, we consulted with two focus groups of adolescents in the age range of 12 to 15 years. Adolescents were recruited through two local schools that differed on ethnic and sociodemographic characteristics, and focus group consultations were conducted in school classrooms. Consulting with adolescents of different ages and in different schools enabled us to capture some developmental, ethnic, and sociodemographic variations in adolescent views. Adolescents were presented with some of the parenting strategies recommended for parents in PIP (eg, show interest in your adolescent’s life and spend regular one-on-one time together) and provided feedback about some ways in which the strategies could be implemented in an acceptable way with contemporary adolescents. Adolescents provided specific ideas and suggestions that were incorporated into the content of various modules, including activities they enjoy doing with their parents and ways their parents could show them affection. These consultations also informed the scripts for adolescent audio clips included in some modules, where adolescents talked about topical issues such as how they feel when their parents argue, and how parents could help when they (the adolescents) get “stressed out.”

The PIP intervention development was completed in May 2015. We are evaluating the effects of the intervention via two randomized controlled trials (RCTs) that have been registered with the Australian New Zealand Clinical Trials Registry (Trial IDs ACTRN12615000247572 and ACTRN12615000328572).

Proposed Uses of the PIP Intervention: A Multi-Level Public Health Approach

Overview

The PIP intervention was designed for implementation as a multi-level public health intervention to empower parents to support their child’s mental health across all levels of the mental health intervention continuum [2]. Figure 1 depicts a model of the proposed that involves different PIP components in varying degrees of intensity (or levels). We propose that the level of PIP required will be related to the level of risk and extent of current difficulties in the child [2], as well as the parent’s self-efficacy (confidence about their ability to parent successfully) and parenting competencies or skills [67,68].

Level 1: General Guidelines

Level 1 is the minimal intervention and constitutes a general parent-education initiative across the community. Parents can choose to consider and apply any of the Guidelines’ recommendations as and when they deem fit. Given the evidence base [23] and expert endorsement [63] supporting these recommendations, we postulate that when parents apply these strategies, they are taking preventive actions that are likely to benefit their child’s mental health. Given preliminary evidence that accessing these guidelines was sufficient to prompt some behavior change in parents [51], these guidelines represent a promising minimal-cost universal prevention strategy for parents of adolescents. This minimal intervention is likely to be sufficient for parents who are highly motivated, educated, and have higher parental self-efficacy and parenting competence and whose child is generally functioning well (ie, no known risk or current concern). The Guidelines can serve as a benchmark for parents, providing reminders of strategies to maintain, increase, or reduce, a toolkit to draw from as required, as well as an assurance that they are “on the right track” [51].

Level 2: Personalized Guidelines (Brief Intervention)

Each subsequent level in the model represents increasing intensity of support and intervention for parents. Level 2 requires parents to first complete a self-assessment parenting scale (the PRADAS) to receive their personalized feedback report. This level is likely to suit a similar group of parents as level 1 but who prefer a tailored approach. Level 2 can also serve as a prompt for some parents to take further action, if required, to seek further support to improve their parenting practices. Parents with lower parental self-efficacy may find the level of support provided by a once-off brief intervention such as the feedback report insufficient and thus, be prompted to complete the interactive Web-based program (next level up) and/or seek other resources or services including mental health services for themselves and/or their child. To facilitate this, the feedback report includes links to other online resources, including an online screening tool (the Strengths and Difficulties Questionnaire; [69]) for parents who are concerned about their child’s mental health.

Level 3: Interactive Online Intervention

At level 3, parents receive both the tailored feedback report and are recommended specific modules to provide additional support to implement the strategies highlighted in their feedback report. Drawing heavily from PSD principles, the intervention is designed to maximize adherence as a self-guided program [70], with automated email reminders and prompts to guide parents through their program to completion. We expect that parents who are motivated to improve their parenting and have moderate levels of parental self-efficacy would successfully complete their program on their own. However, evidence to date indicates that having some form of human support, be it administrative or therapeutic, enhances adherence to Web-based interventions (ie, completing the program as designed) and in turn, improves outcomes [71]. Hence, to maximize the potential benefits and cost-effectiveness of PIP, it may need to be delivered with at least administrative support, following a specified protocol (eg, a standard script with specific prompts to encourage progress through the Web-based program). It is pertinent that personnel delivering such administrative support have comprehensive training and ongoing supervision in the requisite skills to communicate with parents in a supportive and nonjudgmental manner and are equipped with referral information to additional support services (including level 4 of PIP) as required. Given the greater intensity of intervention that parents need to commit to, level 3 is more likely to appeal to parents who have some cause for concern (selective prevention; eg, lower parental self-efficacy during the child’s developmental transition into adolescence) or have existing concerns for their child’s mood or behavior (indicated prevention) [2].
However, a recent review (Finan SJ et al, 2017, unpublished data) found that although higher child mental health symptoms may be associated with initial engagement (eg, enrolment) in preventive parenting programs, this does not increase attendance or reduce the likelihood of parents dropping out of programs [72]. In a Web-based intervention such as PIP, it may be possible to partially ameliorate this challenge by providing the personal administrative-support contact [71].

**Level 4: Therapist-Supported Online Intervention**

At level 4, parents receive not only all components of the PIP Web-based intervention but also the support of a trained therapist to coach them in implementing the strategies recommended in the PIP program. According to the Health Belief Model [33], this form of human support can act as a “cue to action” and help to increase intervention adherence through accountability to a coach who is perceived to be trustworthy, benevolent, and having expertise [73]. This additional level of support is particularly important when the child is already experiencing clinical-level difficulties because of their association with heightened stress in the family and reduced parental self-efficacy and parenting competence [67,68]. As noted earlier, there is a dearth of evidence-based supportive resources or services for parents of adolescents in the clinical setting [74]. Due to the increasing individuation from parents that emerges during adolescence [75] and a corresponding clinical imperative to promote independence and self-reliance in adolescents, parents are commonly less involved in treatment with their adolescent than they are with younger children. Inevitably, this can leave concerned parents feeling excluded from their child’s care, disempowered and helpless about how they can best manage their child’s condition outside the clinic, and frustrated when they are unable to access support for themselves from the child’s clinician [51,76]. Various systemic factors may also contribute to this, including the funding structure of public mental health services being directed at individuals rather than families, the professional competencies of youth mental health clinicians being limited to working with individual clients rather than the family system, and a largely overloaded and reactive mental health system. Within this context, the PIP intervention can be adapted for use to meet the critical gap in support services for parent caregivers of young people with internalizing disorders. Parents can access PIP with a separate PIP therapist-coach, who will, with the parent’s consent, communicate with the child’s clinician about the support the parent is getting from PIP, with the goal of enhancing their child’s treatment. Alternatively, youth mental health clinicians can be trained in PIP content as part of their professional and specialist training and development, which will enable them to provide coaching to parents who access PIP in their own time, in addition to the individual work done with the adolescent, as well as some family sessions. The PIP therapist-coach can capitalize on the automated tailoring features of PIP by using their parent client’s PRADAS responses and feedback report as a basis for discussion during coaching sessions. Evidence to date suggests that such an approach is
likely to facilitate the young person’s recovery [14,74], support parents in their caregiver role, and increase adherence to treatment [76] without imposing significant added burden on the already overloaded treatment services because of PIP’s Web-based delivery.

Criteria for Stepping Up
Within the proposed model, stepping up is based on one or both of the following criteria: (1) automated recommendation of the tailored program based on parents’ responses to a self-assessment of their current parenting (parenting competencies as assessed by the PRADAS), parental self-efficacy, or their child’s current symptoms and/or (2) parents’ personal preference, which can override the program’s recommendation. Referral to other evidence-based, more intensive parenting programs can occur at any point throughout the model for parents who want programs with a different delivery mode, increased support (therapist or nontherapist), or a specific focus (eg, emotion coaching). Parents whose personal mental health and/or other difficulties hinder them from engaging with and benefitting from the Web-based program will be referred to other mental health services for themselves. Parents who raise significant concerns about their child’s behavior and mental health will also be referred to additional services to better support their child (parents can still continue to use the PIP program if they wish).

Discussion

Summary
In this paper, we have described a new approach to developing a Web-based intervention that rigorously translates research evidence into intervention strategies and aligns with more established development models from the parenting program [61] and eHealth intervention [60,62] literature. The PIP intervention is the product of a research translation process to identify the range of potentially modifiable parenting factors for adolescent depression and anxiety [23]. The various components of the intervention were developed to tailor the intervention to each parent’s strengths and areas for improvement, covering the range of factors that are relevant for each family. The intervention can be implemented with varying levels of intervention intensity to meet the level of need of different families at various points along the mental health intervention continuum [2]. PIP is the second intervention developed following this research-translation approach, modeled on the earlier intervention to prevent adolescent alcohol misuse [59]. Such an approach answers the call for better translation of research evidence into interventions [14,15] and can be adopted for other populations (eg, parents of younger children [Fernando LM et al, 2017, unpublished data] and young people [21,77]) and other health and well-being outcomes for which there are a diverse range of risk, protective, and maintenance factors. An important caveat to note about the development process concerns the parent stakeholder consultation group involved in shaping the current version of PIP. Our recruitment for this group used similar methods to those that we predict will underpin the eventual, public implementation of the program, that is, via online networks and through schools. We expect self-selected users of the intervention to have similar characteristics to the parents who comprised our reference groups. To ensure the acceptability of the intervention to underrepresented subgroups of parents (eg, fathers, single parents, and lower income), further consultations with parents from these subgroups would be required [61].

Challenges and Opportunities for the Implementation Process
An important consideration for the proposed multi-level approach is the source of funding to sustain it. Given that the Web-based intervention is fully developed and evaluated, it is in itself relatively inexpensive to maintain, except when substantial updates and improvements are required. However, where personnel are involved, for either administrative or therapeutic or coaching support, substantial costs will be incurred if the program is implemented at scale. Possible funding models include a user-pays business model, an advertising-based revenue model, or government or third-sector funding. As an international leader in e-mental health [78], Australia is fortunate to have ongoing financial support from the Australian Government for some evidence-based e-mental health programs [79]. As evidence for its efficacy and cost-effectiveness is gathered, such a public health approach may garner the required financial support from the government for its implementation. Moreover, as the program is in a widely understood language such as English, it can potentially be used internationally pending minor cultural adaptations. If this occurs, international funding models will be required [80].

To maximize its uptake and sustainability, the program needs to be integrated into existing public health and health care systems [80]. At a community level, it is important to raise awareness about the program through schools, parenting associations, and other media (including online networks and social media) to facilitate self-referral by parents, or recommendation of the program by teachers, student welfare staff, or school psychologists or counselors to parents within the school. Youth mental health clinicians in the public and private health care systems can refer parents of their youth clients to the fourth level of the program, or deliver it themselves as part their therapeutic work with the adolescent. More broadly, targeted strategies may be required to increase parents’ engagement in parenting programs for their adolescent’s mental health, given that rates of engagement are less than optimal [81]. For harder-to-reach subgroups of parents (eg, parents living in poverty and recent immigrants), additional efforts may be required to improve engagement [82]. Program adaptations may also be needed to make the program more acceptable (and effective) with specific high-risk subgroups, for example, parents of adolescents with autism, disabilities, or chronic health problems.

Research on parent preferences for information on child mental health, in the context of seeking treatment services for their child, also highlights the importance of considering specific preferences of different subgroups [83,84]. For example, a Web-based program will simply not be acceptable to some parents who prefer direct face-to-face contact with a clinician and/or other parents. Similarly, some professionals are skeptical
about the ability of Web-based programs to bring about real behavior change and are less likely to recommend it to parents [85]. The parent-preference literature also suggests that parents with the greatest need (ie, higher levels of child oppositional and conduct problems, greater impact of child difficulties on family functioning, and elevated personal depressive symptoms) may be less likely to engage with parenting programs or other resources. Notably, these parents show a stronger preference for information on the Internet, which they can access on demand [83]. These findings highlight the trade-offs between different levels of intervention, which, along with the preferences of various subgroups of parents, should be considered when planning the implementation of parenting programs [86]. For example, parents with the greatest need could just be informed about the availability of the online resources (eg, the Guidelines and the website link) when they first seek mental health services for their child, which is often a time of heightened stress. Once the family settles into treatment and the crisis starts to subside, parents could then be encouraged to consider seeking resources for themselves. Further research on parent preferences for child mental health information for prevention is required.

Conclusions
Parents have an important role in reducing the risk and impact of adolescent internalizing disorders, but there is a lack of evidence-based, cost-effective programs to equip parents for this role. This paper described the development of the PIP Web-based intervention and proposed a public health approach that utilizes this intervention at varying levels of intensity to support parents. Evaluation of each separate level of the model is ongoing. Further evaluation of the whole approach is required to assess the utility of the intervention as a public health approach, and its effects not just on parenting competencies, parental self-efficacy, and adolescent depression and anxiety outcomes, but also broader functioning (eg, school engagement, general health, quality of life, and peer relationships), and socioeconomic outcomes.

Acknowledgments
The authors acknowledge funding from the National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) for the Web development of the PIP intervention and the partnership of beyondblue, the national depression and anxiety initiative in the development of the parenting guidelines. The authors received salary support from the NHMRC for a Career Development Fellowship (MBHY, APP1061744) and a Senior Principal Research Fellowship (AFJ, APP1059785), an Australian Research Council Laureate Fellowship (RMR, FL150100096), Australian Government Research Training Program Scholarships (MCF and JMG), and a Windermere Foundation Doctoral Scholarship in Health (MCF). The RCTs are supported by Monash University’s Faculty of Medicine, Nursing and Health Sciences Faculty Strategic Grant Scheme funding (SGS15-0149) and an Advancing Women’s Research Success Grant; and an Australian Rotary Health Research Grant. None of the funding sources had any role in the conduct or publication of this study. The authors also thank the reference group of parents and focus groups of students who contributed to the development of the PIP intervention.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Screenshots of the Partners in Parenting intervention.

Multimedia Appendix 2
Persuasive systems design (PSD) principles fulfilled in the Partners in Parenting (PIP) intervention.

References


58. Oinas-Kukkonen H, Harjumaa M. Persuasive systems design: key issues, process model, and system features. CAIS 2009;24:485-500 [FREE Full text]


62. Oinas-Kukkonen H, Harjumaa M. Persuasive systems design: key issues, process model, and system features. CAIS 2009;24:485-500 [FREE Full text]


Abbreviations

CBT: cognitive behavioral therapy
CeHRes: Center for eHealth Research
eHealth: electronic health
PIP: Partners in Parenting
PSD: Persuasive Systems Design
PRADAS: Parenting to Reduce Adolescent Depression and Anxiety Scale
RCT: randomized controlled trial
Can Facebook Reduce Perceived Anxiety Among College Students? Randomized Controlled Exercise Trial Using the Transtheoretical Model of Behavior Change

Emily Frith¹, MS; Paul Loprinzi¹, PhD
University of Mississippi, University, MS, United States

Abstract

Background: Recent studies suggest social media may be an attractive strategy to promote mental health and wellness. There remains a need to examine the utility for individually tailored wellness messages posted to social media sites such as Facebook to facilitate positive psychological outcomes.

Objective: Our aim was to extend the growing body of evidence supporting the potential for social media to enhance mental health. We evaluated the influence of an 8-week social media intervention on anxiety in college students and examined the impact of dynamic (active) versus static (passive) Facebook content on physical activity behaviors.

Methods: Participants in the static group (n=21) accessed a Facebook page featuring 96 statuses. Statuses were intended to engage cognitive processes followed by behavioral processes of change per the transtheoretical model of behavior change. Content posted on the static Facebook page was identical to the dynamic page; however, the static group viewed all 96 statuses on the first day of the study, while the dynamic group received only 1 to 2 of these status updates per day throughout the intervention. Anxiety was measured using the Overall Anxiety Severity and Impairment Scale (OASIS). Time spent engaging in physical activity was assessed using the International Physical Activity Questionnaire (IPAQ).

Results: The OASIS change score for the dynamic Facebook group was statistically significant (P=.003), whereas the change score for the static group was not (P=.48). A statistically significant group-by-time interaction was observed (P=.03). The total IPAQ group-by-time interaction was not statistically significant (P=.06).

Conclusions: We observed a decrease in anxiety and increase in total physical activity for the dynamic group only. Dynamic social networking sites, featuring regularly updated content, may be more advantageous than websites that retain static content over time.

Trial Registration: ClinicalTrials.gov NCT03363737; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03363737 (Archived by WebCite at http://www.webcitation.org/6vXzNbOWJ)

doi:10.2196/mental.8086

KEYWORDS

mental health; physical activity behavior change; social media

Introduction

Verduyn and colleagues [1] suggest a passive online presence on social networking sites is detrimental to mental health. A passive presence involves 1-sided consumption of digital media, devoid of attempts to connect with fellow users [2]. Passive social networking site behaviors may encourage unhealthy comparisons and jealousy, which may exert profoundly negative effects on psychological health. Conversely, an active social presence may predict perceived well-being via intentional connectivity, which serves to expand and strengthen social capital among social networking site members [1,2]. Kreps and Neuhauser [3] support the progressive social relevancy of online
communication technologies to promote health, where viewable content is interactive and user-centered. To this end, target audiences are given the power to embark upon a meaningful health journey capable of addressing their unique goals and concerns [3]. The digital age has influenced widespread transmission of relational information. Tailored wellness messages posted to social media sites such as Facebook access specific populations who receive instantaneous virtual feedback, which may help to facilitate social support, physical health, and psychological well-being [1,4,5]. However, despite recent strides in mobile health (mHealth) research, there remains a need to further parse the significance of active versus passive mHealth interventions on mediating psychological outcomes among social networking site users. This pilot study evaluates the relationship between a Facebook-based exercise intervention and level of anxiety among college students, as anxiety is both a widespread and underdiagnosed public health concern within this population [6].

Although mHealth is less investigated than traditional, face-to-face therapeutic interventions, emerging work has begun to evaluate the effectiveness of online-based mHealth interventions [7]. The growing body of existing social media research lacks adherence to validated theoretical models and evidence-based practice [8,9]. Additionally, many websites contain content which fails to elicit sustained health behavior change [10]. Social media offers researchers the opportunity to assume an active and dynamic online presence, posting relevant wellness content, which, ideally, could increase user interaction and dissemination of promoted health topics. Recent interventions have illuminated the potential for social networking sites to function not only as popular communication platforms but also provide reliable hubs for accessing health information [11,12]. Social networking site and mobile phone apps are inexpensive, private, collaborative, and offer opportunities for rapid communication between users within an expansive social context, making virtual content attractive to young men and women around the globe [13,14].

Collectively, recent studies have demonstrated social media may be an attractive strategy to promote mental health and wellness. Social media champions a robust individual social presence, as well as mass interactivity, which may contribute to user satisfaction and subjective well-being [1]. These constituents enable users within social networking site communities to cultivate relationships and disseminate loadable content, which may begin as individually generated information but propagate virally as active users share media relevant to the generation of popular culture. Facebook use among college students is influenced most heavily by opportunities for members to develop a collaborative social presence [15]. Social support has been shown to facilitate enhanced perceptions of personal well-being and fulfillment [1,16,17]. Social media has the power to evoke feelings of belonging and, perhaps, raise self-esteem within users [18]. Such interactive content mobilization offers unique educational opportunities and may be a springboard to link public engagement with the wellness domain.

Firth et al [7] conducted a meta-analysis of 9 randomized controlled trials that evaluated the utility for mHealth interventions to favorably influence anxiety symptoms. The authors suggest the potential for effective digital technology strategies to significantly reduce anxiety. Among 4 reviewed interventions that specifically targeted anxiety outcomes, 2 demonstrated no reductions in anxiety beyond those observed in waitlist control groups [19,20]. Notably, 2 interventions reduced anxiety significantly more than waitlist conditions but were not superior to active controls [21,22]. Therefore, the magnitude of efficacy for mobile phone research remains unclear [23], and thus, requires additional research. In comparison to the research in Firth’s meta-analysis, we used the transtheoretical model of health behavior change rather than employing strategies specifically designed to treat mental disorders because this model has been shown to be associated with reduced anxiety symptoms [23]. Further, the transtheoretical model is widely used in physical activity research, and exercise is known to exert beneficial effects on mood profile, particularly within the college-aged population [23-25]. Additionally, unlike the studies included in the aforementioned meta-analysis, we did not use indication of mental health issues as inclusionary criteria and recruited from the general student body in an attempt to comprehensively address the health needs of the average college adult, who may be reluctant to expose their mental health concerns upon recruitment [26,27]. To this end, our pilot study aims to extend the growing body of evidence supporting the use of mobile phones as tools to promote mental health, address important gaps in the literature, and provide direction for future interventions evaluating the link between mobile phones and mental health. The specific purpose of this brief report was to examine the utility of an 8-week Facebook-based wellness intervention to serve as a platform for researchers to promote reliable and accurate wellness information. The primary objectives of the study were 2-fold: we aimed to examine the potential for dynamic (active) versus static (passive) Facebook content to influence physical activity behavior and evaluate the influence of a social media intervention on anxiety within a sample of undergraduate and graduate college students. Such a side-by-side comparison between an active versus static media-based intervention on physical activity is, to our knowledge, the first to be conducted.

Methods

Setting and Participants

Undergraduate and graduate students (N=39; n=21 for static arm and n=18 for dynamic arm; see Figure 1) were recruited via convenience-based sampling at the University of Mississippi. Participants attended a baseline laboratory visit during which they provided consent, had their height and weight measured, completed preliminary surveys, and were given instructions to accept a researcher invitation to join a private Facebook page.
Pilot Intervention

This pilot study was approved by the institutional review board at the University of Mississippi. Participants randomly allocated to join the static Facebook page (n=21) were exposed to a page that already contained 96 status updates targeting the precontemplation, contemplation, preparation, action, and maintenance phases of the transtheoretical model. The statuses progressed through general information tailored to participants’ community and university resources for healthy eating, stress and time management, physical activity benefits, and tips to implement positive lifestyle changes. Statuses were intended to offer participants awareness and specific tools necessary to engage cognitive processes of change (ie, consciousness raising, dramatic relief, self-evaluation, environmental evaluation, and social liberation) followed by behavioral processes of change (helping relationships, self-liberation, reinforcement, stimulus control, and counterconditioning) throughout the 8-week intervention period. Posts on the static Facebook page consisted of identical content as the dynamic group. The only distinction was that the static group received access to all 96 statuses on the first day of the study, while the dynamic group was exposed to 1 to 2 of these status updates per day across the 8-week intervention period.

Participants randomly allocated to join the dynamic Facebook page (n=18) were exposed to 2 status updates per weekday and 1 status update per weekend day for 7 weeks (96 status updates). During the final week, participants did not receive daily notifications to read status updates but were encouraged to complete online follow-up surveys. No incentives were provided to participants upon completion of this study.

Main Outcome Measures

The primary outcomes assessed were changes in physical activity behavior and anxiety, measured via self-report. After meeting inclusionary criteria, which included having an active Facebook account, daily access to a mobile phone, and a current University of Mississippi email account, eligible participants were sent a Facebook invitation to join either the static or dynamic Facebook group. Time spent engaging in vigorous, moderate, and walking physical activity habits was assessed using the International Physical Activity Questionnaire (IPAQ), which has demonstrated adequate reliability and validity [28]. We created a total physical activity variable by summing the minutes per week of walking, moderate-intensity, and vigorous-intensity physical activity.

Anxiety was measured using the Overall Anxiety Severity and Impairment Scale (OASIS), a 5-item psychometric instrument completed via self-reported response on a 5-point Likert scale. A sample question from the OASIS is “How much does anxiety or fear interfere with your social life and relationships?” Higher ratings indicate greater anxiety inference. This scale has been used as a valid and reliable assessment of degree of anxiety impairment in various clinical and subclinical populations [29,30]. Internal consistency was calculated using Cronbach alpha for both the static (pre: .86 and post: .76) and dynamic group (pre: .72 and post: .84).

Statistical Analyses

Stata SE version 12 (StataCorp LLC) was used to conduct paired sample t tests to examine change scores between pre- and post-OASIS scores for each group. An independent samples t test was then used to compare the change scores between the 2 intervention arms. For all analyses, statistical significance was established as a nominal alpha of .05.

Results

Demographic information is displayed in Table 1. The OASIS change score for the static Facebook group was nonsignificant (P=.48). The static group exhibited a baseline mean score of 4.14 and a follow-up mean score of 3.57 on the OASIS. Conversely, the OASIS change score for the dynamic Facebook group was statistically significant (P=.003). The dynamic group exhibited a baseline mean score of 4.91 and a follow-up mean score of 1.36 on the OASIS. Change scores were then compared across both groups using an independent samples t test. A statistically significant group-by-time interaction was observed (P=.03).
were marginally decreased for both groups following the
significantly. Further, average general Facebook logins per day
Facebook page, self-reported anxiety levels diminished
our results indicate that for those allocated to the dynamic
measure Internet addiction in this pilot intervention. However,
problematic usage of digital technology. We did not explicitly
whether this correlation manifests for those not engaging in
suggest that investigations should attempt to further examine
addictive mobile phone behaviors [32,33]. Lepp et al [31]
demonstrated among college students exhibiting compulsive or
relationship between mobile phone use and anxiety has been
The dearth of research examining the link between modern
media consumption and anxiety is equivocal [31]. The
We used t tests to compare IPAQ pre- and postintervention
change scores for physical activity behaviors between groups. The
total IPAQ group-by-time interaction was not statistically
significant (P=.06). We also computed the Mann-Whitney U
analysis, which was not statistically significant (P=.13). Average
reported total ambulatory movement (ie, light to vigorous
physical activity) across groups was 762.8 minutes per week with a standard deviation of 1375.54. Mean ambulatory physical activity for the static group was 453.3 minutes per week at baseline and 540.72 minutes per week at follow-up. The average total physical activity change for this group was 59.44 minutes per week. Mean physical activity for the dynamic group was 366.62 minutes per week at baseline and 1393.1 minutes per week at follow-up. The average total physical activity change for the dynamic group was 1378.25 minutes per week. There was an inverse statistical correlation between changes in physical activity and anxiety. The zero-order correlation coefficient between mean physical activity change on mean anxiety change is $r = -0.51$ ($P = .01$).

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

The dearth of research examining the link between modern media consumption and anxiety is equivocal [31]. The relationship between mobile phone use and anxiety has been demonstrated among college students exhibiting compulsive or addictive mobile phone behaviors [32,33]. Lepp et al [31] suggest that investigations should attempt to further examine whether this correlation manifests for those not engaging in problematic usage of digital technology. We did not explicitly measure Internet addiction in this pilot intervention. However, our results indicate that for those allocated to the dynamic Facebook page, self-reported anxiety levels diminished significantly. Further, average general Facebook logins per day were marginally decreased for both groups following the intervention (see Table 1), suggesting our investigation did not contribute to addictive social networking behaviors.

Regarding the main outcomes, we observed a statistically significant decrease in anxiety for the dynamic group only. This finding may be influenced by our adherence to the transtheoretical model of behavior change. All status updates followed a theoretically driven sequence of messages in alignment with the cognitive and behavioral processes of change. Participants in the dynamic group received daily status updates containing accurate and credible health information. A total of 96 wellness messages were posted over 7 weeks with content first focusing on cognitive processes of change (ie, consciousness raising, dramatic relief, self-evaluation, environmental evaluation, and social liberation) followed by behavioral processes of change (helping relationships, self-liberation, reinforcement, stimulus control, and counterconditioning). Participants randomized into the static, or passive, Facebook page received access to all 96 messages on the first day of the intervention with no daily updates occurring thereafter. We hypothesize the potency of the cognitive and behavioral messages was diluted in the static group, providing rationale for the observed reduction in anxiety in the dynamic group alone. We also found a statistically significant inverse correlation between mean total physical activity change and mean change in anxiety. We feel this finding underscores the importance of daily, dynamic exposure to Facebook wellness messages. Physical activity behavior changes are difficult to sustain over time, so perhaps consistent social media notifications were advantageous reminders for participants in the dynamic group to increase total ambulatory movement throughout the 8-week intervention period. Thus, our findings suggest that dynamic social networking sites featuring regularly updated content may be more advantageous than websites that retain static content over time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Entire sample mean (SD)</th>
<th>Dynamic group mean (95% CI)</th>
<th>Static group mean (95% CI)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GPA, baseline</td>
<td>3.26 (0.63)</td>
<td>3.31 (3.01 to 3.62)</td>
<td>3.05 (2.79 to 3.31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPA, postintervention</td>
<td>3.55 (0.46)</td>
<td>3.52 (3.17 to 3.87)</td>
<td>3.47 (3.14 to 3.81)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age, years</td>
<td>22.65 (3.16)</td>
<td>21.9 (20.42 to 23.46)</td>
<td>22.2 (21.22 to 23.18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender (% female)</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race (% white)</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years active on Facebook</td>
<td>7.97 (2.99)</td>
<td>7.56 (6.55 to 8.58)</td>
<td>8.62 (6.98 to 10.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Facebook friends</td>
<td>1256 (949.92)</td>
<td>939.93 (558.47 to 1321.4)</td>
<td>1390.57 (1050.1 to 1731.04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of logins per day, baseline</td>
<td>7.72 (6.2)</td>
<td>6.31 (4.92 to 7.71)</td>
<td>6.57 (4.32 to 8.82)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of logins per day, postintervention</td>
<td>4.35 (3.98)</td>
<td>3.73 (2.36 to 5.09)</td>
<td>4 (1.7 to 6.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of intervention-page logins per day</td>
<td>1.38 (0.58)</td>
<td>1.45 (1.12 to 1.79)</td>
<td>1.43 (0.8 to 2.06)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total ambulatory physical activity, minutes per week</td>
<td>762.8 (1375.54)</td>
<td>(mean change score) 1378.25 (–25.61 to 2782.11)</td>
<td>(mean change score) 59.44 (–132.34 to 251.22)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^a$GPA: grade point average.
Strengths and Limitations

Despite the plausibility for social media to be used effectively in physical and mental health research, there are numerous concerns that must be addressed when implementing social networking site interventions. Social media is user-centered, meaning individuals consume and produce content relevant to their unique goals and interests. Thus, efficacious social networking site research must be individually tailored. Lack of tailored content is a possible limitation of this pilot study. Although we observed increased changes in physical activity in the dynamic group, the majority of our recruited participants were exercise science or health promotion students already engaging in physical activity. Such extensive exposure to information specifically targeting initiation of positive health behaviors may have been less impactful in this sample. Cognitive and behavioral processes of change may be more appropriately tailored to individuals contemplating behavior change. Further, the risk of psychological disorders such as depression and anxiety is highest among young adults [34]. Importantly, this population is also unlikely to seek treatment, partially due to the stigmatization of mental health [26,27]. We were also unable to control for participant exposure to university courses, exercise programs, or access to wellness information outside of the pilot intervention, which may have affected physical activity or level of anxiety across the 8-week intervention period. A strength of this pilot study, as well as previous social networking site interventions, is the ability to directly target young adults, as social media use among millennials is unrivaled in today’s society [35]. However, social media inherently limits privacy, as it exists as a global platform designed to proliferate opportunities for social inclusion.

Therefore, special consideration should be given to the social networking site outlet selected and precautionary measures taken to protect participant safety and anonymity. Our protocol addressed this issue appropriately by using a private, invitation-only Facebook page, although study participants were aware of fellow participants who had access to the page. The inability to completely blind participants may have limited participant interaction and comfortability in this study. Future research should design empirically based methodology that controls for participant privacy while retaining the social aspect integral to social media research.

Conclusion

The results of this pilot study suggest reduced anxiety among college students may be associated with exposure to dynamic, or active, Facebook wellness interventions. We propose mHealth interventions be used as self-monitoring aids rather than for mental health diagnoses. That is, mobile phone technologies should not replace face-to-face therapeutic interventions but may be complementary to clinical services. Awareness and management of psychological health status may be improved through social media, which has been suggested to enhance self-efficacy and decrease the functional impairment associated with anxiety, depression, stress, and psychological disturbances [36]. Social media research is an emerging field deserving special investigation in university settings. Communication hubs including Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, Snapchat, and YouTube are powerful modern research tools. These sites offer the novel potential for rapid dissemination of tailored messages, which may revolutionize the field of psychological and behavioral health promotion.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Notice of editorial concern: This randomized study was only retrospectively registered, in violation of ICMJE rules for prospective registration of randomized trials, explained by authors with the fact that they “did not consider the study a clinical trial because the content (which is not unusual for most people to observe via the Internet) was not necessarily designed to examine a causal effect on a health outcome.” The editor granted an exception because the risk of bias appears low and the study was considered explorative. However, readers are warned to carefully assess the validity of any potential explicit or implicit claims related to primary outcomes or effectiveness, as retrospective registration does not prevent authors from changing their outcome measures retrospectively.

References


Abbreviations

**IPAQ:** International Physical Activity Questionnaire

**OASIS:** Overall Anxiety Severity and Impairment Scale

©Emily Frith, Paul Loprinzi. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 08.12.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Development of a Questionnaire to Measure the Attitudes of Laypeople, Physicians, and Psychotherapists Toward Telemedicine in Mental Health

Peter Tonn¹, Dr med; Silja Christin Reuter¹, Dr med; Isabelle Kuchler¹, MSc; Britta Reinke¹, Dipl Psych, Dr phil nat Psych; Lena Hinkelmann¹, MSc; Saskia Stöckigt¹, MSc; Hanna Siemoneit¹, MSc; Nina Schulze¹, Dipl Psych

Institute of Applied Research in Neuropsychiatry, Neuropsychiatric Center Hamburg-Altona, Hamburg, Germany

Abstract

Background: In the field of psychiatry and psychotherapy, there are now a growing number of Web-based interventions, mobile phone apps, or treatments that are available via remote transmission screen worldwide. Many of these interventions have been shown to be effective in studies but still find little use in everyday therapeutic work. However, it is important that attitude and expectation toward this treatment are generally examined, because these factors have an important effect on the efficacy of the treatment. To measure the general attitude of the users and prescribers toward telemedicine, which may include, for instance, Web-based interventions or interventions through mobile phone apps, there are a small number of extensive tests. The results of studies based on small groups of patients have been published too, but there is no useful short screening tool to give an insight into the general population’s attitude. We have developed a screening instrument that examines such attitude through a few graded questions.

Objective: This study aimed to explore the Attitude toward Telemedicine in Psychiatry and Psychotherapy (ATiPP) and to evaluate the results of general population and some subgroups.

Methods: In a three-step process, the questionnaire, which is available in three versions (laypeople, physicians, and psychologists), was developed. Afterwards, it was evaluated by four groups: population-representative laypeople, outpatients in different faculties, physicians, and psychotherapists.

Results: The results were evaluated from a total of 1554 questionnaires. The sample population included 1000 laypeople, 455 outpatients, 62 physicians, and 37 psychotherapists. The reliability of all three versions of the questionnaire seemed good, as indicated by the Cronbach alpha values of .849 (the laypeople group), .80 (the outpatients’ group), .827 (the physicians’ group), and .855 (the psychotherapists’ group).

Conclusions: The ATiPP was found to be useful and reliable for measuring the attitudes toward the Web-based interventions in psychiatry and psychotherapy and should be used in different studies in this field in the future to evaluate and reflect the attitude of the participants.

(JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e39) doi:10.2196/mental.6802

KEYWORDS

screening; questionnaire; e-mental health; remote consultation; attitude to computers; physician expectations; telemedicine; online-intervention
Introduction

There are many options currently available for telemedical contact or communication between the patients and the professionals. These include Web-based interventions, mobile phone apps, and remote screen calls. In psychiatry and psychotherapy, in addition to the conventional long-distance contact via phone calls or mail, the Web-based interventions (e-mental health) and mobile apps (m-mental health) are increasingly becoming important areas of care for the patients. Mental health, as a special part of the so-called telemedicine, covers two important areas. The first involves the information and education about the psychiatric disorders and psychosocial distress, and the second pertains to diagnostic and treatment tools. Many different Web-based services, in the form of email, social media, and other avenues, are accessible over the Internet almost worldwide. Also, a number of telemedical apps are available, especially via the Internet, for the somatic illnesses [1].

The everyday use (outside clinical trials) of Web-based tools for the diagnosis and treatment of mental illness, however, is not very popular yet [2,3]. For example, in the United Kingdom, there are only two computerized interventions recommended for the clinical treatment of psychiatric diseases (one against depression and another against panic and phobia) [4-6]. Phone calls or emails are regularly, though not frequently, used as the media of communication between the therapists and the patients in psychiatry or psychotherapy. Web-based interventions, however, are seldom used. Hence, it seems that there are barriers to the implementation of effective Web-based interventions that can help identify and overcome the issues related to mental health. The potential users recognize the rational advantages of the Web-based interventions such as anonymity, convenience regarding time, location, and the ability to do without a structured setting [7,8]. At the same time, the dropout rate among the users of computerized interventions of cognitive behavior therapy (CBT) is almost twice as high as compared with the dropout rate of face-to-face CBT [9]. The willingness to participate in a study on a new therapeutic concept seems to be good, but its application and use in the daily practice of therapy is very limited [10].

In a paper on the question of the efficacy and effectiveness, to examine the expectations of the users from such tools as a positive complement to the existing therapeutic spectrum. This is also important because, since the 1970s, it has been possible to show repeatedly that the patients’ expectations from and belief in the credibility of a therapeutic medium or process can significantly influence its effectiveness and efficacy [28]. Therefore, in the studies on the effectiveness of the Web-based interventions, especially when the participants are recruited from a website or other Web-based media, the sample may have been biased. This can be quantified at least by using a simple screening tool, which can show the data of the general population as comparative values.

To our knowledge, there is no short questionnaire that measures the concept of a favorable attitude toward telemedicine in psychiatry and psychotherapy, especially, but not exclusively, e-mental health. Only some difficult and complex measurements are published yet [7]. Therefore, we developed a questionnaire that can be used to evaluate the expectations and the attitudes of the users of such interventions, and we seek to publish the data of a large sample of the general population and some special groups (patients of different faculties, physicians, and psychotherapists) to present the comparative values.

Methods

To develop the questionnaire, Attitudes toward Telemedicine in Psychiatry and Psychotherapy (ATiPP), we undertook a three-step process. We started by generating a set of items reflecting the attitude toward and the expectations from telemedicine in general and particularly, the use of telemedicine in mental health. We used the experience of a psychotherapeutic team and psychiatric consultants to find as many statements as possible, as well as depending on the available literature. For example, one statement was, “In general, telemedicine is a good addition to medical services.” The initial 15-item questionnaire was then used in a discussion process with the experts not otherwise involved in the development of the scale. The notes and comments that arose independently were included in the
further development of the questionnaire. This was done in a modified Delphi process, which means that the experts discussed and developed the questions over several sessions [29]. In the modified Delphi technique, the panelists begin with a set of items to rate according to importance, rather than with an open-ended questionnaire. Here, these items were selected by the study team, drawing from various sources, including a literature review and interviews with content experts, patients, and the technical and medical specialists for Web-based interventions. The primary advantage of using this modification is that it typically improves the initial response rate [30]. The questions are posed in a series of rounds until a consensus is achieved or until it is obvious that the future rounds will not provide additional information. At each round after the first, the experts are provided with a feedback of anonymous comments from the panelists in the round before. The questions evaluated as substantive duplicates or evaluated as not relevant were excluded after the discussion when we developed the questionnaire. Then in a second step, we condensed the items to an 8-item questionnaire (from the initial 15-item questionnaire). A 5-point Likert scale was used with anchors ranging from 1=“I strongly agree” to 5=“I strongly disagree.” At this point, we developed three versions of the questionnaire so that the exact wording was matched to the individual function of the respondents. Consequently, the laypeople were asked what they prefer for themselves, whereas the practitioners were asked what they want to offer their patients.

We explain the questionnaire with the following sentences (ie, questionnaire for the laypeople):

> The use of telemedicine as an online service, by phone call or, as a smartphone application, is lately being discussed more and more intensively. This is one of the consequences of improved technical opportunities on the one hand and scarcer resources on the other hand.

> While radiology or dermatology are already using telemedicine for the purpose of image transmission for X-rays, CT scan, or skin photos, the use of telemedicine in the area of psychiatry and psychotherapy—despite some pilot projects worldwide—is still, largely, an uncharted territory.

> In the context of a scientific study on psychiatric care research, we are investigating the attitudes of the users, the patients, and the referring physicians toward the telemedical services.

> With the following questions, we would like to determine how you assess psychiatric or psychotherapeutic care via a telemedical offer, ie, via the Internet, email, telephone, or via a smartphone application.

> We are also interested in whether you would use such an offer yourself.

Table 1 shows the 8 items of the three different versions of the questionnaire. The differences of the question texts are essentially explained by the functions of the respondents. Thus, the psychotherapists are specifically asked whether they consider telemedicine to be helpful in somatic medicine because the Delphi process in developing the questionnaire showed that the psychotherapists did not reflect the somatic applications of telemedicine in the vast majority. Also in Question 6, the differences arise from the fact that the psychotherapists are in contact with the patients who are or have already been in a face-to-face therapy, that is, only those who have already been treated or who are waiting for treatment are affected, whereas in the case of the physicians, the patients were treated with many diagnoses but usually not in a psychotherapeutic setting there. In Question 3, we asked the patients for a successful treatment in colloquial speech, while we asked the same from the physicians and psychotherapists in professional wording.

The resulting questionnaire was then used in a study with four groups of participants—the physicians, the psychotherapists, the outpatients in the waiting areas of various medical disciplines, and a representative population sample in a telephone interview.

The population sample was based on the telephone number ranges provided by the German Federal Network Agency. This number range includes all telephone numbers in the Federal Republic of Germany, including mobile telephone numbers. We used the nationwide sample of telephone numbers. A nationwide list of the German Market Research Association (ADM) was used for the telephone survey. The connection data are presorted here according to various aspects (eg, regions) and can be appropriately used in a representative sample. As the share of households that do not publish their telephone numbers is increasing steadily, the ADM telephone sample contains both registered and generated numbers. The generation of numbers was done with a process similar to Brick [31]. In this study, we collected 50.00% (500/1000) of the general population with the generated numbers and 50.00% (500/1000) with the published numbers. This procedure ensured that both the regional distribution of the calls as well as the allocation to age groups, etc, corresponded to the population distribution in Germany; thus, a representative study sample could be collected.

The group of patients was selected from four outpatient clinics—two general practitioners’ practices, a gynecology practice, and a center for neurology. The physicians and the psychotherapists were selected through a Germany-wide mailing action. We randomized 200 physicians from different disciplines and 200 psychotherapists from the nationwide database of the physicians and therapists by the means of a computer-generated randomization. We distributed the questionnaire as a printed version. The return was free and anonymous, and no reward was given.

We analyzed the data from the measurement by testing the reliability. We had expected the items to be presented in a graduated form as one dimension—acceptance or attitude. In particular, we assumed that the questions are in a relationship with each other, and we examined whether the individual questions are replaceable or dispensable.
Table 1. The 8 items of the Attitude toward Telemedicine in Psychiatry and Psychotherapy (ATiPP) questionnaire.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Laypeople</th>
<th>Physicians</th>
<th>Psychotherapists</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Generally, telemedicine is a good addition to the medical services.</td>
<td>Generally, telemedicine is a good addition to the medical services.</td>
<td>Telemedicine in somatic medicine is a good addition to the medical services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>For psychiatric or psychotherapeutic issues or mental illness, patient information via Internet or telemedicine is very helpful.</td>
<td>For psychiatric or psychotherapeutic issues or mental illness, patient information via Internet or telemedicine is very helpful.</td>
<td>For psychiatric or psychotherapeutic issues or mental illness, patient information via Internet or telemedicine is very helpful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A successful treatment of the patients with mental illness via Internet or telemedicine is possible.</td>
<td>An effective treatment of the patients with mental illness via Internet or telemedicine is possible.</td>
<td>An effective treatment of the patients with mental illness via Internet or telemedicine is possible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The bridging of the waiting time for an appointment with a psychiatrist/psychotherapist by using the Internet services or telemedicine is a sensible option.</td>
<td>The bridging of the waiting time for an appointment in psychiatry/psychotherapy by using the Internet services or telemedicine is a sensible option.</td>
<td>The bridging of the waiting time for an appointment in psychiatry/psychotherapy by using the Internet services or telemedicine is a sensible option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Aftercare and counseling after a presence therapy by a psychiatrist or psychotherapist through contact via the Internet or email or telephone are realizable.</td>
<td>Aftercare and stabilization after a presence therapy by a psychiatrist or psychotherapist through contact via the Internet or or email or telephone are realizable.</td>
<td>Aftercare and stabilization after a presence therapy by a psychiatrist or psychotherapist through contact via the Internet or email or telephone are realizable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>I would make use of Web-based interventions or telemedicine without an accompanying face-to-face therapy in the case of a mental illness.</td>
<td>I would absolutely recommend my patients with psychiatric or psychotherapeutic treatment needs a Web-based intervention or telemedical support, if such were to be offered for the clinical picture.</td>
<td>For my own patients, I would offer support and intervention via the Internet or telephone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>An online therapy via the Internet services or telemedicine is only sensible as an addition to face-to-face therapy.</td>
<td>In addition to a face-to-face therapy, an accompanying psychoeducational or psychosocial or additional intervention via the Internet is sensible.</td>
<td>In addition to a face-to-face therapy, an accompanying psychoeducational or psychosocial or additional intervention via the Internet is sensible.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>An online therapy through the Internet services or telemedicine can only work effectively with live contact with a therapist through video calling and email or chat.</td>
<td>An online therapy through the Internet services or telemedicine can only work effectively with live contact with a therapist through video calling and email or chat.</td>
<td>An online therapy through the Internet services or telemedicine can only work effectively with live contact to a therapist through video calling and email or chat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All statistical data were analyzed with the open source program R, version 2.2.4 (R-Core-Team).

The chair of the Ethical Commission of the Board of Physicians (Institutional Review Board) in Hamburg, Germany, did not consider ethical approval to be necessary because of the anonymous type of survey of the participants.

Results

The participants of the first survey answering the questionnaire as a population-representative random sample were 51.40% (514/1000) female. The age was distributed according to the proportion in the population and divided into 10-year clusters. The smallest age group with 12.60% ranged from 16 to 25 years, followed by 14.30% (143/1000) from 26 to 35 years, 15.00% (150/1000) from 36 to 45 years, 17.70% (177/1000) from 46 to 55 years, 16.00% (160/1000) from 56 to 65 years, and 24.40% (244/1000) for the age group of 65 years and older.

The Cronbach alpha value for the 8 items reached the conventional standards for scale reliability (alpha=.849), and no item reduction seemed meaningful. We used the questionnaire version for the laypeople in this particular study.

In the next part of the study, we included a sample of outpatients in the waiting rooms of different physicians—the general practitioners, the gynecologists, and the neurologists. Here, 324 participants (of 624 asked) completed the questionnaire; 65.7% (213/324) of them were female. The age showed a distribution of 13.7% (48/324) in the age group of 16 to 25 years, 26.9% (94/324) for 26 to 35 years, 17.4% (61/324) for 36 to 45 years, 17.4% (61/324) for 46 to 55 years, 11.1% (39/324) for 56 to 65 years, and 13.4% (47/324) for those aged 65 years and older.

The Cronbach alpha value for the 8 items reached the conventional standards for scale reliability (alpha=.80), and no item reduction seemed meaningful. We also used the questionnaire version for laypeople. Table 2 shows the results of the study with the mean (M) and standard deviations (SD). Due to the low sample size of the psychotherapists, we added the physicians and the psychotherapists here to the category of professionals.
Table 2. The mean and the SD of the items and the overall measures. The questions are coded from “1=strongly agree” to “5=strongly disagree,” and so, the lower values are in better agreement with the question whereas the higher values indicate more disagreement. The total scale is the mean of the 8 single-item values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>General population, mean (SD)</th>
<th>Professionals, mean (SD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.06 (1.27)</td>
<td>2.26 (1.09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3.04 (1.23)</td>
<td>2.54 (1.14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.59 (1.26)</td>
<td>3.45 (1.20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2.94 (1.29)</td>
<td>2.64 (1.26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2.95 (1.28)</td>
<td>2.89 (1.14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3.97 (1.28)</td>
<td>2.89 (1.33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.84 (1.37)</td>
<td>2.39 (1.13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2.96 (1.26)</td>
<td>2.67 (1.24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total scale</td>
<td>3.17 (0.89)</td>
<td>2.64 (0.88)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SD: standard deviation.

Table 3. The scale reliability with single-item deficient (Cronbach alpha deleted for one item) and selectivity coefficient (corrected part-whole-correlation).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Laypeople</th>
<th>Physicians</th>
<th>Psychotherapists</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cronbach alpha</td>
<td>Selectivity</td>
<td>Cronbach alpha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>.829</td>
<td>.603</td>
<td>.887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>.826</td>
<td>.627</td>
<td>.883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>.837</td>
<td>.532</td>
<td>.876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>.816</td>
<td>.706</td>
<td>.879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>.817</td>
<td>.701</td>
<td>.879</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>.843</td>
<td>.484</td>
<td>.873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>.838</td>
<td>.533</td>
<td>.886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>.840</td>
<td>.511</td>
<td>.917</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The third part of our study was directed toward the physicians. The group size was 92, with 47% (43/92) of the physicians being female (and the distribution of age showing 1% for those under 36 years (1/92), 11% (10/92) for those in the age range of 36 to 45 years, 43% (39/92) for 46 to 55 years, and 44% (41/92) for those aged above 55 years. We used the questionnaire version for the physicians in this part of the study. The Cronbach alpha value was .827, and so, no correction of the questionnaire was necessary at this point.

In the last part of the study, we surveyed the psychotherapists. This group consisted of 36 participants, with 67% female and the distribution of age revealing 5% (2/36) to be less than 36 years, 5% between 36 and 45 years (2/36), 36% (13/36) in the 46 to 55 years age range, and 53% (19/36) being older than 55 years. Reliability was good; we found a Cronbach alpha value of .855. Here, we used the questionnaire version for the psychotherapists.

The comparison of the 3 versions of the questionnaire shows no relevant differences; the reliability is nearly similar. Only in the questionnaire for the psychotherapists, item 8 (Therapy through the Internet services/telemedicine for mental illness can only work effectively with live contacts with a therapist through video calling and email/chat.) shows a selectivity under 0.1 and must, therefore, be questioned.

The analysis of the Cronbach alpha values by deleting the singular items and selectivity are shown in Table 3.

Question 4 shows the clearest significance ($P=0.001$) among the laity in the positive assessment; also in the Cronbach alpha a good consistency is confirmed here.

A presentation and comparison of the results of all aspects of the study will be done and published.

Discussion

We developed an 8-item questionnaire with three versions that cover the important aspects of the attitudes and expectations of the laypeople, the physicians, and the psychotherapists toward the telemedical interventions in psychiatry and psychotherapy (eg, e-mental health, Web-based interventions, and phone interventions). This is the first time that a really short and clear questionnaire has been constructed to look at the attitudes toward Web-based interventions and telemedicine in mental health.
This was important because of the influence that the patients’ expectations and attitudes toward a diagnostic and therapeutic process or tool have on the efficacy and the results of these processes or tools.

Earlier studies have shown that a variety of telemedical interventions, especially Web-based interventions, are available in many countries. And it seems that the number, especially of Web-based interventions or mobile phone apps, is growing daily. However, despite the high demand for psychological support, these resources are only used to a limited extent in the everyday therapeutic work. It is unclear whether this is related to the attitude toward Web-based interventions and other telemedical services. However, previous work has already shown, for example, with the help of the credibility and expectancy questionnaire, that therapeutic success is closely related to the attitude toward therapy. So far, such investigations with regard to the Internet-based interventions have been carried out with some limitations. Schröder et al [32] had examined the patients and the psychotherapists in the context of telemedical care, but there has not been any recruitment of a sample of the general population. Gun et al [33] have also interrogated the disorder-specific groups, even in a large sample. Muisat et al [7] and Wangberg et al [34] have attempted to investigate a non-disorder-specific group, but as a population is only accessible by social media, those people questioned can be estimated as being open-minded toward the Internet. There is no doubt that a similar bias is to be feared in the evaluation of the therapeutic approaches on the Internet—especially if those who are positively opposed to this medium will take part in these studies. To achieve a broad effect and to use the Web-based interventions not only as niche products, the patients who are not “early adopters” must also be reached. Also, the (particularly) positive expectation of the participants in the studies—which may differ significantly from the general population—must be considered. Checking this possible bias will be helpful for examining the attitudes of the participants and the patients in a study and for a comparison with the general population. This can be done with a questionnaire such as the ATiPP—because it is short and quick, and there are growing numbers of different participants and groups we had checked (and will publish the data in the near future).

Actually, we had a sufficient number of participants among the general population and the patients, but the physicians and the psychotherapists were also included in the first evaluation. The comparison of the three versions indicates that the same contents are measured, reflecting the positions of the participants. The collection and analysis of more data from the participants using the ATiPP is currently underway; we are testing the results in other groups and with other subjects. In addition, the questionnaires published so far, such as Credibility/Expectancy Questionnaire (CEQ) [28], will be checked against the ATiPP in smaller groups. In principle, we assume that the attitudes toward the use of Web-based interventions and other telemedical services can be adequately examined and recorded with the ATiPP.

However, we are conducting a study to create pre- and postdata using the questionnaire in a sample of laypeople and professionals before and after participating in a three-lesson e-learning session with a focus on e-mental health interventions. We expect a further confirmation that the questionnaire may also reflect the developments in the attitudes toward and expectations regarding e-mental health. There are currently some limitations. Thus, there is a lack of a factor analysis, which we have prepared but have not yet concluded with regard to the evaluation of the subgroups. It is, thus, not clear whether the questionnaire actually measures a dimension, as the reliability values suggest, or whether the two dimensions (credibility and expectancy) are also collectively taken as an attitude in ATiPP, which the CEQ as somewhat a comparable instrument might at least suggest.

In conclusion, we recommend the use of the questionnaire to measure the attitude toward and expectations regarding e-mental health. The growing number of Web-based interventions needs a growing knowledge of the potential users—the laypeople as well as the physicians and the psychotherapists. They must be informed about the bugs and hints as also the positive effects in order for them to accept the Web-based interventions and to understand the strengths and limitations of e-mental health. Only if the attitudes toward the Web-based interventions become more positive and the expectations of the users correspond to the actual good results of the interventions, a therapeutic use of telemedicine, especially e-mental health and m-mental health, will occupy a wider space in everyday work and life. This could be achieved through training programs, and the effect of such programs can be evaluated by the use of our questionnaire.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

References


10.1371/journal.pone.0071825] [Medline: 23951253]
26. Oh E, Jorm AF, Wright A. Perceived helpfulness of websites for mental health information: a national survey of young
18830552]
27. Schneider J, Sarrami FP, Grime P, Thornicroft G. Acceptability of online self-help to people with depression: users’ views
of MoodGYM versus informational websites. J Med Internet Res 2014 Mar;16(3):e90 [FREE Full text] [doi:
10.2196/jmir.2871] [Medline: 24681717]
[Medline: 9561895]
[doi: 10.21061/jcte.v15i2.702]
towards psychological online interventions-the APOI. J Affect Disord 2015 Nov 15;187:136-141. [doi:
10.1016/j.jad.2015.08.044] [Medline: 26331687]
34. Wangberg SC, Gammon D, Spitznogle K. In the eyes of the beholder: exploring psychologists’ attitudes towards use

Abbreviations

ATiPP: Attitude toward Telemedicine in Psychiatry and Psychotherapy
CBT: cognitive behavior therapy
CEQ: Credibility/Expectancy Questionnaire
SD: standard deviation

Edited by J Torous; submitted 13.10.16; peer-reviewed by S Chan, S Moritz, D Bakker, A Baunel; comments to author 19.11.16;
revised version received 11.04.17; accepted 18.08.17; published 03.10.17.

Please cite as:
Tonn P, Reuter SC, Kuchler I, Reinke B, Hinkelmann L, Stöckigt S, Siemoneit H, Schulze N
Development of a Questionnaire to Measure the Attitudes of Laypeople, Physicians, and Psychotherapists Toward Telemedicine in Mental Health
JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e39
URL: https://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e39/
doi:10.2196/mental.6802
PMID:26974485

©Peter Tonn, Silja Christin Reuter, Isabelle Kuchler, Britta Reinke, Lena Hinkelmann, Saskia Stöckigt, Hanna Siemoneit, Nina
Schulze. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 03.10.2017. This is an open-access article distributed
under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits
unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health,
is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as
this copyright and license information must be included.
Sharing Family Life Information Through Video Calls and Other Information and Communication Technologies and the Association With Family Well-Being: Population-Based Survey

Chen Shen1, PhD; Man Ping Wang2, PhD; Joanna TW Chu1, PhD; Alice Wan1, MSc; Kasisomayajula Viswanath3,4, PhD; Sophia Siu Chee Chan2, PhD; Tai Hing Lam1, MD

1School of Public Health, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China (Hong Kong)
2School of Nursing, The University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong, China (Hong Kong)
3Center for Community-Based Research, Dana-Farber Cancer Institute, Harvard TH Chan School of Public Health, Cambridge, MA, United States
4Department of Social and Behavioral Sciences, Harvard TH Chan School of Public Health, Cambridge, MA, United States

Corresponding Author:
Man Ping Wang, PhD
School of Nursing
The University of Hong Kong
21 Sassoon Road
Hong Kong,
China (Hong Kong)
Phone: 852 3917 6636
Email: mpwang@hku.hk

Abstract

Background: The use of information and communication technologies (ICTs) for information sharing among family members is increasing dramatically. However, little is known about the associated factors and the influence on family well-being.

Objective: The authors investigated the pattern and social determinants of family life information sharing with family and the associations of different methods of sharing with perceived family health, happiness, and harmony (3Hs) in Hong Kong, where mobile phone ownership and Internet access are among the most prevalent, easiest, and fastest in the world.

Methods: A territory-wide population-based telephone survey was conducted from January to August 2016 on different methods of family life information (ie, information related to family communication, relationships with family members, emotion and stress management) sharing with family members, including face-to-face, phone, instant messaging (IM), social media sites, video calls, and email. Family well-being was assessed by three single items on perceived family health, happiness, and harmony, with higher scores indicating better family well-being. Adjusted prevalence ratios were used to assess the associations of sociodemographic factors with family life information sharing, and adjusted beta coefficients for family well-being.

Results: Of 2017 respondents, face-to-face was the most common method to share family life information (74.45%, 1502/2017), followed by IM (40.86%, 824/2017), phone (28.10%, 567/2017), social media sites (11.91%, 240/2017), video calls (5.89%, 119/2017), and email (5.48%, 111/2017). Younger age and higher education were associated with the use of any (at least one) method, face-to-face, IM, and social media sites for sharing family life information (all P for trend <.01). Higher education was most strongly associated with the use of video calls (adjusted prevalence ratio=5.61, 95% CI 2.29-13.74). Higher household income was significantly associated with the use of any method, face-to-face, and IM (all P for trend <.05). Sharing family life information was associated with a higher level of perceived family well-being (beta=0.56, 95% CI 0.37-0.75), especially by face-to-face (beta=0.62, 95% CI 0.45-0.80) and video calls (beta=0.34, 95% CI 0.04-0.65). The combination of face-to-face and video calls was most strongly associated with a higher level of perceived family well-being (beta=0.81, 95% CI 0.45-1.16).

Conclusions: The differential use of ICTs to share family life information was observed. The prevalence of video calls was low, but associated with much better family well-being. The results need to be confirmed by prospective and intervention studies to promote the use of video calls to communicate and share information with family, particularly in disadvantaged groups.

(JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e57) doi:10.2196/mental.8139
KEYWORDS
mobile phone, video call, Chinese

Introduction

Family life information refers to information that strengthens family functioning through improving communication skills, knowledge about developmental tasks, decision-making skills, self-esteem, and interpersonal relationships [1]. Previous studies on family life information have focused on specific topics such as parenting, childcare, and partner relationships [2,3]. The authors adopted a broad, simple, and practical definition of family life information related to family communication, relationships with family members such as children and partner, family activities, work-life balance, and emotion and stress management because these components are reported as main factors affecting family well-being [4,5]. Sharing family life information is a reflection of obtaining information (intentional seeking and unintentional exposure), trust, and perceived usefulness. The authors have reported that these factors were associated with better family well-being [6]. Sharing information can prompt conversation and may facilitate positive family communication, which is crucial for family well-being [7]. Family well-being, often conceptualized as “family life satisfaction,” “sense of well-being,” and “family function” [8], is an important embodiment of collectivism culture, where cohesion and harmony among family members, dependence on the family, and strict obedience of parents are favored [9,10]. Family health, happiness, and harmony (3Hs) were perceived to be significant for families in Hong Kong [11,12].

With advances in technology and high prevalence of mobile phone ownership and Internet penetration, the use of information and communication technologies (ICTs), including instant messaging (IM), social media sites, video calls, and email, to share information is increasing dramatically. These newly emerging ICTs enable people to communicate and share information more conveniently, interactively, and at lower cost. For instance, IM enables users to send information by text, photograph, audio clips, and video at any time, and can reach many individuals simultaneously. Social media sites allow for interconnectivity and provide a platform for information sharing. Video calls provide visual cues along with immediate interaction and feedback for geographically separated individuals [13].

Hong Kong is the most modernized and westernized city in China. There is also widespread penetration of mobile phones and the Internet (in 2015, approximately 83.3% and 84.3% of adults had used a mobile phone and the Internet in the past 12 months, respectively) owing to the advanced cyber-infrastructure and low cost of access to the Internet [14]. Mobile phone ownership and Internet connection in Hong Kong are among the most prevalent in the world [15,16]. Hong Kong has a wide coverage of free public Wi-Fi services (>44,000 hotspots in 2017) [17]. The Internet connection speed in Hong Kong is also among the highest in the world (second in 2015) [18]. Hong Kong has the highest number of young people reporting daily or greater Internet use (68%) compared to other Asian countries [19]. The prevalence of Internet addiction and problematic Internet use were 3% and 31.6%, respectively [19].

However, people with low socioeconomic position (SEP) (lower education or income) often have low access and usage of ICTs [20,21], which may be attributed to the differences among social groups in their ability to access, process, and act on information (communication inequality theory) [22]. For instance, the prevalence of personal computers at home with Internet connection for people with a monthly household income less than HK $10,000 (US $1=HK $7.80) is much lower than those with more than HK $50,000 (35.6% vs 97.9%) [14]. The authors previously proposed the “Inverse ICT Law” [23] based on the Inverse Information Law, which states that the access to appropriate information is particularly difficult for those who are most in need [24,25]. Based on the Inverse ICT Law, those who are most in need may have less access to family-related information, services, and care communicated by ICTs. Online family life information seeking is socially patterned, with lower SEP associated with lower frequency of seeking and paying attention to such information [6,26]. However, people with low SEP also have greater needs to improve their family relationship and family well-being [27].

Despite the high prevalence of ICT use, traditional communication methods (face-to-face and phone) are most used in a family context in Hong Kong, along with a higher level of family well-being [28]. Face-to-face communication includes verbal, nonverbal, and social context cues with real-time feedback and interaction, which can provide greater communication satisfaction [29,30]. Phone calls enable people separated by a long distance to communicate with immediate feedback and real-time interaction. The use of ICTs, including IM, social media, and email, for family communication is not associated with a higher level of family well-being because of the disconnection between verbal and nonverbal signals, impacting the quality of communication [28]. However, the use of video calls may act as a good alternative when face-to-face communication is not possible. Some studies have found that ICTs can strengthen family bonds and improve family cohesion through sharing online activities among family members, such as watching movies and co-playing video games [31-33]. Nevertheless, excessive use of ICTs may reduce time with family and create intergenerational conflicts [34,35], and is associated with poor family relationships [36,37].

To the best of the authors’ knowledge, no studies have investigated the use of different methods to share family life information or its association with family well-being. The authors used a large population-based telephone survey to investigate the pattern and social determinants of family life information sharing with family and the associations of different methods of family life information sharing, especially video calls, with perceived family well-being in Chinese adults living in Hong Kong. The authors examined whether the findings support the Inverse ICT Law on family information sharing.
Methods

Study Design
The Hong Kong Family and Health Information Trends Survey (FHInTs) was part of a project entitled “FAMILY: A Jockey Club Initiative for a Harmonious Society.” FHInTs was a regular periodic population-based telephone survey of the general Hong Kong public’s opinions and behaviors on family health, information use, and health communication. Since 2009, five waves of FHInTs have been conducted and details are reported elsewhere [6,26]. The most recent wave was conducted from January to August 2016 to collect data on ICT use on family and health information, family communication, and family well-being.

All interviews were conducted by trained interviewers of the Public Opinion Program at The University of Hong Kong using a Web-based computer-assisted telephone interview system. The survey targeted the Cantonese-speaking adult population aged 18 years and older. Hong Kong residents aged 18 or older were eligible to participate in the telephone survey. Respondents who were psychologically or physically unable to communicate or were unable to communicate using Cantonese over the phone were excluded. Landline telephone numbers were randomly generated using known prefixes assigned to telecommunication services providers under the Numbering Plan provided by the government Office of the Communications Authority. When contact was successfully established with a target household, one qualified person was selected from all those present using the “next birthday” rule [38]. The person from the household who had the nearest next birthday among all household members who were aged 18 years and older was interviewed. Verbal informed consent was obtained from the respondents. Ethical approval was granted by the Institutional Review Board of the University of Hong Kong / Hospital Authority Hong Kong West Cluster.

The most recent wave consisted of four subsets: health, health information, family information, and family communication. Each subset had core questions (questions in all subsets) and subset-specific questions. The authors set the sampling error at 3.1% with 5% type I error. Based on the population size in mid-2009 (N=6,143,300) [39], the authors expected to obtain 1000 successful respondents in each subset. Eligible respondents were randomly assigned into these four subsets. Subsets with subset-specific questions on family life information sharing (family information and family communication) are included in this analysis (N=2017).

Measurements
Definitions of family (family members who are related through biological, marital, cohabitation, and/or emotional bonding) and family life information (as mentioned previously) were explained to the respondents before asking questions about family life information sharing and family 3Hs. Methods of family life information sharing were assessed by asking respondents the usual methods of sharing family life information with their family, including face-to-face, phone, IM, social media sites, video calls, and email. Family 3Hs were measured by using three separate questions with a score from 0 to 10. Family well-being was calculated based on the composite score of the 3Hs with higher scores indicating better family well-being. In this sample, the Cronbach alpha coefficient of family well-being was .89, indicating good internal consistency [40].

Socioeconomic position was measured using educational attainment, employment status, and monthly household income. Educational attainment was categorized as primary or below, secondary, and tertiary or above. Employment status was categorized as full time, part time, self-employed, and unemployed. Monthly household income was categorized as <HK $10,000, HK $10,000-$19,999, HK $20,000-$29,999, HK $30,000-$39,999, and >HK $40,000.

Statistical Analysis
To improve the representativeness of the findings, the raw data were weighted using the random iterative method [41,42] according to provisional figures obtained from the Census and Statistics Department on the gender-age distribution of the Hong Kong population at the end of 2015 and the educational attainment (highest level attended) distribution in the 2011 census. Poisson regression models with robust variance estimators [43] yielded adjusted prevalence ratios (aPR) of different methods of family life information sharing related to age, gender, marital status, and SEP. Multivariable linear regression was used to assess the adjusted associations of different methods of family life information sharing with perceived family 3Hs and well-being scores (continuous variables), adjusting for potential confounders including age, gender, educational attainment, employment status, monthly household income, and marital status. All analyses were conducted using STATA version 13.0. A P value <.05 was considered statistically significant.

Results
Of 2017 respondents after weighting, most were women, aged 25 to 64 years, and married or cohabiting (Table 1). Most respondents had secondary or higher education and had monthly household income of HK $30,000 or greater (median monthly income in Hong Kong was HK $25,000 in 2016). Most respondents (79.41%, 1602/2017) had ever shared family life information with their family.

In the total sample after weighting, the most common method of family life information sharing was face-to-face (74.45%, 1502/2017), followed by IM, phone, and social media sites (Table 2). Only a small percentage of respondents shared family life information by video calls (5.89%, 119/2017) and email (5.48%, 111/2017). The use of the face-to-face method was positively related to the use of each of the other methods (all P<.001).
Table 1. Sociodemographic characteristics of sample (N=2017).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographics</th>
<th>Unweighted, n (%)</th>
<th>Weighted, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men</td>
<td>751 (37.23)</td>
<td>910 (45.11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td>1266 (62.77)</td>
<td>1107 (54.89)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-24</td>
<td>245 (12.15)</td>
<td>191 (9.47)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-44</td>
<td>371 (18.39)</td>
<td>715 (35.44)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-64</td>
<td>773 (38.32)</td>
<td>743 (36.86)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥65</td>
<td>628 (31.14)</td>
<td>368 (18.23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marital status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td>497 (24.64)</td>
<td>584 (28.93)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married or cohabitated</td>
<td>1237 (61.33)</td>
<td>1227 (60.86)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Widowed or divorced</td>
<td>283 (14.03)</td>
<td>206 (10.21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education attainment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary or below</td>
<td>468 (23.20)</td>
<td>477 (23.66)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary</td>
<td>858 (42.54)</td>
<td>970 (48.09)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary or above</td>
<td>691 (34.26)</td>
<td>570 (28.25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full time</td>
<td>563 (27.91)</td>
<td>763 (37.81)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part time</td>
<td>165 (8.18)</td>
<td>190 (9.42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-employed</td>
<td>68 (3.37)</td>
<td>90 (4.47)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployed</td>
<td>1221 (60.54)</td>
<td>974 (48.31)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monthly household income (HK$)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;10,000</td>
<td>472 (26.27)</td>
<td>368 (20.47)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000-19,999</td>
<td>303 (16.86)</td>
<td>345 (19.17)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000-29,999</td>
<td>292 (16.25)</td>
<td>326 (18.15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000-39,999</td>
<td>222 (12.35)</td>
<td>236 (13.15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥40,000</td>
<td>508 (28.27)</td>
<td>522 (29.06)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family life information sharing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1563 (77.49)</td>
<td>1602 (79.41)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>454 (22.51)</td>
<td>415 (20.59)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*US $1=HK $7.80.

Table 2. Prevalence (weighted) of different methods of sharing family life information for total sample (N=2017).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Means</th>
<th>Prevalence, n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No sharing</td>
<td>415 (20.59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One or more methods</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td>1502 (74.45)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instant messaging</td>
<td>824 (40.86)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td>567 (28.10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social media sites</td>
<td>240 (11.91)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video calls</td>
<td>119 (5.89)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td>111 (5.48)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3. Association of sociodemographic characteristics with the use of different methods to share family life information with family (N=2017).\(^a\)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sociodemographic characteristic</th>
<th>Method of sharing family life information, aPR (95% CI)(^b)</th>
<th>Any (at least one) (n=1602)</th>
<th>Face-to-face (n=1502)</th>
<th>Instant messaging (n=824)</th>
<th>Phone (n=567)</th>
<th>Social media (n=240)</th>
<th>Video calls (n=119)</th>
<th>Email (n=111)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.07 (1.02, 1.13)</td>
<td>1.05 (0.99, 1.12)</td>
<td>1.34 (1.19, 1.51)</td>
<td>1.31 (1.11, 1.55)</td>
<td>1.66 (1.19, 2.30)</td>
<td>1.58 (1.04, 2.39)</td>
<td>1.51 (1.03, 2.21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-24</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-44</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.95 (0.88, 1.04)</td>
<td>0.95 (0.86, 1.05)</td>
<td>0.99 (0.80, 1.24)</td>
<td>1.16 (0.80, 1.68)</td>
<td>1.54 (0.81, 2.94)</td>
<td>1.12 (0.50, 2.50)</td>
<td>1.80 (0.40, 8.08)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-64</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.88 (0.80, 0.97)</td>
<td>0.89 (0.80, 1.00)</td>
<td>0.87 (0.68, 1.10)</td>
<td>1.06 (0.72, 1.56)</td>
<td>0.96 (0.49, 1.87)</td>
<td>1.17 (0.54, 2.53)</td>
<td>4.13 (0.89, 19.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥65</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.75 (0.66, 0.84)</td>
<td>0.77 (0.67, 0.88)</td>
<td>0.48 (0.35, 0.64)</td>
<td>0.96 (0.64, 1.44)</td>
<td>0.48 (0.22, 1.06)</td>
<td>0.98 (0.39, 2.45)</td>
<td>3.34 (0.67, 16.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Educational attainment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary or below</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.22 (1.11, 1.34)</td>
<td>1.20 (1.09, 1.34)</td>
<td>2.14 (1.66, 2.76)</td>
<td>1.32 (1.07, 1.63)</td>
<td>2.45 (1.34, 4.49)</td>
<td>4.04 (1.73, 9.47)</td>
<td>2.54 (1.36, 4.75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary or above</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.25 (1.13, 1.38)</td>
<td>1.22 (1.09, 1.36)</td>
<td>2.55 (1.94, 3.34)</td>
<td>1.24 (0.95, 1.60)</td>
<td>3.32 (1.69, 6.51)</td>
<td>5.61 (2.29, 13.74)</td>
<td>4.67 (2.43, 9.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Employment status</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full time</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part time</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99 (0.91, 1.07)</td>
<td>1.02 (0.93, 1.12)</td>
<td>1.12 (0.94, 1.33)</td>
<td>1.01 (0.75, 1.34)</td>
<td>1.17 (0.74, 1.86)</td>
<td>1.33 (0.65, 2.69)</td>
<td>1.91 (1.05, 3.49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-employed</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.03 (0.94, 1.14)</td>
<td>0.97 (0.85, 1.11)</td>
<td>1.01 (0.77, 1.32)</td>
<td>1.10 (0.74, 1.65)</td>
<td>0.92 (0.45, 1.88)</td>
<td>1.87 (0.82, 4.29)</td>
<td>2.58 (1.28, 5.22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unemployed</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.00 (0.94, 1.06)</td>
<td>1.00 (0.94, 1.07)</td>
<td>0.99 (0.87, 1.13)</td>
<td>0.97 (0.79, 1.19)</td>
<td>0.97 (0.68, 1.39)</td>
<td>1.52 (0.94, 2.46)</td>
<td>1.39 (0.87, 2.23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Monthly household income (HK$)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;10,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000-19,999</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.99 (0.89, 1.10)</td>
<td>1.02 (0.90, 1.14)</td>
<td>1.15 (0.90, 1.46)</td>
<td>0.84 (0.66, 1.06)</td>
<td>0.75 (0.44, 1.29)</td>
<td>0.80 (0.40, 1.61)</td>
<td>1.01 (0.51, 2.00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000-29,999</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.07 (0.97, 1.18)</td>
<td>1.10 (0.98, 1.23)</td>
<td>1.39 (1.10, 1.75)</td>
<td>0.82 (0.64, 1.06)</td>
<td>1.12 (0.66, 1.92)</td>
<td>1.06 (0.55, 2.05)</td>
<td>1.15 (0.58, 2.29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000-39,999</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.16 (1.06, 1.27)</td>
<td>1.23 (1.11, 1.37)</td>
<td>1.54 (1.21, 1.95)</td>
<td>0.85 (0.65, 1.12)</td>
<td>1.11 (0.63, 1.95)</td>
<td>1.50 (0.79, 2.86)</td>
<td>2.38 (1.25, 4.54)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≥40,000</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.13 (1.03, 1.23)</td>
<td>1.22 (1.10, 1.35)</td>
<td>1.29 (1.02, 1.62)</td>
<td>0.78 (0.61, 0.99)</td>
<td>0.89 (0.52, 1.52)</td>
<td>0.86 (0.44, 1.67)</td>
<td>1.10 (0.57, 2.13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marital status</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married/cohabitated</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.11 (1.03, 1.20)</td>
<td>1.08 (0.99, 1.17)</td>
<td>1.46 (1.23, 1.74)</td>
<td>1.39 (1.06, 1.82)</td>
<td>2.07 (1.34, 3.19)</td>
<td>1.49 (0.84, 2.64)</td>
<td>2.79 (1.14, 6.85)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.03 (0.91, 1.17)</td>
<td>0.94 (0.81, 1.09)</td>
<td>1.50 (1.13, 1.99)</td>
<td>1.49 (1.07, 2.08)</td>
<td>1.75 (0.86, 3.56)</td>
<td>0.90 (0.36, 2.26)</td>
<td>2.40 (0.84, 6.85)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) Data are shown as unadjusted aPR (95% CI). \(^b\) The reference groups are as follows: gender (male), age (18-24 years), educational attainment (primary or below), employment status (full-time), monthly household income (HK$10,000 and below), and marital status (single).
More women shared family life information than men by all methods except face-to-face (all $P < .05$) (Table 3). Younger age was associated with the use of any method, face-to-face, IM, and social media sites (all $P$ for trend < .01). Higher education level was associated with the use of any method, face-to-face, IM, social media sites, video calls, and email (all $P$ for trend < .01), with the strongest association observed for video calls (aPR=5.61, 95% CI 2.29-13.74). Higher monthly household income was associated with the use of any method, face-to-face, IM to share family life information (all $P$ for trend < .05). However, household income was inversely associated with the use of phone, particularly for respondents with household income higher than HK $40,000 (aPR=0.78, 95% CI 0.61-0.99).

Family life information sharing by any method and face-to-face were strongly associated with higher levels of perceived family health, happiness, harmony, and overall family well-being (all beta >0.50) (Table 4). The use of video calls was associated with higher levels of perceived family health (beta=0.36, 95% CI 0.01-0.70), happiness (beta=0.37, 95% CI 0.03-0.70), and overall family well-being (beta=0.34, 95% CI 0.04-0.65). The associations of using IM, social media sites, and email with perceived family 3Hs and well-being were positive but nonsignificant.

Table 4. The use of different methods to share family life information with family and perceived family 3Hs and well-being (N=2007).a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method of sharing</th>
<th>Family health</th>
<th>Family happiness</th>
<th>Family harmony</th>
<th>Family well-being</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mean (SD)</td>
<td>Beta (95% CI)b</td>
<td>Mean (SD)</td>
<td>Beta (95% CI)b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mean (SD)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Beta (95% CI)b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Beta (95% CI)b</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>6.9 (2.2)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.2 (2.3)</td>
<td>0.56 (0.37, 0.75)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7.5 (1.7)</td>
<td>0.54 (0.33, 0.76)</td>
<td>7.7 (1.6)</td>
<td>0.53 (0.32, 0.74)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-face</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>6.9 (2.2)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.2 (2.2)</td>
<td>0.59 (0.39, 0.79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7.6 (1.6)</td>
<td>0.59 (0.39, 0.79)</td>
<td>7.7 (1.6)</td>
<td>0.63 (0.44, 0.82)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instant messaging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>7.3 (2.0)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.6 (1.9)</td>
<td>0.57 (0.38, 0.77)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7.6 (1.6)</td>
<td>0.12 (–0.06, 0.30)</td>
<td>7.7 (1.6)</td>
<td>0.11 (–0.07, 0.29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>7.3 (1.9)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.6 (1.8)</td>
<td>0.59 (0.39, 0.79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7.6 (1.8)</td>
<td>0.22 (0.03, 0.40)</td>
<td>7.7 (1.7)</td>
<td>0.14 (–0.04, 0.32)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social media</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>7.4 (1.8)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.7 (1.8)</td>
<td>0.57 (0.38, 0.77)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7.6 (1.7)</td>
<td>0.05 (–0.23, 0.33)</td>
<td>7.8 (1.6)</td>
<td>0.15 (–0.12, 0.42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video calls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>7.4 (1.8)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.7 (1.8)</td>
<td>0.59 (0.39, 0.79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7.9 (1.5)</td>
<td>0.36 (0.01, 0.70)</td>
<td>8.0 (1.5)</td>
<td>0.37 (0.03, 0.70)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>7.4 (1.9)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.7 (1.8)</td>
<td>0.59 (0.39, 0.79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>7.9 (1.5)</td>
<td>0.32 (–0.02, 0.66)</td>
<td>7.9 (1.6)</td>
<td>0.26 (–0.07, 0.60)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aFamily 3Hs and well-being ranged from 0 to 10, with a higher score indicating better outcome.
bAdjusted for gender, age, educational attainment, employment status, monthly household income, and marital status.
Lack of cognitive skills, social support, information literacy, likely to share family life information, particularly by ICTs. This study adds to the literature by showing that people with low SEP are also less likely to seek family life information online and use ICTs to communicate with family members [6,28]. A previous survey showed that people with low SEP were less likely to share family life information. Men are breadwinners and women take care of the family and the gender-specific family orientation in Chinese context. Most women in Hong Kong [14], such reverse gender difference in ownership and Internet access are more prevalent in men than women in Hong Kong and elsewhere [30,49,50] have reported that face-to-face communication is most strongly associated with higher levels of family functions because family life information can help manage family activities, cope with family problems effectively, and deliver care of the children and the elderly [46,47]. In addition, sharing such information with family can promote positive communication among family members, which is a characteristic of well-functioning family [48]. Moreover, the authors found that family life information sharing was associated with all three dimensions of family well-being (health, happiness, and harmony). Intervention studies have found that family life education programs have benefits of forming and sustaining healthy relationships and improving family functions because family life information can help manage family activities, cope with family problems effectively, and deliver care of the children and the elderly [46,47]. In addition, sharing such information with family can promote positive communication among family members, which is a characteristic of well-functioning family [48]. Notably, the authors found that the use of face-to-face sharing of family life information was most strongly associated with all three dimensions of family well-being. Previous studies in Hong Kong and elsewhere [30,49,50] have reported that face-to-face sharing is more common among people with higher education and income, indicating that more high-income individuals use ICTs to replace the conventional telephone. Compared with income, education was more strongly associated with the use of ICTs to share family life information, indicating that cognitive skills are more important than physical access to the Internet. Sufficient cognitive skills are necessary to understand the content, evaluate the usefulness, and share with others. The wide coverage of free public Wi-Fi services may reduce the access gap between rich and poor. The strongest association of education with the use of video calls still had a low prevalence of use (<10%), and could add new evidence of the emergence of the Inverse ICT Law. However, it also suggests a great potential to improve family life information sharing by video calls in disadvantaged groups, such as increasing the accessibility of video calls (ie, free of charge), ensuring it is user-friendly, and making people aware of the potential family benefits with increased communication. As the costs for subscription to high-speed data packages for home Wi-Fi are decreasing, it leads to more people abandoning the conventional telephone communication method (and saving money), thus video calls could become more popular and could be a greater benefit to underprivileged families.

### Discussion

This study provides the first evidence of family life information sharing in one of the most developed non-Western urban settings with high penetration of mobile phones and Internet, and widespread and fast Internet connection. Although the 95% CIs overlapped, it is noteworthy that respondents with higher education were much more likely to share family life information with family by video calls (aPR=5.61, 95% CI 0.45-1.16), although the 95% CIs overlapped with the use of face-to-face only (Table 5).

Compared with the respondents who had never shared family life information, the use of both face-to-face and video calls appeared to be most strongly associated with higher levels of perceived family health (beta=0.80, 95% CI 0.40-1.20), happiness (beta=0.82, 95% CI 0.43-1.22), harmony (beta=0.78, 95% CI 0.40-1.16), and overall family well-being (beta=0.81, 95% CI 0.45-1.16), indicating that sharing such information with family can promote positive communication among family members, which is a characteristic of well-functioning family [48].

### Table 5. The combination of face-to-face and video calls to share family life information with family and perceived family 3Hs and well-being (N=2007).a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method of sharing</th>
<th>Family health</th>
<th>Family happiness</th>
<th>Family harmony</th>
<th>Family well-being</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mean (SD)</td>
<td>Beta (95% CI)b</td>
<td>Mean (SD)</td>
<td>Beta (95% CI)b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Never (n=408)</td>
<td>6.9 (2.2)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.2 (2.3)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Face-to-face only (n=1392)</td>
<td>7.6 (1.7)</td>
<td>0.57 (0.36, 0.79)</td>
<td>7.7 (1.6)</td>
<td>0.57 (0.36, 0.79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video calls only (n=12)</td>
<td>8.1 (1.6)</td>
<td>0.80 (0.23, 1.82)</td>
<td>8.0 (1.7)</td>
<td>0.59 (-0.42, 1.60)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both (n=107)</td>
<td>7.9 (1.5)</td>
<td>0.80 (0.40, 1.20)</td>
<td>8.0 (1.5)</td>
<td>0.82 (0.43, 1.22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Othersc (n=88)</td>
<td>6.8 (1.9)</td>
<td>–0.13 (–0.56, 0.30)</td>
<td>6.8 (1.9)</td>
<td>–0.30 (–0.72, 0.12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a Family 3Hs and well-being ranged from 0 to 10, with a higher score indicating better outcomes.

b Adjusted for gender, age, educational attainment, employment status, monthly household income, and marital status.

c Other methods included any method except face-to-face and video calls.

http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e57/
Face-to-face communication is most commonly endorsed compared to recently emerging ICTs and that using face-to-face communication with family, rather than new ICTs, is associated with better family well-being [28]. This study on family communication focusing on family life information showed similar results. Although frequent use of ICTs is observed particularly in young people, face-to-face remains the main mode of communication and information sharing in a family context [32,33,51,52]. A possible explanation is that face-to-face information sharing delivers verbal, nonverbal, and social context cues simultaneously and receives immediate and synchronized feedback of the information, indicating greater communication satisfaction and better information interpretation [30]. Moreover, the authors found that video calls were associated with a higher level of family well-being. Video calls can act as a good alternative when face-to-face is not possible because they provide visual cues with synchronized interaction and feedback. On the contrary, the use of other ICTs, such as IM, social media, or email, to share information may disconnect verbal and nonverbal signals and constrain the number of cues [35,53], and information is easily missing or misinterpreted.

Limitations
This study has some limitations. First, the cross-sectional study could have residual confounding or the temporal sequence of family life information sharing and family well-being was uncertain. Second, the methods of family life information sharing were determined only by a simple yes/no question; more detailed information such as the frequency of using face-to-face or ICTs to share should be collected in future research. Nevertheless, the authors have shown that a simple question could yield preliminary data to show the presence of the Inverse ICT Law and guide more in-depth studies. Third, the sampling method only covered adults. However, adolescents are more active digital users and more likely to embrace ICTs in various forms. Exploration of ICT use in young people may enable a better understanding of how it affects family well-being. In addition, online interpersonal influences may affect health-related quality of life in adolescents [44]. Finally, because of the small numbers for some uncommonly used methods, such as video calls, the 95% CIs of the aPRs and beta coefficients overlapped, meaning that differences could be due to chance. A much larger sample size is needed for more detailed subgroup analyses.

Future Work
This study suggests several avenues for future research. First, qualitative research on family life information sharing should be conducted in this setting for a deeper understanding of information sharing behaviors in a family context. Prospective cohort studies and intervention studies are also needed to assess the impact of family life information sharing by video calls on family well-being. Second, information on specific groups of families is important to further address the impact of ICT use on those with special needs. For instance, in families with members living in geographically separated areas, ICTs such as video calls can be increasingly used to maintain family relationships and bonds [54]. ICTs such as social media can be used to provide support for family members who provide care for other members who suffer from chronic diseases and improve family well-being [55]. However, in families with adolescents living in the same house where face-to-face encounters occur frequently, high frequency of ICTs can lead to negative impact, such as a lower level of family cohesion [34,35] and Internet addiction [19,56]. Third, because previous studies found that mobile phone ownership [19], time management problems (ie, the average time spent on the Internet per day) [56], and psychological well-being [57] might affect ICT use, further research is also warranted to investigate how these factors affect the relationship between ICT use and family well-being.

Conclusions
Although the impact of ICT usage on family has been extensively studied, this study has provided the first evidence of different methods of information sharing with family, especially video calls, and their associations with family well-being. The differential use of ICTs to share family life information supports the emergence of the Inverse ICT Law. Face-to-face communication remained the main mode for family life information sharing and was associated with better family well-being. The prevalence of video calls was low but associated with better perceived family well-being, denoting a feasible way by better use of ICTs to improve family well-being. Further prospective and intervention studies are warranted to confirm the results and to promote the use of video calls to communicate and share information with family, particularly in disadvantaged groups.

Acknowledgments
The project was funded by the Hong Kong Jockey Club Charities Trust. We would like to thank the participants who participated in the telephone surveys and Public Opinion Programme (HKU) for conducting the surveys.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

References


38. Ziersch AM, Baum FE. Involvement in civil society groups: is it good for your health? J Epidemiol Community Health 2004 Jun;58(6):493-500 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 15143118]


41. Izrael D, Hoaglin D, Battaglia M, A SAS macro for balancing a weighted sample. 2000 Presented at: Twenty-Fifth Annual SAS Users Group International Conference; Apr 9-12, 2000; Indianapolis, IN.

42. Izrael D, Hoaglin D, Battaglia M. To rake or not to rake is not the question anymore with the enhanced raking macro. 2004 Presented at: Twenty-Ninth Annual SAS Users Group International Conference; May 9-12, 2004; Montreal, QC.

43. Izrael D, Hoaglin D, Battaglia M. To rake or not to rake is not the question anymore with the enhanced raking macro. 2004 Presented at: Twenty-Ninth Annual SAS Users Group International Conference; May 9-12, 2004; Montreal, QC.


Abbreviations

- aPR: adjusted prevalence ratio
- FHInTS: Family and Health Information Trends Survey
- ICT: information and communication technology
- IM: instant messaging
- SEP: socioeconomic position

©Chen Shen, Man Ping Wang, Joanna TW Chu, Alice Wan, Kasisomayajula Viswanath, Sophia Siu Chee Chan, Tai Hing Lam. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 23.11.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Original Paper

Mental and Emotional Self-Help Technology Apps: Cross-Sectional Study of Theory, Technology, and Mental Health Behaviors

Benjamin T Crookston¹, MPH, PhD; Joshua H West¹, MPH, PhD; P Cougar Hall¹, PhD; Kaitana Martinez Dahle¹, BA; Thomas L Heaton¹, BA; Robin N Beck¹, BS; Chandni Muralidharan¹, BDS

Department of Health Science, Brigham Young University, Provo, UT, United States

Corresponding Author:
Benjamin T Crookston, MPH, PhD
Department of Health Science
Brigham Young University
4103 LSB
Provo, UT, 84602
United States
Phone: 1 8014223143
Fax: 1 8014220273
Email: benjamin_crookston@byu.edu

Abstract

Background: Mental and emotional self-help apps have emerged as potential mental illness prevention and treatment tools. The health behavior theory mechanisms by which these apps influence mental health–related behavior change have not been thoroughly examined.

Objective: The objective of this study was to examine the association between theoretical behavior change mechanisms and use of mental and emotional self-help apps and whether the use of such apps is associated with mental health behaviors.

Methods: This study utilized a cross-sectional survey of 150 users of mental or emotional health apps in the past 6 months. Survey questions included theory-based items, app engagement and likeability items, and behavior change items. Stata version 14 was used to calculate all statistics. Descriptive statistics were calculated for each of the demographic, theory, engagement, and behavior variables. Multiple regression analysis was used to identify factors associated with reported changes in theory and separately for reported changes in actual behavior after controlling for potentially confounding variables.

Results: Participants reported that app use increased their motivation, desire to set goals, confidence, control, and intentions to be mentally and emotionally healthy. Engagement ($P<.001$) was positively associated with the reported changes in theory items, whereas perceived behavior change was positively associated with theory ($P<.001$), engagement ($P=.004$), frequency of use of apps ($P=.01$), and income ($P=.049$).

Conclusions: Participants reported that app use increased their motivation, desire to set goals, confidence, control, and intentions to be mentally and emotionally healthy. This increase in perceptions, beliefs, and attitudes surrounding their mental and emotional health was considerably associated with perceived change in behavior. There was a positive association between the level of engagement with the app and the impact on theory items. Future efforts should consider the value of impacting key theoretical constructs when designing mental and emotional health apps. As apps are evaluated and additional theory-based apps are created, cost-effective self-help apps may become common preventative and treatment tools in the mental health field.

(JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e45) doi:10.2196/mental.7262

KEYWORDS
mental health; decision theory; mobile applications

Introduction

Mental health is a state of well-being in which every individual realizes their own potential, can cope with the normal stresses of life, can work productively and fruitfully, and is able to make a contribution to the community [1]. Many Americans struggle with diagnosable mental illness such as anxiety and depression [2]. According to the National Institute of Mental Health, the prevalence of anxiety disorders among US adults is 18.1%, with 22.8% of these cases classified as severe mental illness [2].
Major depressive disorder affects more than 15 million American adults or approximately 6.7% of the US adult population [3]. A number of other mental illnesses, including panic disorder, phobias, bipolar disorder, schizophrenia, obsessive compulsive disorder, posttraumatic stress disorder, eating disorders, sleep disorders, substance abuse disorders, and attention deficit or hyperactive disorders also affect millions of Americans [4]. Unfortunately, many individuals with mental illnesses do not seek help. Among those that do, there are often pervasive delays in receiving care [5]. Some have turned to self-help approaches to address and manage mental health and wellness concerns.

Self-help products constitute a multibillion dollar industry [6]. Books, podcasts, and mobile phone apps are among the most popular tools. In 2014, there were 4.55 billion mobile phone users worldwide [7]. By 2016, there were 198.5 million people in the United States who owned mobile phones with functioning apps [8]. Mental and emotional self-help apps have been developed recently to meet the demands resulting from growing interest and acceptability [9]. In a survey examining the potential of mobile phone apps, 76% of respondents expressed that they were interested in using free mobile phone apps to maintain their own mental health [10]. Such apps may promote changes in care-seeking behavior [11], reduce barriers to accessing mental health treatment [12], and increase the perceived value in mental health care services [13]. For example, Mobilyze is an app designed to manage depressive symptoms. One study concluded that Mobilyze users were satisfied with the app and improved considerably on self-reported depressive symptoms and interview-reported measures of depressive symptoms. Users had decreased comorbid anxiety symptoms and were less likely to meet criteria for major depressive disorder diagnosis [14]. Mental and emotional self-help apps have the potential to play an important role in the future of mental health prevention and treatment; however, intervention evaluations suggest that such apps should integrate theory-based principles of health behavior to effectively accomplish the goal of improving mental and emotional health [15].

Health behavior theory informs the development and execution of interventions to achieve program objectives [16]. This is accomplished by addressing the mechanisms by which individuals make changes to their behavior. For example, the Health Belief Model (HBM) is used to explain and predict health behaviors by focusing on individuals’ perceptions of what is likely to happen to them if they choose not to change their behavior [4]. The emphasis of social cognitive theory (SCT) is to promote change through improvements in self-efficacy and a combination of environmental- and individual-level characteristics [17,18]. According to the theory of planned behavior (TPB), human behavior is guided by behavioral, normative, and control beliefs [19]. Behavioral beliefs are the beliefs that an individual has about the probable outcomes of a behavior and the appraisals of the results. Normative beliefs are the expectancies of others and incentive to conform with these expectancies. Control beliefs are the attitudes about the presence of facilitating or impeding factors that may affect the functioning of the behavior and the influence of these aspects [20]. Although mental and emotional health self-help apps are widely used, the health behavior theory mechanisms by which these apps influence mental health-related behavior change have not been thoroughly examined [21]. Although a limited number of studies have explored the extent to which apps are founded on the principles of health behavior theory, these studies have not measured whether theoretical constructs are associated both with the use of apps and with health behavior change. The purpose of this study was to examine the association between theory-based behavior change mechanisms and use of mental and emotional self-help apps and whether the frequent use of engagement with such apps were positively associated with perceived behavior change. We hypothesized that theoretical behavior change constructs, including knowledge, attitudes, beliefs, perceptions, self-efficacy, and intentions to behave, are related to app use and to perceived behavior change.

**Methods**

**Design**

This study utilized a cross-sectional survey directed to users of mental or emotional health apps in the past 6 months. The survey included questions about demographics, theory-informed items, as well as likeability and respondents’ engagement with the apps.

**Sample**

A total of 207 individuals initiated the survey, with 171 meeting the inclusion criteria. Potential respondents were informed that the purpose of the study was to understand more about individuals’ use of technology to improve their health, and in particular, to learn more about the use of self-help apps that can be used to track mental and emotional health status. Some popular examples of these types of apps include Happify and MindShift. To qualify for the study, participants were required to live in the United States, be at least 18 years of age or older, and have used a mental or emotional self-help app in the previous 6 months. Surveys were only provided in English. Of the 171 participants who met the inclusion criteria, 150 participants answered all survey questions and were included in the final study sample.

**Procedure**

An electronic Qualtrics survey was distributed through Amazon Mechanical Turk (MTurk). A pilot test involving 15 individuals was conducted before distribution of the survey to the main sample. Following the pilot test, changes were made to the survey questions and flow using feedback provided by pilot participants. The final survey link was uploaded to MTurk and participants were initially paid US $1 for completing the survey. A total of 52 surveys had been completed after 1 week of data collection. The survey was relaunched with a compensation of US $2, and additional 119 respondents participated in the survey. The participants’ MTurk IDs were required to initiate the survey and were used to verify each survey to ensure the authenticity of the participant and to prevent duplications. Duplicates were not allowed to initiate the survey.
Measurement

Theory-based behavior change and likeability items were adapted from the previous studies of health apps. The adaptation made for this study included changes to make the items more applicable for app users’ own personal experience with apps [22,23]. Demographic items in the survey included age, gender, race, ethnicity, level of education, state of residence, and combined annual household income. Using health behavior theories, Likert-type survey questions were developed to examine theory-based mechanisms of change, engagement with and likeability of the use of apps in the past 6 months, and changes in their actual behavior. Theory-based items included the following: “belief that poor mental and emotional health leads to bad health,” “belief that being mentally and emotionally healthy can prevent bad health,” “belief that diseases related to poor mental and emotional health are harmful,” “belief that mental and emotional health is important in preventing bad health,” “motivation to be mentally and emotionally healthy,” “ability to be mentally and emotionally healthy,” “confidence that I can be mentally and emotionally healthy,” “control over my mental/emotional health,” “intentions to be mentally and emotionally healthy,” “attitudes about the importance of being mentally and emotionally healthy,” “belief that people important to me want me to be mentally and emotionally healthy,” “perception that many other people are mentally and emotionally healthy,” “knowledge of the diseases/disorders that are caused by poor mental and emotional health,” “knowledge of ways in which I can be mentally and emotionally healthy,” “awareness of the benefits of being mentally and emotionally healthy,” “desire to be mentally and emotionally healthy,” “social support I have received for being mentally/emotionally healthy,” “positive feedback I have received for being mentally/emotionally healthy,” “desire to set goals to be mentally/emotionally healthy,” and “ability to achieve my mental/emotional health goals.” A composite variable was constructed summing the Likert score for all theory-related constructs to provide a broad-based theory variable. Provided the complexities relating to mental and emotional health, a practical approach to behavior change may involve a combination of distinct constructs and elements from each theory, effectively forming a polytheoretical approach. The Cronbach alpha coefficient for this composite variable was .947. This variable was not normally distributed and a square root transformation was used to normalize it.

Engagement with and likeability of the app were assessed using the following items: “the app(s) was helpful,” “the app(s) was easy to use,” “I enjoyed using the app(s),” “I liked the app(s),” and “I would recommend the app(s) to others.” A composite engagement variable was computed to estimate the total level of engagement and likeability of the reported use of apps in the 6 months before the study period. The Cronbach alpha coefficient for this composite variable was .921.

Perceived behavior change items included the following: “actual goal setting to be mentally/emotionally healthy,” “frequency of practicing mental/emotional management techniques,” “intensity to which I practice mental/emotional management techniques,” and “consistency in using mental/emotional health management techniques.” A composite perceived behavior change variable was computed by summing the responses to the behavior change questions. The Cronbach alpha coefficient for this composite variable was .900.

Analysis

Stata version 14 was used to calculate all statistics. Descriptive statistics were calculated for each of the demographic, theory, engagement, and behavior variables. Multiple regression analysis was used to identify factors associated with reported changes in theory and separately for reported changes in actual behavior after controlling for potentially confounding variables, including app engagement, price of each app, frequency of use, gender, age, and annual income. Assumptions of independence were tested, and tolerance levels were within acceptable ranges.

Results

Of the 150 participants, 57.3% were female, 78.7% were white, and 39.3% had a 4-year college degree (see Table 1). Most participants agreed (44.0%) or strongly agreed (45.3%) that the mental or emotional self-help apps increased their motivation to be mentally and emotionally healthy (Table 2). Approximately half (48.7%) of the respondents agreed and 40.7% strongly agreed that the app increased their confidence that they can be mentally and emotionally healthy.

Mental and emotional self-help apps were perceived to increase the control over mental and emotional health (44.7% of respondents agreed and 38.7% strongly agreed), intentions to be mentally and emotionally healthy (38.0% agreed and 50.7% strongly agreed), attitudes about the importance of being mentally and emotionally healthy (46.0% agreed and 42.0% strongly agreed), desire to set goals to be mentally and emotionally healthy (46.0% agreed and 47.3% strongly agreed), and ability to achieve mental and emotional health goals (52.7% agreed and 36.0% strongly agreed). Participants reported varying levels of disagreement or neutrality with the following statements: the app(s) increased my belief that people important to me want me to be mentally and emotionally healthy (2.0% strongly disagree, 8.0% disagree, and 25.3% neutral); the app(s) increased my perception that many other people are mentally and emotionally healthy (1.3% strongly disagree, 15.3% disagree, and 26.0% neutral); the app(s) increased my expectation that many other people are mentally and emotionally healthy (1.3% strongly disagree, 15.3% disagree, and 26.0% neutral); the app(s) increased my knowledge of the diseases/disorders that are caused by poor mental health (1.3% strongly disagree, 14.0% disagreed, and 17.3% neutral); the app(s) increased the social support I have received for being mentally/emotionally healthy (4.0% strongly disagree, 18.0% disagreed, and 18.0% neutral); and the app(s) increased the positive feedback I have received for being mentally/emotionally healthy (3.3% strongly disagree, 13.3% strongly disagree, and 14.7% neutral). The behavior item response distribution is depicted in Table 3.
Table 1. Summary of participant demographics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographics</th>
<th>Frequency (N=150)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>n (%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demographics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Age, years</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-25</td>
<td>13 (8.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26-34</td>
<td>74 (49.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-54</td>
<td>55 (36.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55-64</td>
<td>8 (5.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 or over</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Race or ethnicity</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian</td>
<td>11 (7.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black/African American</td>
<td>21 (14.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>118 (78.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>64 (42.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>86 (57.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than high school</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma or GED(^a)</td>
<td>16 (10.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some college</td>
<td>48 (32.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-year degree</td>
<td>17 (11.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-year degree</td>
<td>59 (39.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s degree</td>
<td>6 (4.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional degree (Medical Doctor and Juris Doctor)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Household income</strong> (^b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less than 30,000</td>
<td>38 (25.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000-39,999</td>
<td>28 (18.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000-49,999</td>
<td>17 (11.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000-59,999</td>
<td>15 (10.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000-69,999</td>
<td>17 (11.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,000-79,999</td>
<td>11 (7.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000-89,999</td>
<td>6 (4.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90,000-99,999</td>
<td>4 (2.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000 or more</td>
<td>14 (9.3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)GED: General Educational Development.  
\(^b\)All values are in 2016 US dollars.
Table 2. Summary of participant responses to theory questions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Strongly disagree n (%)</th>
<th>Disagree n (%)</th>
<th>Neutral n (%)</th>
<th>Agree n (%)</th>
<th>Strongly agree n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Increased my belief that poor mental and emotional health leads to bad health (SCT&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; and TPB&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
<td>4 (2.7)</td>
<td>13 (8.7)</td>
<td>20 (13.3)</td>
<td>80 (53.3)</td>
<td>33 (22.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my belief that being mentally and emotionally healthy can prevent bad health (SCT and TPB)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
<td>6 (4.0)</td>
<td>20 (13.3)</td>
<td>74 (49.3)</td>
<td>48 (32.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my belief that diseases related to poor mental and emotional health are harmful (SCT and TPB)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
<td>10 (6.7)</td>
<td>25 (16.7)</td>
<td>69 (46.0)</td>
<td>44 (29.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my belief that mental and emotional health is important in preventing bad health (SCT and TPB)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
<td>8 (5.3)</td>
<td>15 (10.0)</td>
<td>71 (47.3)</td>
<td>54 (36.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my motivation to be mentally and emotionally healthy (SCT)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
<td>3 (2.0)</td>
<td>11 (7.3)</td>
<td>66 (44.0)</td>
<td>68 (45.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my ability to be mentally and emotionally healthy (SCT)</td>
<td>3 (2.0)</td>
<td>5 (3.3)</td>
<td>16 (10.7)</td>
<td>71 (47.3)</td>
<td>55 (36.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my confidence that I can be mentally and emotionally healthy (SCT)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>3 (2.0)</td>
<td>13 (8.7)</td>
<td>73 (48.7)</td>
<td>61 (40.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my control over my mental/emotional health (TPB)</td>
<td>1 (0.7)</td>
<td>6 (4.0)</td>
<td>18 (12.0)</td>
<td>67 (44.7)</td>
<td>58 (38.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my intentions to be mentally and emotionally healthy (TPB)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
<td>13 (8.7)</td>
<td>57 (38.0)</td>
<td>76 (50.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my attitudes about the importance of being mentally and emotionally healthy (TPB)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>1 (0.7)</td>
<td>17 (11.3)</td>
<td>69 (46.0)</td>
<td>63 (42.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my belief that people important to me want me to be mentally and emotionally healthy (TPB)</td>
<td>3 (2.0)</td>
<td>12 (8.0)</td>
<td>38 (25.3)</td>
<td>51 (34.0)</td>
<td>46 (30.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my perception that many other people are mentally and emotionally healthy (TPB)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
<td>23 (15.3)</td>
<td>39 (26.0)</td>
<td>48 (32.0)</td>
<td>38 (25.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my knowledge of the diseases/disorders that are caused by poor mental and emotional health (SCT)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
<td>21 (14.0)</td>
<td>26 (17.3)</td>
<td>63 (42.0)</td>
<td>38 (25.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my knowledge of ways in which I can be mentally and emotionally healthy (SCT)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
<td>10 (6.7)</td>
<td>79 (52.7)</td>
<td>59 (39.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my awareness of the benefits of being mentally and emotionally healthy (HBM&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>4 (2.7)</td>
<td>13 (8.7)</td>
<td>71 (47.3)</td>
<td>62 (41.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my desire to be mentally and emotionally healthy (TPB)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>3 (2.0)</td>
<td>12 (8.0)</td>
<td>67 (44.7)</td>
<td>68 (45.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased the social support I have received for being mentally/emotionally healthy (SCT)</td>
<td>6 (4.0)</td>
<td>27 (18.0)</td>
<td>27 (18.0)</td>
<td>60 (40.0)</td>
<td>30 (20.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased the positive feedback I have received for being mentally/emotionally healthy (SCT)</td>
<td>5 (3.3)</td>
<td>20 (13.3)</td>
<td>22 (14.7)</td>
<td>71 (47.3)</td>
<td>32 (21.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my desire to set goals to be mentally/emotionally healthy (SCT)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>1 (0.7)</td>
<td>9 (6.0)</td>
<td>69 (46.0)</td>
<td>71 (47.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my ability to achieve my mental/emotional health goals (SCT)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>4 (2.7)</td>
<td>13 (8.7)</td>
<td>79 (52.7)</td>
<td>54 (36.0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>All theory questions in the survey were preceded by the following statement: now think about the mental and emotional health app(s) that you have used in the past 6 months. Using the app(s) has...

<sup>b</sup>SCT: social cognitive theory.

<sup>c</sup>TPB: theory of planned behavior.

<sup>d</sup>HBM: health belief model.
Table 3. Summary of participant responses to behavior change questions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Strongly disagree n (%)</th>
<th>Disagree n (%)</th>
<th>Neutral n (%)</th>
<th>Agree n (%)</th>
<th>Strongly agree n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Increased my actual goal setting to be mentally/emotionally healthy</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
<td>12 (8.0)</td>
<td>79 (52.7)</td>
<td>57 (38.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my frequency of practicing mental/emotional management techniques</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>1 (0.7)</td>
<td>8 (5.3)</td>
<td>78 (52.0)</td>
<td>63 (42.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased the intensity to which I practice mental/emotional management techniques</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>1 (0.7)</td>
<td>20 (13.3)</td>
<td>81 (54.0)</td>
<td>40 (32.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increased my consistency in using mental/emotional health management techniques</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>1 (0.7)</td>
<td>10 (6.7)</td>
<td>79 (52.7)</td>
<td>60 (40.0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All theory questions in the survey were preceded by the following statement: now think about the mental and emotional health app(s) that you have used in the past 6 months. Using the app(s) has...

The major proportion of participants agreed or strongly agreed that the app increased their actual goal setting to be mentally and emotionally healthy (52.7% agreed and 38.0% strongly agreed), their frequency of practicing mental and emotional management techniques (52.0% agreed and 42.0% strongly agreed), and their consistency in using mental and emotional health management techniques (52.7% agreed and 40.0% strongly agreed). Most participants reported that the app was helpful (40.0% agreed and 56.0% strongly agreed) and easy to use (40.0% agreed and 58.0% strongly agreed; Table 4).

Table 4. Summary of participant responses to engagement questions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Strongly disagree n (%)</th>
<th>Disagree n (%)</th>
<th>Neutral n (%)</th>
<th>Agree n (%)</th>
<th>Strongly agree n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The app was helpful.</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>1 (0.7)</td>
<td>5 (3.3)</td>
<td>60 (40.0)</td>
<td>84 (56.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The app was easy to use.</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>3 (2.0)</td>
<td>60 (40.0)</td>
<td>87 (58.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I enjoyed using the app.</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>3 (2.0)</td>
<td>12 (8.0)</td>
<td>50 (33.3)</td>
<td>85 (56.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I liked the app.</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>1 (0.7)</td>
<td>8 (5.3)</td>
<td>55 (36.7)</td>
<td>86 (57.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would recommend the app to others.</td>
<td>0 (0.0)</td>
<td>2 (1.3)</td>
<td>15 (10.0)</td>
<td>53 (35.3)</td>
<td>80 (53.3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All engagement questions in the survey were preceded by the following statement: considering the mental and emotional health app(s) that you have used in the past 6 months...

Table 5. Regression to predict theory.

| Variable        | Standardized coefficient | Standard error | P>|t| | 95% CI |
|-----------------|--------------------------|----------------|--------|-------|
| App engagement  | 0.87                     | 0.12           | .001   | 0.63-1.11 |
| Price of app    | 0.04                     | 0.17           | .81    | -0.29 to 0.37 |
| Frequency of app use | 0.15                    | 0.16           | .36    | -0.17 to 0.48 |
| Female          | 1.00                     | 0.15           | .50    | -0.19 to 0.39 |
| Age             | -0.06                    | 0.10           | .55    | -0.25 to 0.13 |
| Income          | -0.03                    | 0.03           | .27    | -0.08 to 0.02 |
| _cons<sup>a</sup> | 0.95                     | 0.43           | .03    | 0.11-1.80 |

<sup>a</sup>_cons: constant term.
three dimensions. Tools that are akin to predisposing factors
Mental and emotional health apps may involve one, two, or all
three dimensions, predisposing, enabling, or reinforcing [24].
The PRECEDE–PROCEED model is often used to conceptualize change determinants along three dimensions, predisposing, enabling, or reinforcing [24]. Mental and emotional health apps may involve one, two, or all three dimensions. Tools that are akin to predisposing factors increase the user’s capability (eg, knowledge and self-efficacy). Mediums that are similar to enabling factors facilitate an authentic experience for users (eg, assist in tracking). Finally, social actors, akin to reinforcing factors, assist the user in establishing and strengthening relationships (eg, social support and feedback). For example, mental and emotional health apps become tools or predisposing factors when used to diffuse information. Similarly, these apps serve as mediums or enabling factors when used by an individual to collect data regarding one’s personal behavior. Apps can be considered social actors or reinforcing factors because they allow users to interact with social support networks or resources. It might be that mental and emotional health apps are currently functioning mostly as tools or predisposing factors, which is the least involved utility of these apps, and perhaps one reason for respondents agreeing that these tools or predisposing constructs were most impacted by using a mental or emotional health app. Social support and feedback are examples of social actor or reinforcing dimensions that were measured in this study. Respondents reported less agreement with respect to the use of a mental or emotional health apps having an impact on these, which relates to findings from other research showing that health and fitness apps are not equipped to address these dimensions [24]. These patterns might also relate to the level of difficulty in integrating theory into the apps of this nature. Building an app to provide users with information to influence knowledge and attitudes may simply be easier than building an app that provides feedback and facilitates social support.

As a secondary purpose of this study, there was a positive association between the level of engagement with the app and the impact on theory items. This finding is even more important, given the positive association between reporting an impact on the mechanisms of theory and reporting a change in actual behavior. This finding provides support for other studies that are focusing on theory’s potential for changing diet and physical activity behaviors but for which no connection with behavior was established [22,23]. This may also provide general support for a more systematic attempt by developers to influence constructs that are believed to lead to health behavior change. Although this challenge has been noted previously [23], findings from this study may renew efforts to promote such an effort. Provided that mental and emotional health apps are anchored to theoretical constructs known to improve health behaviors

| Variable         | Standardized coefficient | Standard error | P>| t | 95% CI  |
|------------------|--------------------------|----------------|-------|--------|
| Theory           | 0.27                     | 0.04           | 0.001 | 0.20-0.35 |
| App engagement   | 0.2                      | 0.07           | 0.004 | 0.07-0.33 |
| Price of app     | 0.07                     | 0.08           | 0.39  | −0.09 to 0.23 |
| Frequency of app use | 0.2                   | 0.08           | 0.01  | 0.04-0.35 |
| Female           | −0.12                    | 0.07           | 0.09  | −0.25 to 0.02 |
| Age              | 0.05                     | 0.05           | 0.25  | −0.04 to 0.15 |
| Income           | 0.03                     | 0.01           | 0.049 | 0.00-0.05 |
|_cons            | 0.69                     | 0.05           | 0.001 | 0.28-1.09 |

_a cons: constant term._

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

The purpose of this study was to examine the extent to which using mental and emotional health apps may be positively associated with key theory-based constructs, which are believed to be associated with changes in behavior. Findings indicated that the mechanisms of health behavior theory were associated with both app use and perceived behavior change. These results suggest that mobile phone apps, which represent a nontraditional, low-cost approach to behavior change, may be a worthwhile tool for addressing mental health in individuals. The key theoretical constructs comprising the composite theory variables in this study were self-efficacy and behavioral intent. Participants reported increases in their motivation, desire to set goals, confidence, control, and intentions to be mentally and emotionally healthy from app use. These findings highlight the importance of increasing an individual’s self-efficacy when addressing mental and emotional health. Provided the high rates of mental and emotional health challenges together with the time and resource challenges traditionally required to address these challenges, the impact of apps on self-efficacy is encouraging. Respondents were largely favorable in their assessment of the apps’ impact, but some subtle differences emerged. For example, respondents almost universally said that using mental and emotional health apps increased their motivation, confidence, intentions, and attitudes. This is consistent with the findings from other studies showing theory integration into health apps, particularly for apps related to diet and physical activity [22,24]. When comparing constructs, social norms, social support, and feedback were all less impacted by the use of the app.

There are at least two paradigms that can be used to interpret these differences. As it relates to devices and behavior change, Fogg [25] introduced the idea of a functional triad. The triad is a framework that delineates the role of devices in the human-device interaction. According to the triad, devices can be tools, mediums, or social actors. The PRECEDE–PROCEED model is often used to conceptualize change determinants along three dimensions, predisposing, enabling, or reinforcing [24]. Mental and emotional health apps may involve one, two, or all three dimensions. Tools that are akin to predisposing factors
and behavioral intentions generally, this medium has great value for individuals suffering from mental and emotional distress.

**Comparison With Prior Work**

Recent and emerging research has helped to demonstrate that health-related apps can facilitate behavior changes. One study found that DBT Coach, a software app for a mobile phone, decreased users’ depression and general distress by providing coaching against maladaptive behavior and improving adaptive coping behaviors [21]. Another study reported that users of the Mobilyze app showed considerable improvement in self-reported depressive symptoms and interview measures of depressive symptoms. Mobilyze users also had decreased comorbid anxiety symptoms and became less likely to meet criteria for major depressive disorder diagnosis [14]. Additional mental and emotional self-help apps, including Get Happy Program [26], CopeSmart [27], Mobile Type, and Mobile Stress Management [9], have also shown significant potential for improving mental and emotional health. This study helps to move this body of research forward by identifying at least some of the mechanisms by which these changes occur. Findings from this study may lead to an increase in the commitment to address health behavior theory constructs to influence mental and emotional health outcomes.

**Errors and Limitations**

The study findings should be interpreted in the context of its potential errors and limitations. Survey items were not divided or grouped together according to specific theories or health behaviors until the analysis phase of the study. Better planning may have resulted in more questions to evaluate additional mechanisms by which the apps impact behavior. Consequently, this study only explored mechanisms from two health behavior theories—SCT and TPB. Additionally, the study only included four questions to evaluate perceived behavior change from app use. Initially, forced responses on the survey questions were not all functional, so only 150 of the 171 participants who qualified for the survey completed all questions. This error resulted in a smaller sample size than desired. Furthermore, participants were originally compensated US $1 on MTurk for completing the survey, but the survey had to be relaunched at US $2 because not enough individuals completed the survey.

Several study limitations should be noted. One limitation is that the sample size was only 150 participants. A larger sample size may allow for more reliable data and greater population generalizability. Furthermore, survey method designs are inherently at risk of bias and inaccuracy as participants may not respond truthfully. Additionally, the study did not present a description of which apps may qualify as a mental or emotional self-help app. Consequently, there was a range of app classification types that participants subjectively determined as mental or emotional app. For example, participants may have used a meditation, prayer, faith-based scripture, medication adherence, mood tracker, stress management, or positive affirmation app. One survey question asked the participants which mental or emotional self-help apps they used in the past 6 months, but we did not research each survey response to verify whether their response included a real app available for download on mobile phones. Another limitation is the inherent demographic bias from using MTurk to gather survey responses. MTurk workers are a relatively homogenous group of individuals with a majority being white, middle-aged, and socioeconomically disadvantaged. The lack of demographic variability limits the generalizability of the data to the larger American population.

**Conclusions**

This study examined the theoretical mechanisms by which mental and emotional self-help apps are associated with behavior. Participants reported that app use increased their motivation, desire to set goals, confidence, control, and intentions to be mentally and emotionally healthy. This increase in perceptions, beliefs, and attitudes surrounding their mental and emotional health was considerably associated with perceived change in behavior. These findings highlight the importance of increasing an individual’s self-efficacy when addressing mental and emotional health. Furthermore, there was a positive association between the level of engagement with the apps and the impact on theory items. Understanding how these self-help apps promote behavior change informs app producers and health providers to more effectively change the behavior and health of their clients. Future research should study which classification types of mental and emotional self-help apps (eg, meditation, prayer, faith-based scripture, medication adherence, mood tracker, stress management, or positive affirmation) are most effective in improving health outcomes and promoting mental wellness. Further research should use other health behavior theories apart from the two theories explored in this paper (SCT and TPB) to further explore the mechanisms by which behavior change occurs. To improve the validity of this study, future research may use objective indicators instead of perceived behavior change to more directly study behavior change. Specific apps should be researched to determine the ones that are most effective in reducing mental illness and improving mental and emotional wellness. Future efforts should consider the value of impacting key theoretical constructs when designing mental and emotional health apps. As this study revealed that social support and feedback were all less impacted by the use of the apps, future apps should be designed to impact social support and feedback as additional mechanisms to change behavior. As apps are evaluated and additional theory-based apps are created, cost-effective self-help apps may become common preventative and treatment tools in the mental health field.

Understanding whether these self-help apps are associated with health behaviors will inform app producers and health providers to more effectively address health behaviors of clients.

**Acknowledgments**

This study was supported using internal funds from Brigham Young University.

[9], have also shown significant potential for improving mental and emotional health. This study helps to move this body of research forward by identifying at least some of the mechanisms by which these changes occur. Findings from this study may lead to an increase in the commitment to address health behavior theory constructs to influence mental and emotional health outcomes.

**Errors and Limitations**

The study findings should be interpreted in the context of its potential errors and limitations. Survey items were not divided or grouped together according to specific theories or health behaviors until the analysis phase of the study. Better planning may have resulted in more questions to evaluate additional mechanisms by which the apps impact behavior. Consequently, this study only explored mechanisms from two health behavior theories—SCT and TPB. Additionally, the study only included four questions to evaluate perceived behavior change from app use. Initially, forced responses on the survey questions were not all functional, so only 150 of the 171 participants who qualified for the survey completed all questions. This error resulted in a smaller sample size than desired. Furthermore, participants were originally compensated US $1 on MTurk for completing the survey, but the survey had to be relaunched at US $2 because not enough individuals completed the survey.

Several study limitations should be noted. One limitation is that the sample size was only 150 participants. A larger sample size may allow for more reliable data and greater population generalizability. Furthermore, survey method designs are inherently at risk of bias and inaccuracy as participants may not respond truthfully. Additionally, the study did not present a description of which apps may qualify as a mental or emotional self-help app. Consequently, there was a range of app classification types that participants subjectively determined as mental or emotional app. For example, participants may have used a meditation, prayer, faith-based scripture, medication adherence, mood tracker, stress management, or positive affirmation app. One survey question asked the participants which mental or emotional self-help apps they used in the past 6 months, but we did not research each survey response to verify whether their response included a real app available for download on mobile phones. Another limitation is the inherent demographic bias from using MTurk to gather survey responses. MTurk workers are a relatively homogenous group of individuals with a majority being white, middle-aged, and socioeconomically disadvantaged. The lack of demographic variability limits the generalizability of the data to the larger American population.

**Conclusions**

This study examined the theoretical mechanisms by which mental and emotional self-help apps are associated with behavior. Participants reported that app use increased their motivation, desire to set goals, confidence, control, and intentions to be mentally and emotionally healthy. This increase in perceptions, beliefs, and attitudes surrounding their mental and emotional health was considerably associated with perceived change in behavior. These findings highlight the importance of increasing an individual’s self-efficacy when addressing mental and emotional health. Furthermore, there was a positive association between the level of engagement with the apps and the impact on theory items. Understanding how these self-help apps promote behavior change informs app producers and health providers to more effectively change the behavior and health of their clients. Future research should study which classification types of mental and emotional self-help apps (eg, meditation, prayer, faith-based scripture, medication adherence, mood tracker, stress management, or positive affirmation) are most effective in improving health outcomes and promoting mental wellness. Further research should use other health behavior theories apart from the two theories explored in this paper (SCT and TPB) to further explore the mechanisms by which behavior change occurs. To improve the validity of this study, future research may use objective indicators instead of perceived behavior change to more directly study behavior change. Specific apps should be researched to determine the ones that are most effective in reducing mental illness and improving mental and emotional wellness. Future efforts should consider the value of impacting key theoretical constructs when designing mental and emotional health apps. As this study revealed that social support and feedback were all less impacted by the use of the apps, future apps should be designed to impact social support and feedback as additional mechanisms to change behavior. As apps are evaluated and additional theory-based apps are created, cost-effective self-help apps may become common preventative and treatment tools in the mental health field.

Understanding whether these self-help apps are associated with health behaviors will inform app producers and health providers to more effectively address health behaviors of clients.
Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

References


Abbreviations

GED: General Educational Development
HBM: Health Belief Model
MTurk: Mechanical Turk
SCT: social cognitive theory
TPB: theory of planned behavior

©Benjamin T Crookston, Joshua H West, P Cougar Hall, Kaitana Martinez Dahle, Thomas L Heaton, Robin N Beck, Chandni Muralidharan. Originally published in J Mir Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 17.10.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in J Mir Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Use of the Internet and Mobile Phones for Self-Management of Severe Mental Health Problems: Qualitative Study of Staff Views

Natalie Berry¹,², BSc (Hons), MSc; Sandra Bucci¹,³, BSc (Hons), ClinPsyD; Fiona Lobban⁴, BA (Hons), DClinPsy, PhD

¹Division of Psychology and Mental Health, School of Health Sciences, Faculty of Biology, Medicine and Health, University of Manchester, Manchester, United Kingdom
²Health eResearch Centre, Institute of Population Health, University of Manchester, Manchester, United Kingdom
³Manchester Academic Health Science Centre, Greater Manchester Mental Health NHS Foundation Trust, Manchester, United Kingdom
⁴Spectrum Centre for Mental Health Research, School of Health and Medicine, Lancaster University, Lancaster, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
Natalie Berry, BSc (Hons), MSc
Division of Psychology and Mental Health
School of Health Sciences, Faculty of Biology, Medicine and Health
University of Manchester
Room S42, Zochonis Building
Brunswick Street
Manchester, M13 9PL
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 1613060428
Fax: 44 1613060406
Email: natalie.berry@manchester.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: Researchers are currently investigating the feasibility, acceptability, and efficacy of digital health interventions for people who experience severe mental health problems such as psychosis and bipolar disorder. Although the acceptability of digital health interventions for severe mental health problems appears to be relatively high and some people report successfully using the Internet and mobile phones to manage their mental health, the attitudes of mental health care staff toward such approaches have yet to be considered.

Objective: The aim of this study was to explore mental health care staff experiences of clients with severe mental health problems engaging with the Internet and mobile phones to self-manage their mental health and their views toward these behaviors. The study also sought to examine the opinions expressed by mental health care staff toward digital health interventions for severe mental health problems to identify potential facilitators and barriers to implementation.

Methods: Four focus groups were conducted with 20 staff working in mental health care services in the North West of England using a topic guide. Focus groups involved 12 staff working in secondary care psychological services (7 participants in focus group 1 and 5 participants in focus group 4), 4 staff working in a rehabilitation unit (focus group 2), and 4 staff working in a community mental health team (focus group 3). Focus groups were transcribed verbatim, and transcripts were analyzed thematically to identify key themes that emerged from the data.

Results: Four overarching themes, two with associated subthemes, were identified: (1) staff have conflicting views about the pros and cons of using Web-based resources and digital health interventions to manage mental health; (2) digital health interventions could increase access to mental health support options for severe mental health problems but may perpetuate the digital divide; (3) digital health interventions’ impact on staff roles and responsibilities; and (4) digital health interventions should be used to enhance, not replace, face-to-face support.

Conclusions: This study is the first, to our knowledge, to qualitatively explore the experiences and attitudes of mental health care staff toward individuals with severe mental health problems using the Internet, mobile phones, and digital health interventions to self-manage their mental health. Understanding the positive and negative experiences and views shared by staff toward both current and potential digital health intervention use has enabled the identification of several considerations for implementation. Additionally, the findings suggest mental health care staff need clear guidance and training in relation to their responsibilities in recommending reputable and secure websites, forums, and digital health interventions and in how to manage professional...
boundaries on the Internet. Overall, the study highlights that digital health interventions could be well received by staff working in mental health services but importantly, such management options must be presented to frontline staff as an avenue to enhance care and extend choice, rather than as a method to reduce costs.

(JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e52) doi: 10.2196/mental.8311

KEYWORDS

psychosis; bipolar disorder; mHealth; eHealth; clinicians; mobile phone; Internet; intervention

Introduction

Mobile phone and Web-based psychological interventions, or digital health interventions, are increasingly being developed for people who experience mental health problems. Indeed, the National Institute for Health and Care Excellence has recommended the provision of computerized cognitive behavioral therapy (cCBT) for the treatment of depression and anxiety [1]. However, the Five Year Forward View, an initiative by the UK National Health Service (NHS) aiming to reform current services and transform care, highlights the current limited use of technology within services and sets out the priority to harness technology within clinical settings [2]. To this end, the NHS has approved a number of websites and mobile phone apps for a range of mental health problems [3] and has recently launched an early version of the NHS Digital Apps Library that catalogues a number of apps aimed to help people manage their health care needs [4].

Some individuals who experience severe mental health problems such as psychosis and bipolar disorder report already using the Internet and mobile phones to self-manage their mental health. For example, some use the Internet to search for health-related information such as medication, diagnoses, and symptoms and to discuss their mental health on the Internet with others [5-10]. Additionally, staff working in mental health care services have reported largely neutral or positive attitudes toward the use of digital health interventions for the management of mental health problems [11-17] but are cautious about using digital health interventions for severe and complex cases [15-17]. Specifically, many believe that digital health interventions could improve access to psychological interventions, increase comfort in disclosing information, normalize experiences and reduce stigma, monitor clients’ symptoms, evaluate therapeutic outcomes, and promote help-seeking behaviors [14-17]. However, staff also have numerous concerns about digital health interventions, including the perceived inferiority in comparison to face-to-face support, limited guidance with regard to efficacy and credibility, ethical concerns if clients report that they themselves or other people are at risk, potential breaches of data confidentiality, and limits in clients’ technology access and skills [13,15-17].

An evidence base is emerging regarding current Internet and mobile phone use for self-management reported by people with severe mental health problems, but there is a paucity of research examining the experiences and views of staff toward these behaviors. Additionally, although several studies have explored service user views regarding the hypothetical acceptability of digital health interventions for severe mental health problems (ie, the acceptability before or without receiving an intervention) [18], much of the current research investigating staff views is based on cCBT for mild-to-moderate mental health problems, rather than digital health interventions more generally for severe mental health problems. Digital health interventions based on approaches such as CBT [19], psychoeducation [20-22], and mindfulness [23] are being offered in a research context for people with severe mental health problems. However, to successfully implement digital health interventions, it is important to understand the views and concerns of staff who will be required to promote and support their use [24,25]. Therefore, this study aimed to (1) investigate the experiences and views of mental health care staff toward clients with severe mental health problems using the Internet and mobile phones to manage their mental health and (2) explore opinions expressed by mental health care staff (hypothetical acceptability) toward digital health interventions for severe mental health problems to identify the potential facilitators and barriers to the implementation of digital health interventions in mental health care services.

Methods

Design

Focus groups were used as a convenient way to explore a range of staff views while minimizing the burden of participation. Through the process of group discussion, they also facilitated the development and elaboration of ideas that may not have been previously articulated [26].

Sampling and Recruitment

Participants comprised mental health care staff working in the NHS based in the North West of England and recruited via convenience sampling. Service leads working in mental health services were approached via email by the researchers enquiring as to whether they would be open to presenting their staff with the opportunity of participating in a focus group. The researcher then liaised with the service leads to arrange the focus groups with staff who had expressed an interest in participating. The lead researcher had no established relationship with any of the participants before the start of the study.

Procedure

Four focus groups were held across three mental health trusts in the North West of England from April 2016 to September 2016. Focus groups involved staff working in psychological services, a community mental health team, and a rehabilitation unit and lasted between 30 and 60 min. Before the audio-recording of the focus groups, participants were presented with consent forms and a brief demographics and technology ownership questionnaire to complete. NB conducted all focus group interviews, and a second researcher was present for transcription. The lead researcher had no established relationship with any of the participants before the start of the study.
groups using a topic guide (Multimedia Appendix 1) in a private room in participants’ workplaces. Questioning focused on two key areas: (1) staffs’ experiences of clients’ use of the Internet and mobile phones and (2) views about the acceptability of implementing digital health interventions for severe mental health problems in mental health care services. NB kept field notes throughout focus groups, completed a reflective journal, and reviewed the topic guide and transcripts after each focus group to identify any additional areas of discussion that naturally arose.

Data Analysis

Data were analyzed thematically to understand common themes arising in response to the research questions [27]. After the focus groups were completed and transcribed, NB (PhD student, psychology) read each transcript repeatedly for data familiarization and initially coded the transcripts in a cyclical process, returning to previous transcripts when new codes emerged. The other members of the research team (academic clinical psychologists SB and FL) also independently read and assigned codes to the first group transcript, and the team met to discuss and compare codes and develop an initial coding scheme. NB continued to develop this coding framework by analyzing the remaining transcripts and started to draw out preliminary subthemes emerging from these codes. Further team discussion was used to refine and create a final set of themes that reflected participants’ views and experiences across all focus groups. These themes were presented to some of the group participants, which helped to refine the way in which the themes were presented.

Reflexivity

NB is a PhD student investigating how digital health interventions could be used to support people with severe mental health problems. SB and FL are academic clinical psychologists who are principal investigators on clinical trials implementing digital health interventions for this population and have extensive experience in conducting and supervising qualitative studies. It is important to acknowledge that these experiences may affect the analysis and interpretation of the data, so several steps were taken to minimize the likelihood of this occurring. First, NB was careful to present the research questions in an open and neutral way with no indication of the views of the research team and encouraging people to explore the full range of views. Additionally, questions surrounding the potential benefits and drawbacks of digital health interventions were initially phrased broadly to ask staff about their thoughts surrounding digital health interventions, and the terms benefits and drawbacks were only used later for further probing. Finally, NB kept a reflective journal to consider how staff responses in each focus group affected her own views about digital health interventions throughout data collection, analysis, and reporting and tried to take this into consideration when analyzing the data.

Ethical Considerations

The study received ethical approval from NHS Cambridge South Research Ethics Committee (ref: 16/EE/0059). All participants provided verbal and written consent for participation, audio-recording of focus groups, and the use of direct quotations in publications resulting from the research. Participants did not receive any financial or professional incentives for participation.

Results

Participant Characteristics

A total of 20 mental health care professionals were recruited across four focus groups. A summary of participant characteristics is presented in Table 1.

Thematic Analysis

Thematic analysis of focus group data generated four key themes and five subthemes: (1) staff have conflicting views about the pros and cons of using Web-based resources and digital health interventions to manage mental health; (2) digital health interventions could increase access to mental health support options for severe mental health problems but may perpetuate the digital divide; (3) digital health interventions impact on staff roles and responsibilities; and (4) digital health interventions should be used to enhance, not replace, face-to-face support. A diagram of the themes and associated subthemes is presented in Figure 1.

Theme 1: Staff Have Conflicting Views About the Pros and Cons of Using Web-Based Resources and Digital Health Interventions to Manage Mental Health

Subtheme 1: Pros and Cons of Individuals Searching the Internet for Information About Mental Health

Across all focus groups, staff welcomed clients searching the Internet for information about mental health problems because it allowed people to access potentially helpful information at any time and in any place, without the need to ask staff:

It’s instant for them at a time when they’re needing answers...It’s there at their fingertips. They don’t have to wait...until the clinic opens to speak to the CPN. [Participant 15, Focus group 3, Community mental health team]

Indeed, several participants in both focus groups in secondary care psychological services described instances where clients had gone to extensive lengths to educate themselves about their mental health using information that had been retrieved on the Internet. This had sometimes been beneficial before beginning therapy:

...she’d done a lot of research herself...so when she came into therapy she was in a very different place than a lot of people because she kind of already started herself. [Participant 20, Focus group 4, Secondary care psychological services]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographic information</th>
<th>n (% or range)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Overall sample</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean age in years</td>
<td>42.35 (27-62)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>16 (80%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>4 (20%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethnicity</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White British</td>
<td>16 (80%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White Irish</td>
<td>2 (10%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British Pakistani</td>
<td>1 (5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White other</td>
<td>1 (5%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Job role and technology ownership information</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus group 1 (secondary care psychological services)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Job title</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical psychologist</td>
<td>7 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean time working in mental health services, years</td>
<td>14.67 (12-21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean technology comfort level</td>
<td>5.5 (4-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile phone ownership</td>
<td>7 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone ownership</td>
<td>7 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet computer ownership</td>
<td>4 (57%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social media use</td>
<td>6 (86%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus group 2 (rehabilitation unit)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Job title</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff nurse</td>
<td>3 (75%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support worker</td>
<td>1 (25%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean time working in mental health services, years</td>
<td>14.5 (5.5-19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean technology comfort level</td>
<td>4.25 (1-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile phone ownership</td>
<td>4 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone ownership</td>
<td>3 (75%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet computer ownership</td>
<td>3 (75%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social media use</td>
<td>3 (75%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus group 3 (community mental health team)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Job title</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational therapist</td>
<td>2 (50%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical practice nurse</td>
<td>1 (25%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community team lead</td>
<td>1 (25%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean time working in mental health services (range)</td>
<td>12.75 (5-16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean technology comfort level</td>
<td>5.75 (5-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile phone ownership</td>
<td>4 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartphone ownership</td>
<td>4 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tablet computer ownership</td>
<td>4 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social media use</td>
<td>4 (100%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Demographic information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Focus group 4 (secondary care psychological services)</th>
<th>n (% or range)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Job title</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical psychologist</td>
<td>3 (75%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychological therapist</td>
<td>2 (25%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mean time working in mental health services</strong></td>
<td>19.6 (15-25.92)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mean technology comfort level</strong></td>
<td>5 (5-5)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mobile phone ownership</strong></td>
<td>5 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Smartphone ownership</strong></td>
<td>5 (100%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tablet ownership</strong></td>
<td>4 (80%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social media use</strong></td>
<td>3 (60%)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a*1=extremely uncomfortable and 6=extremely comfortable.

**Figure 1.** Diagram of themes.

Additionally, several clinical psychologists and psychotherapists in focus groups 1 and 4 had used Web-based resources within sessions with clients, which had been a valuable component of the session and helped normalize experiences:

> There are some good YouTube videos...around compassion focussed therapy...we’ve done that together...so I guess if it’s done in a clinical setting in a careful way it’s been massively useful...in terms of normalising particularly and de-shaming. [Participant 6, Focus group 1, Secondary care psychological services]

Across all focus groups, staff also revealed that they searched the Internet for information about their own mental and physical health care needs. Consequently, they understood and related to clients’ information-seeking and were generally willing to embrace, encourage, and, if needed, guide this behavior. Indeed, staff expressed that they would specifically want to see psychoeducation included within future digital health interventions. These comments reflect current Internet information-seeking behaviors by both staff and clients alike and suggest that staff would be positive about the provision of psychoeducational material in digital health interventions.
Although many of the experiences that staff shared were positive, concerns were raised about the abundance of unregulated Web-based material relating to mental health. Specifically, Web-based information could be biased, inaccurate, and misleading and, in all focus groups, staff described situations where clients had engaged in what they perceived as harmful or damaging behaviors as a direct result of reading information on unregulated websites:

I had a client in the past who bought... something...from America. He thought it was gonna cure his mental health problem...he ended up on the ward...but that was his belief that he read it on the Internet that if he got this substance it would make him better. [Participant 17, Focus group 4, Secondary care psychological services]

Concerns were also expressed about Web-based information surrounding topics such as religion, conspiracy theories, and antipsychiatry messages. These were perceived as having the potential to reduce engagement with services and medication adherence and fuel distressing beliefs often associated with severe mental health problems:

...you can find information saying all psychiatry is the work of Satan and you can find sites that say don’t see a psychiatrist... [Participant 9, Focus group 2, Rehabilitation unit]

It can feed your delusions. [Participant 11, Focus group 2, Rehabilitation unit]

The term trusted websites was, therefore, mentioned frequently, with specific examples of charitable and national organizations. Private company websites such as pharmaceutical companies, private counseling and psychotherapy services, and unmoderated chat rooms were viewed as untrustworthy sources of information. Although staff noted that they themselves actively engaged in Web-based information-seeking, they had concerns about the vulnerability of clients. Specifically, staff felt that they had the training and experience to filter potentially biased or inaccurate information but that the general public (including clients) may not have such capabilities. Therefore, staff were keen to see the promotion of greater awareness regarding the potential dangers of unregulated websites.

In summary, staff expressed many positive and negative experiences of clients searching the Internet for information about mental health. Specifically, Web-based information had been a helpful resource before, and in-conjunction with, face-to-face therapy and could be accessed at any time clients needed information. However, negative experiences of clients accessing unhelpful Web-based content had led to concerns regarding the quality and trustworthiness of Web-based information.

Subtheme 2: Pros and Cons of Communicating on the Internet About Mental Health

Participants detailed many benefits of interacting with others via the Internet. In particular, staff in all groups had experienced clients’ receiving helpful support from peers via Web-based forums and social media websites. The anonymous nature of forums and the ability to communicate with others who had faced similar experiences were viewed as potential reasons why people may feel more comfortable expressing themselves via these platforms in comparison to face-to-face environments:

A lot of the forums you have pseudonyms and stuff don’t you...so you do feel more open and able to express yourself and your opinions more freely. [Participant 6, Focus group 1, Secondary care psychological services]

Social media websites and forums were also viewed as a place where individuals could vent and feel like they had spoken with another person, even if they do not have a close social network, are unable to leave the house, or not comfortable speaking with others face-to-face:

People who struggle to relate to other people...they don’t have to leave their comfort zone in a way to almost be with people. It’s kind of an interim position perhaps. [Participant 18, Focus group 4, Secondary care psychological services]

The positive experiences of social media websites and forums reflect the perceived utility of these resources as pathways to receive peer support and to connect with others with a shared understanding.

Staff in all focus groups were, however, concerned that discussing mental health problems on forums and social media websites could lead to individuals being bullied, trolled, or taken advantage of by others. One participant working in secondary care psychological services speculated whether the occurrence of negative Web-based behaviors such as cyberbullying could be because of the faceless nature of forums and some social media websites, which could lead to people not seeing the distress that negative comments can cause. Other participants acknowledged this viewpoint and agreed that clients they had seen had made similar observations:

Is there something about the internet though that can attract some negativity that people wouldn’t say in real life to people...you can sort of not see the impact of what you say... [Participant 5, Focus group 1, Secondary care psychological services]

Staff across groups also described instances in which they felt clients had disclosed what they believed had been too much personal information on the Internet. They felt that such disclosures had the potential to cause embarrassment, distress, and lead to others targeting and taking advantage of the person who had posted this information. Of particular concern to all participants was that the Internet could increase opportunities to communicate with others in ways that were seen to enhance risk of self-harm and suicide:

We...had a bunch of girls who were communicating via Facebook...they all had a suicide pact together... [Participant 13, Focus group 3, Community mental health team]

Staff suggested strategies that could be used to manage this, such as ensuring that forums are moderated. Staff working in a community mental health team even suggested that NHS Trusts should offer their own moderated forums for clients to
engage with, reflecting the level of importance staff placed on forum provision and moderation.

In summary, staff believed the opportunity to connect with others with a shared understanding and the potential for accessible peer support was a benefit of Web-based communication and could be incorporated into future digital health interventions. However, staff had experienced or were concerned about the potential drawbacks of cyberbullying and trolling, overdisclosures, and Web-based communication about engaging in suicidal behaviors.

Subtheme 3: Pros and Cons of Implementing Digital Health Interventions for Severe Mental Health Problems in Mental Health Care Services

The anonymous nature of digital health interventions was viewed as beneficial in comparison to face-to-face support because there may be times and situations where individuals feel more comfortable disclosing sensitive information to a digital device, rather than another person. Additionally, staff in the community mental health team and secondary care mental health services observed that clients could sometimes be reluctant to complete paper-based exercises because of concerns about others finding these materials. Therefore, people may feel more comfortable using digital health interventions because of the increased privacy and reduced risk of others being able to find hard copies of therapy materials:

We’ve had clients who have wanted to record but are fearful of somebody finding paper so I think it could give some sort of privacy confidentiality... [Participant 20, Focus group 4, Secondary care psychological services]

However, staff in all focus groups raised fears that companies or individuals could be able to hack digital devices and obtain sensitive user information and responses. These concerns reflect the dilemma that although digital health interventions may increase privacy, this may still be limited because of the potential security issues associated with using technology.

Staff were also asked about the use of digital devices to monitor thoughts, feelings, and experiences in-the-moment. Responses to symptom monitoring via apps were largely positive and staff across groups identified times when clients had found it difficult to remember how they had been feeling since the last session or appointment they attended. Therefore, digital devices were viewed as a potential method for people to record symptoms and experiences in the moment, offering the opportunity to discuss and reflect on over time. Indeed, one staff member specifically searched for an app for a client to help identify triggers and patterns:

...I was sort of looking at that as a way of getting her to monitor her moods over a period to try to understand a bit better the pattern of what was happening with her and why. [Participant 14, Focus group 3, Community mental health team]

However, staff working in secondary care psychological services and a community mental health team felt continuous monitoring may become tiresome and could lead people to unhelpfully dwell on experiences. Therefore, the suggestion was made that monitoring via digital devices should also involve recording positive events for people to identify, recognize, and acknowledge.

Across all focus groups, digital health interventions were seen as useful for some people because it may be easier for them to be honest about their feelings when asked on a faceless device rather than by another person. Conversely, concerns were raised that the faceless nature of digital health interventions may lead to people underreporting the severity of their symptoms to reduce the levels of care they receive, although others might exaggerate symptoms to increase care:

...you don’t know whether that person’s racking it up... [Participant 9, Rehabilitation unit]

...it could be like I have no symptoms no problems right now, can I get out of hospital now? [Participant 11, Rehabilitation unit]

Staff responses regarding the potential benefits and concerns about digital health interventions reflect the mixed views toward this approach. Specifically, concerns regarding data confidentiality and truthfulness of responses need to be addressed to ensure that staff feel comfortable recommending clients to receive digital health interventions.

Theme 2: Digital Health Interventions Could Increase Access to Mental Health Support Options for Severe Mental Health Problems but May Perpetuate the Digital Divide

Regular Internet and mobile phone use was viewed as the norm, particularly for the younger generation and, therefore, seen as a mechanism to improve access to mental health support. However, there was the recognition that many people do not have the technology skills required to use digital health interventions. Staff working in a residential unit noted that many clients showed very limited technology skills and feared this would pose a significant barrier to providing digital health interventions within services, thus perpetuating the digital divide:

I do get asked quite a lot. I’ve got a phone I don’t know how to send a text, can you send a text for me? But it’s that basic... [Participant 8, Focus group 2, Rehabilitation unit]

A technology skills training program was suggested as one possible solution to overcoming this barrier. Staff also revealed that some clients did not have ownership of, or access to, the Internet or mobile phones and even those who did would lose their phones and change numbers frequently. These perceptions led to concerns about how individuals would be able to access digital health interventions. When asked about the NHS supplying devices for digital health interventions, staff in all groups felt the NHS should not provide the required technology because of concerns that tablets and mobile phones may get lost, sold, or damaged. Additionally, staff in a rehabilitation unit and community mental health team believed that other health care needs such as medication should take precedence over the provision of digital health interventions. Conversely, a smaller number of participants within these groups argued that digital health interventions could allow more people to have
access to support options, which could reduce the levels of staff
needed and save the NHS money. The reflective journal
completed by the interviewer detailed the observation that the
NHS funding digital health interventions was a particularly
contentious issue and raised animated responses from all
participants. A note made in the journal after the focus group
with the community mental health team reflects this point:

I am beginning to see a pattern emerging with
participants displaying particularly strong views
towards the idea of the NHS funding devices. As soon
as the digital divide barrier is raised by participants,
the view that the NHS should not pay for devices is
raised almost immediately. When I then try to explore
why, this question is met with polite laughter at the
thought that the NHS should make these provisions.
[Interviewer, Reflective journal, Focus group 3,
Community mental health team]

Therefore, the overall position of staff was that the NHS would
not have the resources required to supply the devices needed to
deliver digital health interventions.

Although potential issues regarding access and capacity were
raised, participants in all focus groups were still able to recall
experiences of clients actively engaging with digital devices to
self-manage their mental health, including (1) accessing
information about medication, diagnoses, symptoms, personal
stories, and coping strategies; (2) using forums and social media
websites to discuss mental health; (3) using mobile phone
cameras to photograph formulations during therapy sessions;
(4) using alarms and calendars on mobile phones for
appointment and medication reminders; and (5) using apps to
receive already existing self-management options.

Findings from this theme suggest the digital divide may be a
barrier that prevents mental health care staff from supporting
the implementation of digital health interventions into clinical
practice. Specifically, concerns were raised by participants about
clients’ basic technology skills and ownership, and staff
questioned how some would be able to afford access to digital
health interventions. However, this theme also identified the
potential facilitator to implementation that some individuals
and staff are already using digital devices for self-management.

**Theme 3: Digital Health Interventions’ Impact on Staff
Roles and Responsibilities**

**Subtheme 1: Responsibility to Protect Clients From Potential
Harm**

Staff reported a strong sense of responsibility toward clients
engaging with digital devices. This was particularly evident in
a focus group involving participants working in a residential
unit that was soon to be serviced with a tablet computer for use
by clients. Staff felt they would need to limit the amount of time
that clients could access the tablet, monitor and control websites
and apps visited, and conduct risk assessments before allowing
access:

We’d supervise, we’d restrict, we’d filter, we’d feedback... [Participant 11, Focus group 2,
Rehabilitation unit]

This perceived responsibility seemed to stem from fearing that
clients may use the tablet to access websites containing
potentially inappropriate content such as extreme beliefs written
by others, antipsychiatry messages, pornographic material, and
gambling websites, which may exacerbate symptoms and
decrease engagement with services. However, 2 participants
noted that, despite these concerns, access should still be provided
to ensure that clients are given the opportunity to live
autonomous lives. Additionally, prior experiences of clients
writing status updates on their social media profiles surrounding
delusional beliefs had led to staff in this service needing to
intervene by contacting social media websites and restricting
client access. Therefore, it was apparent that staff felt they
needed to protect some clients’ because of their perceived
vulnerability to Web-based content and overdisclosure.

The reflective journal completed by the interviewer after this focus
group detailed the emotional response from participants:

I get the sense that staff feel a huge burden of
responsibility towards protecting their clients from
harm and take this responsibility incredibly seriously.
Staff expressed strong concerns that they would be
required to supervise clients using the tablet, when
their time would be better spent elsewhere. It felt like
staff believed tablets could be positive, but the limited
staff resources would mean the provision of tablets
at this time would be a burden for staff; not a helpful
addition. Whilst conversations remained positive, two
participants did raise their voices and spoke
emotionally about their fears regarding the additional
responsibilities and work pressures associated with
the acquisition of a tablet for the unit. [Interviewer,
Reflective journal, Focus group 2, Rehabilitation Unit]

Staff participating in the focus groups within secondary care
psychological services and a community mental health team
also raised concerns about perceived responsibility. For example,
several staff said they would recommend reputable websites or
apps to clients; however, others were uncomfortable making
recommendations because of their responsibility if these
resources were unhelpful. Indeed, in one focus group,
participants expressed a wish for more detailed information
about NHS-endorsed websites and apps that they could
recommend to clients:

If I was thinking of an app for a service user, you’re
a bit uncomfortable recommending... [Participant 14,
Focus group 3, Community mental health team]

That’s what we were talking about developing weren’t
we something like a directory of things that we could
use... [Participant 15, Focus group 3, Community
mental health team]

Additionally, staff in all focus groups were worried about their
moral, legal, and professional obligations with regard to
assessing risk information such as suicidal ideation and
behaviors if clients were monitoring symptoms via digital
devices:

...if somebody’s really low and threatening suicide,
what responsibility do you have for that; what would
be their expectations? [Participant 19, Focus group 4, Secondary care psychological services]

What if it gets to you when you’re in an appointment and you can’t respond to it until the next day? [Participant 18, Focus group 4, Secondary care psychological services]

A potential solution identified by staff working in secondary care services and a community mental health team was that clients could bring their own symptom reports to appointments. Not only did staff feel this would give clients control over the information they shared, they also felt the level of burden and responsibility on themselves would be minimized. This proposal received particularly strong responses from all participants in these focus groups, as noted in a comment in the reflective journal made by the interviewer after the fourth focus group:

Staff made the really interesting suggestion in the first focus group that rather than receive symptom monitoring responses automatically, they would prefer to receive them from the client to address the power imbalance and minimise the burden associated with automatic responses. Therefore, I decided to explore this further in subsequent focus groups. Participants seemed particularly animated and excited at the potential for technology to be used in this way, which was demonstrated through non-verbal communication such as nodding in agreement and smiling and through verbal acknowledgements of agreement. These positive responses were a stark contrast to the proposal of automatic symptom monitoring, which generated immediate disapproval from all but one participant across groups [Interviewer, Reflective journal, Focus group 4, Secondary care psychological services]

Staff working in secondary care services also described devoting time within sessions to reflect on friendships clients had formed on the Internet over topics such as suicide pacts and self-harm strategies. Additionally, staff in these focus groups had experiences of providing psychoeducation to address misinformation that clients had obtained on the Internet. These past experiences had contributed toward concerns about the availability of unregulated Web-based material and Web-based discussions surrounding mental health.

To summarize, staff recounted several experiences of clients accessing Web-based content that led to negative consequences. Therefore, staff felt paternalistic toward clients’ access to this content. Additionally, concerns regarding their own knowledge of websites and apps prevented some from making recommendations and concerns raised about the potential legal, moral, and ethical implications regarding automatic symptom monitoring need to be considered during implementation.

Subtheme 2: Maintaining Professional Roles and Boundaries

Staff were not directly asked about how the Internet and mobile phones affected their professional boundaries with clients; however, the issue naturally arose during all focus groups and was discussed at length. For example, participants reported concerns about clients sending friend requests over social media websites, the availability of personal information on the Internet that may affect professional relationships with clients, and fears that others may see personal social media posts that they disagree with and subsequently report. For this reason, many staff said they did not use social media websites or limited the amount of personal information they disclosed on the Internet.

Staff in focus group 1 (secondary care psychological services) also detailed situations in which they had used text messages (short message service, SMS) to remind clients about upcoming appointments; although, one participant noted this would only be for the first few appointments to avoid taking too much responsibility. Additionally, there were differing opinions expressed by community mental health team staff regarding sending text messages to clients. Some staff shared their personal mobile phone numbers, with the understanding that there would be limits as to when clients could contact them, whereas others were concerned about breaches in data confidentiality and the risk of clients contacting them outside working hours. Indeed, the focus group transcript and reflective journal maintained by the interviewer revealed a debate between participants regarding the boundary issues associated with staff and client mobile phone communication:

I text a few of mine...I don’t do it with everybody but they do respond well to it... [Participant 12, Focus group 3, Community mental health team]

I think you have to be very careful what data is relayed in a text. If it’s simple facts of phone numbers or dates and times fine. [Participant 13, Focus group 3, Community mental health team]

...and they have your number then so you don’t want to be giving it out to people who might be contacting you. [Participant 11, Focus group 3, Community mental health team]

Monitoring clients’ social media profiles for information about daily functioning and risk was unanimously criticized in all groups as a misuse of trust and power, which could potentially damage the therapeutic relationship.

I think it could actually be quite damaging...especially if your clients have quite paranoid thoughts.. [Participant 3, Focus group 1, Secondary care psychological services]

You should respect that everything they want to bring to that session that’s what they want to talk about... [Participant 2, Focus group 1, Secondary care psychological services]

The suggestion of staff accessing clients’ social media profiles was the topic that seemed to provoke the most emotive responses from participants during focus groups. The interviewer noted in the reflective journals that responses often involved verbal utterances of disagreement such as tutting and shocked laughter and nonverbal cues such as shaking heads and raising eyebrows. The importance participants placed on this topic was also reflected in focus group 1 responses to the interviewer asking how they found taking part in the research:

Fine particularly that social media [question]... [Participant 6, Focus group 1, Secondary care psychological services]
Especially when it comes to researchers who are obviously very very far removed from the real world or (.) working with people with complex mental health problems on therapy you know they might think things are a good idea...so if there’s any way that we can kind of you know just inform their thinking a little bit. [Participant 7, Focus group 1, Secondary care psychological services]

Additionally, staff wanted to receive mobile phone symptom assessments directly from clients themselves rather than automatically via an app, and only one participant outwardly expressed the preference for receiving these automatically. This was so clients should take ownership of their data and choose what to share, thus ensuring that staff were not placed in the expert role.

**Theme 4: Digital Health Interventions Should Be Used to Enhance, Not Replace, Face-to-Face Support**

The self-directed nature of digital health interventions was also viewed by all groups as an empowering way people could take control of, and responsibility for, their own mental health care needs:

> It gives them some control doesn’t it. It can be empowering... [Participant 16, Focus group 4, Secondary care psychological services]

However, across groups, staff held the unanimous belief that digital health interventions should never be offered as a replacement to face-to-face support. Instead, it was suggested that digital health interventions should be used to extend support options available. For example, one participant suggested that app-based symptom monitoring could be implemented by services as a method for routine outcome monitoring to evaluate changes throughout therapy. Additionally, staff working in secondary care psychological services suggested that digital health interventions could be used at the end of therapy to allow clients to access coping mechanisms and strategies they had developed during sessions:

> The ones that do...the best in follow up are the ones that have kept their letters and maps and have kept everything kind of accessible and have continued to use them so I guess that these could be transferable to some sort of technology. [Participant 19, Focus group 4, Secondary care psychological services]

Staff in both focus groups in secondary care services were against the idea of clients using solely self-directed digital health interventions because of fears that individuals would be left alone to deal with any issues that surface. Therefore, they suggested that members of their care team might be able to support clients using digital health interventions during routine home visits. Interestingly, staff working in a community mental health team were willing to support engagement with digital health interventions; one participant suggested that staff could take tablet computers to clients’ homes to work through digital health interventions together:

> ...if there were tablets that could work outside the community that we could show and go through the process to show how simple it (an app) is and what they could potentially gain from it, I think there could be a definite place for it. [Participant 15, Focus group 3, Community mental health team]

The novel ideas described by participants reflect their overall view that digital health interventions have the potential to be used within existing services, but there was a strong view that digital health interventions should not replace in-person support:

> It shouldn’t be used to replace face to face, but it should be used to enhance. [Participant 8, Focus group 2, Rehabilitation unit]

Such views seemed to stem from the need for a strong therapeutic relationship in delivering support for people with severe mental health problems, and staff expressed the concern that digital health interventions could not and should not attempt to mimic this relationship:

> I’ve seen computer programmes where it almost tries to offer a therapeutic relationship and it gives kind of fake empathy...It is terrible and it kind of made me a bit annoyed just watching it... [Participant 5, Focus group 1, Secondary care psychological services]

Staff in secondary care psychological services also noted that you can never take a one size fits all approach in therapy and that clinical formulations are needed. Therefore, staff were concerned that digital health interventions would not allow the personalization needed to deliver effective therapy. Cautions about digital health interventions were also based on previous experiences of cost-cutting strategies implemented in NHS services, and staff were therefore concerned that digital health interventions may be used as an excuse to reduce staffing costs and care provisions in severe mental health problems:

> ...it’s substituting proper therapy for something that isn’t proper therapy and anticipating or hoping that people will get better and it being a way of actually saving money and resources. [Participant 16, Focus group 4, Secondary care psychological services]

The strong position held by staff regarding their views that digital health interventions should never attempt to replace face-to-face care was reflected in the repetitious comments made about this viewpoint. The interviewer noted in the reflective journal that the recurring nature of these comments indicated that this was a significant potential factor affecting the likelihood of implementation:

Following initial reviews of these transcripts, I am yet again struck by the repetitive viewpoint expressed by staff that we should never attempt to replace in-person support with DHIs. During focus groups, it felt like staff could list a significant number of benefits of DHIs, but this overarching concern led to caution. If staff hold such dogmatic views about this issue, it may be a significant barrier to the implementation of DHIs in secondary care services. [Interviewer, Reflective journal, Data analysis]
Discussion

Principal Findings

This study sought to examine the experiences and views of mental health care staff toward clients with severe mental health problems using the Internet and mobile phones to manage their mental health and the hypothetical acceptability of digital health interventions for severe mental health problems to identify facilitators and barriers to implementation in secondary care services. Staff had a wide range of both positive and negative experiences of clients with severe mental health problems using the Internet and mobile phones for self-management, and staff were cautious, but optimistic, about the implementation of digital health interventions.

Web-based information-seeking was viewed positively and staff welcomed the incorporation of psychoeducation material into digital health interventions, suggesting that this could be well received by staff and service users alike. Concerns surrounding the abundance of unregulated Web-based material echo previous qualitative work, where individuals experiencing severe mental health problems also queried the trustworthiness of information from Internet sources and preferred information from organizational and charitable websites, rather than private companies or chat rooms [5,9]. Such skepticism surrounding the reliability of information found on the Internet may be warranted. A recent search for schizophrenia-related videos on the video-sharing website YouTube, revealed that only 34% accurately portrayed schizophrenia [28]. Additionally, mental health-related information on the Internet is reportedly of poor quality [29], and many websites are biased toward providing information about biological causes and medical treatment options [30]. However, a more recent study has reported that the quality of Web-based information specifically for severe mental health problems is of relatively good quality [31]. It has been suggested that health care professionals should direct clients to appropriate trusted websites to combat issues regarding the reliability of Web-based information [32]. In this study, staff endorsed this suggestion; however, some were concerned about their own limited knowledge surrounding websites and apps. Therefore, some participants expressed a need for a catalogue of evidence-based and NHS-endorsed resources they could recommend to clients.

Recently, the NHS introduced an early version of the once defunct NHS Digital Apps Library that contains a list of NHS-approved apps for numerous physical and mental health care needs [4]. Globally, the American Psychiatric Association has developed an evaluation model for use by staff to determine the appropriateness of apps for clients [33], and in Australia, the mindhealthconnect website, supported by the Australian government, lists a range of trusted Web-based tools and apps for people to self-manage their mental health and well-being [34]. Given the enthusiasm of participants to receive information regarding credible websites and apps, it is likely that these resources would be helpful for staff to review and implement. Therefore, efforts must be made to ensure that staff are made aware of, and encouraged to use, these new resources.

It has been suggested that social media websites and forums could be used to deliver interventions and provide peer support options for people experiencing severe mental health problems [35,36]. Early findings have indicated that this approach could be feasible and acceptable [37-39] and that individuals already actively access these platforms to receive support [40,41]. Although staff outlined several fears about clients engaging with social media websites and forums, they also described situations where clients had been able to connect with others on the Internet with a shared understanding. Therefore, the use of social media websites and forums to deliver interventions may be valued and utilized by people with severe mental health problems, although staff concerns such as forum moderation must be considered for successful implementation. Additionally, researchers have proposed that social media profiles may contain valuable information about individuals’ daily lives and functioning, which could be a useful tool for clinicians to make assessments and diagnoses [42]. Staff were unanimously against viewing clients’ social media profiles and viewed this behavior as a misuse of power; therefore, staff attitudes would be a significant barrier to the implementation of this approach in services.

Staff appeared to be paternalistic toward clients’ access and use of the Internet and mobile phones, with a perceived need to guide clients toward the right information; this was particularly true for staff working in a rehabilitation unit. Gatekeeping and paternalism by staff is not restricted to Internet access and digital health interventions. For example, staff have also been found to be paternalistic when deciding whether to refer clients to clinical trials [43] and treatment options clients should receive [44]. Involving clients in a shared decision-making process with regards to Internet, mobile phone, and digital health intervention access is therefore key, and rather than preventing access, clients should instead be encouraged to speak with staff to help make decisions regarding access together.

Although some staff believed that digital devices could increase access to evidence-based interventions, concerns regarding client access and ability to use such devices were raised. These perceptions about technology access and ownership somewhat contradict recent findings in the field. For example, a recent meta-analysis indicated a narrowing gap in mobile phone ownership between the general population and individuals experiencing psychosis [45]. Numerous studies since this review have indicated relatively high technology access and ownership by people who experience severe mental health problems [46-48]. However, although there has been a reduction in the digital divide since 2011, some people with severe mental health problems remain digitally excluded [49]. Therefore, those delivering digital health interventions should remain mindful of access issues within this population and ensure digital exclusion is minimized. For example, staff suggested that technology skills training programs could be offered to ensure people are able to fully engage with digital health interventions. Additionally, staff did not feel the NHS should provide digital devices for people to receive interventions because of fears that clients may lose or sell mobile phones and tablets. In contrast to this viewpoint, technology return rates have been high (86% and 95%, respectively) in two studies where digital devices
were provided for participants with severe mental health problems [50,51]. This suggests that staff concerns regarding individuals’ capabilities of maintaining and returning digital devices may be inaccurate, and researchers should report device return rates to determine whether such concerns are warranted.

Staff were generally optimistic toward using mobile phone apps for symptom monitoring but expressed concerns about their responsibility when receiving symptom reports from clients’ because of the fear of missing risk disclosures. Therefore, staff stated a preference for receiving symptom reports from clients directly within sessions, rather than automatically. This somewhat contradicts the current direction of mobile phone apps for symptom monitoring in this population, which, although can be used by clients to share with their care team, tend to deliver symptom reports to a central server for staff to use to identify indications of relapse [52,53]. Therefore, issues surrounding the legal and moral responsibilities of staff when viewing automatic symptom reports and their comfort in implementing such approaches in practice need to be considered.

Staff in all groups repeatedly expressed the concern that digital health interventions could not, and should not, replace face-to-face care and should instead be used as an adjunct and as a method to extend choice. Such fears seemed to stem from the belief that the therapeutic relationship between client and therapist is key, and digital health interventions could never replace or mimic this relationship. There is some evidence to indicate that individuals can form a positive therapeutic alliance with self-directed digital health interventions [54,55]. However, further work is required to fully understand the therapeutic relationship in the context of digital health interventions to address the concerns expressed by staff.

**Study Limitations**

Findings must be interpreted in the context of some limitations. First, half the sample were clinical psychologists. Therefore, experiences of clients engaging with websites and apps and views toward using digital health interventions may be different to individuals working in other roles. Participants were mental health care staff working in the NHS in the North West of England; implications regarding implementation are, therefore, limited to NHS mental health services. Participants reported generally high levels of comfort using technology themselves, which may have resulted in them finding digital health interventions more acceptable than if focus groups had involved staff with no prior group were part of the same team and, in all cases, the service lead also participated in the focus group. Therefore, staff may have been more cautious when sharing information about their views than if focus groups had involved staff with no prior relationships. Conversely, the close working relationships observed within each focus group may have enabled participants to feel more comfortable speaking openly and honestly about their views. To explore this potential limitation further, the reflective journals kept by the interviewer were reviewed for commentary about the group dynamics observed. Specifically, positive interactions during all focus groups and the absence of any conflicts between members were noted. Furthermore, the interviewer noted that service leads did not differ from other participants in the duration or number of experiences expressed and all the participants seemed to welcome and acknowledge opposing viewpoints. A strength of the focus group design is that it allows people to generate ideas through discussions with each other. However, an associated limitation with this approach is that the data generated are dependent on the individuals within each group, so individual perspectives may not be discussed and social pressures may impede members giving differing opinions from the group consensus. However, to minimize the interdependency of participants, group dynamics were managed by the interviewer so that each group member had the opportunity to present their views, and the interviewer kept a reflective journal throughout data collection and analysis to reflect on group dynamics. Finally, because of the practicality and time pressures for mental health care staff taking part in focus groups, we were advised to conduct focus groups within teams, rather than invite mental health staff to separate focus groups. Ideally, sample characteristics across focus groups are homogenous; however, to minimize participant burden, we accepted groups would be heterogeneous in nature. That said, across all four focus groups commonalities in experiences and viewpoints were stark despite differing job roles and any differences in viewpoints were noted in the results section.

It is often considered best practice to return interview transcripts to participants for member checking. It was not possible to return transcripts to participants for this purpose because of the potential breaches in privacy and different viewpoints presented within focus groups. Finally, the research team have previous and current involvement in projects implementing digital health interventions for severe mental health problems. Although the researchers were mindful about reducing potential biases, it is important to acknowledge that such experiences may still affect the interpretation and analysis of data.

**Implications for Clinical Practice and Implementation**

The concerns raised by staff regarding client access to potentially harmful Web-based content reflects the need for a comprehensive, accessible, and widely disseminated resource containing links to approved websites for clients to access. Additionally, some staff expressed limited knowledge about websites and mobile phone apps they could recommend to clients and were concerned about making unhelpful recommendations. Therefore, Web-based libraries containing information about approved websites and apps such as the NHS Digital Apps Library [4] must be presented to staff as a potential resource they can use to identify relevant options they can recommend to clients. Additionally, paternalistic viewpoints were expressed toward clients accessing the Internet and mobile phones and staff acknowledged that Web-based misinformation and communication had often needed to be addressed in therapy. Therefore, mental health care staff must be prepared to explore and address these issues in clinical practice. Furthermore, the exploratory nature of the qualitative methodology led to the identification of new and interesting staff perspectives that have not yet been explored. Therefore, researchers could use the viewpoints identified in this study to inform the design of future surveys to explore quantitatively whether these views are prevalent on a larger scale.
This study also reports numerous facilitators and barriers to the implementation of digital health interventions for severe mental health problems in secondary mental health care services. Staff views align with the general theory of implementation, which details the key constructs that influence the implementation of complex interventions in health care settings [56]. These findings in relation to this theory suggest that technology skills training for staff and clients alike must be delivered to foster capability. Additionally, further reporting of technology return rates in clinical trials delivering digital health interventions and considerations for funding devices in service settings are needed to ensure capacity for implementation. The cautious optimism shown by staff suggests there is the potential to implement digital health interventions for severe mental health problems in secondary care services, but the identified barriers must be considered and addressed before implementation. Digital health interventions for severe mental health problems are not routinely offered in treatment because of the need to establish a more concrete evidence base. Therefore, clients are often only referred to these management options as part of a clinical trial. Although the exploration of continuous investment by staff cannot currently be determined, if digital health interventions are to be implemented within secondary care services, examination of continuous contributions by staff must be made.

Conclusions
This study is the first, to our knowledge, to qualitatively explore the experiences and attitudes of mental health care staff toward individuals with severe mental health problems using the Internet, mobile phones, and digital health interventions to manage their mental health. Findings showed that staff had both positive and negative experiences of using the Internet and mobile phones for self-management. Additionally, a range of facilitators and barriers to implementation were identified. Although staff were generally positive about current use and able to detail many experiences where clients had found engaging with these resources helpful, some concerns were expressed regarding trustworthy websites and the security of digital health interventions. Therefore, continued and improved identification and cataloguing of evidence-based resources on the Internet and digital health interventions must be made to facilitate staff comfort in referring clients to manage their health needs digitally. Staff approached the idea of digital health interventions with cautious optimism, but concerns regarding legal and moral responsibilities and fears over a diminished therapeutic relationship must be addressed before implementation. Importantly, staff endorsed the provision of digital health interventions for severe mental health problems as an adjunct to face-to-face support but held the fear that digital health interventions would be used as a cost-cutting strategy. Therefore, to ensure implementation, digital health interventions should be presented to frontline staff as a tool to enhance care and extend choice.

Acknowledgments
NB is a PhD student funded by the MRC Health eResearch Centre (HeRC), Farr Institute, United Kingdom (MR/K006665/1). The funders had no role in the study design, collection, analysis, and interpretation of data in the writing of articles and in the decision to submit it for publication.

Conflicts of Interest
NB is a PhD student investigating how technology can be used to deliver interventions for people who experience severe mental health problems. SB and FL are both principal investigators on clinical trials implementing digital health interventions for severe mental health problems.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Topic guide used in focus groups with mental healthcare staff.

References
6. Birnbaum M, Rizvi A, Correll C, Kane JM. Role of social media and the Internet in pathways to care for adolescents and young adults with psychiatric disorders and non-psychiatric mood disorders. Early Interv Psychiatry 2015;23 [FREE Full text]


10. Villani M, Kovess-Masfety V. How do people experiencing schizophrenia spectrum disorders or other psychotic disorders use the Internet to get information on their mental health? Literature review and recommendations. JIMIR Ment Health 2017 Jan 03;4(1):e1 [FREE Full text] [doi: 10.2196/mental.5946] [Medline: 28049620]


Abbreviations

- **cCBT**: computerized cognitive behavioral therapy
- **NHS**: National Health Service
A Mobile Text Message Intervention to Reduce Repeat Suicidal Episodes: Design and Development of Reconnecting After a Suicide Attempt (RAFT)

Mark Erik Larsen¹, DPhil; Fiona Shand¹, PhD; Kirsten Morley², PhD; Philip J Batterham³, PhD; Katherine Petrie¹, BSc (Hons); Bill Reda¹, BPsych (Hons); Sofian Berrouiguet⁴, MD; Paul S Haber²,⁵, MD; Gregory Carter⁶, PhD; Helen Christensen¹, PhD

¹Black Dog Institute, University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia
²National Health and Medical Research Council Centre of Research Excellence in Mental Health and Substance Use, Discipline of Addiction Medicine, University of Sydney, Sydney, Australia
³Centre for Mental Health Research, Australian National University, Canberra, Australia
⁴Brest Medical University Hospital at Bohars, Adult Psychiatry, IMT Atlantique, Lab-STICC, UBL, F-29238 Brest, France, EA 7479 SPURBO, Université de Bretagne Occidentale, Brest, France
⁵Drug Health Services, Royal Prince Alfred Hospital, Sydney, Australia
⁶Centre for Brain and Mental Health Research, University of Newcastle, Newcastle, Australia

Corresponding Author:
Mark Erik Larsen, DPhil
Black Dog Institute
University of New South Wales
Hospital Road
Sydney, 2031
Australia
Phone: 61 293828508
Fax: 61 293823712
Email: mark.larsen@blackdog.org.au

Abstract

Background: Suicide is a leading cause of death, particularly among young people. Continuity of care following discharge from hospital is critical, yet this is a time when individuals often lose contact with health care services. Offline brief contact interventions following a suicide attempt can reduce the number of repeat attempts, and text message (short message service, SMS) interventions are currently being evaluated.

Objective: The aim of this study was to extend postattempt caring contacts by designing a brief Web-based intervention targeting proximal risk factors and the needs of this population during the postattempt period. This paper details the development process and describes the realized system.

Methods: To inform the design of the intervention, a lived experience design group was established. Participants were asked about their experiences of support following their suicide attempt, their needs during this time, and how these could be addressed in a brief contact eHealth intervention. The intervention design was also informed by consultation with lived experience panels external to the project and a clinical design group.

Results: Prompt outreach following discharge, initial distraction activities with low cognitive demands, and ongoing support over an extended period were identified as structural requirements of the intervention. Key content areas identified included coping with distressing feelings, safety planning, emotional regulation and acceptance, coping with suicidal thoughts, connecting with others and interpersonal relationships, and managing alcohol consumption.

Conclusions: The RAFT (Reconnecting AFTer a suicide attempt) text message brief contact intervention combines SMS contacts with additional Web-based brief therapeutic content targeting key risk factors. It has the potential to reduce the number of repeat suicidal episodes and to provide accessible, acceptable, and cost-effective support for individuals who may not otherwise seek face-to-face treatment. A pilot study to test the feasibility and acceptability of the RAFT intervention is underway.
Introduction

Hospital-treated deliberate self-harm (DSH) is the single strongest risk factor for subsequent suicide, and repeat episodes and suicide are key clinical outcomes [1]. With a 1-year repetition rate of 15%, and 30% in those with a history of previous episodes [2,3], engaging with and treating self-harming patients soon after they present to the emergency department (ED) is important for reducing future suicidal behavior. The risk of repetition is highest in the first month after discharge; however, the risk remains elevated for at least 12 months [3]. Ongoing care after discharge is critical, and a failure to provide rapid and effective follow-up after DSH is associated with increased risk of further DSH, suicidal behavior, and death by suicide [4]. However, a data linkage study of 67,035 hospital-admitted DSH cases from 2005 to 2011 in the Australian state of New South Wales found that only 63% of patients received any mental health care within the public system following discharge [5], with only 41% having contact with a community mental health service in the month following discharge from an inpatient admission [6]. There is therefore a need to provide additional outreach and support following discharge.

A meta-analysis found that postdischarge brief contact interventions, such as letters, postcards, crisis cards, and telephone calls, were associated with a significant reduction in the number of repeat episodes per participant, although nonsignificant reductions were observed in the number of patients with any repeat attempt [7]. In addition to showing promising clinical outcomes, brief contact interventions overcome some of the barriers to implementation of more intensive forms of aftercare, including resource limitations and difficulty in engaging patients in ongoing treatment. Therapy-based interventions are generally expensive and require delivery by mental health professionals within traditional services, making them difficult to implement and potentially hard to access. Furthermore, a substantial number of patients are unable or unwilling to engage in face-to-face treatment but may be willing to engage with a lower intensity intervention.

There is increasing interest in the use of e-mental health interventions to overcome the barriers to traditional therapeutic interventions, including in the field of suicide prevention [8,9], but such interventions rarely support individuals following a suicide attempt [10]. There is, however, an increasing research focus on technology-supported brief contact interventions, and simple caring contact text messages (short message service, SMS) are currently being trialed [11,12]. We developed the RAFT (Reconnecting AFTer a suicide attempt) intervention to extend the scope of these text message contacts by including additional links to Web-based brief therapeutic content targeting proximal risk factors. We report on the development of the intervention, which was co-designed with lived experience groups and an expert panel and is designed for patients who have been recently discharged from the ED.

Methods

Various frameworks have been proposed for participatory design and co-design of e-mental health interventions. Following the Patient-Clinician-Designer framework [13], we sought to engage those with lived experience of a suicide attempt, health care professionals, and designers throughout the design process (with the research team contributing expertise to the latter 2 stakeholder groups).

Lived Experience Design Group

Recognizing the importance of lived experience in the implementation of this project, a lived experience design group was established to inform its design. The project-specific design group was recruited through the Black Dog Institute’s website and social media channels, through a research register of people who had previously consented to be contacted about research projects, as well as through partner organizations. Potential participants were asked to contact a member of the research team to screen for eligibility. Participants had a history of a suicide attempt, but not in the immediately preceding month, and were not currently experiencing severe suicidal ideation (if a current suicide plan, means, or intent was endorsed). Eligibility was initially based on an age of 18 to 25 years, which was later broadened to 18 to 65 years. Ethics approval for the design group was obtained through the University of New South Wales Human Research Ethics Committee (HC14272).

A total of 16 potential participants contacted the research team, expressing interest in the lived experience design group, 14 of whom were female. Five individuals were ineligible because of current severe suicidal ideation (n=4) or a suicide attempt within the previous month (n=1). Four individuals were eligible but could not attend a focus group because of scheduling constraints. The remaining 7 eligible individuals were scheduled to attend 2 focus groups (comprising 3 and 4 participants, respectively); however, 3 participants did not attend the second session, so this was conducted as a one-to-one interview with the one attending participant. All 4 design group participants were female.

Discussions were audio-recorded, then transcribed by a member of the research team. A second researcher reviewed the transcripts and the recordings to ensure accuracy. A member of the team then undertook thematic analysis of the transcripts, following Braun and Clarke [14], and developed an initial coding scheme. A second researcher then reviewed the coding, and any disagreements were resolved by discussion until consensus was achieved.

Content Development

A clinical design group was also established for this project to capture a range of researcher and clinician perspectives. The 5
members of this group had expertise in e-mental health, clinical psychology, liaison psychiatry, emergency medicine, drug and alcohol services, and mental health epidemiology.

On the basis of the analysis of the focus group discussions, a high-level design incorporating the broad content areas and mode of delivery was created by the research team and presented to the clinical design team. Through a group-setting guided discussion, the following aspects of the intervention design were established: the relative importance and scheduling of the identified content areas, thematic and therapeutic connections between content areas, and low-intensity interventions or resources that can be provided for each content area.

**Design Refinement**

Following the clinical design group discussion, the research team developed a comprehensive draft of all content (SMS text messages and Web-based content) within the intervention. The importance of continued engagement with people with lived experience was recognized, as were the challenges of recruiting and scheduling for the initial focus groups. Therefore, the existing Centre for Research Excellence in Suicide Prevention’s Lived Experience Committee (CRESP LEC) and the Black Dog Institute’s Lived Experience Advisory Panel (BDI LEAP) were approached. Members of these groups were invited to provide verbal or written feedback on the draft content as well as a number of look-and-feel options developed by a creative agency. These groups, along with clinical and research teams, included both women and men. Therefore, engagement with these groups also allowed a broader range of lived experience perspectives to be incorporated into the design process.

**Implementation and Testing**

Following these rounds of consumer and clinical feedback, a prototype implementation of the RAFT intervention was developed. Members of the clinical design group and the CRESP LEC were invited to test the realized system, and verbal or written feedback was provided on the overall user experience and usability, as well as the content and its presentation. The system was iteratively updated in response to the feedback received.

**Results**

**Design Process**

Our first discussions with the lived experience design group focused on what help and support was available to participants following their suicide attempt, what was helpful and not helpful, what support they would have liked to have received, and the scope for incorporating such strategies into an electronic health (eHealth) intervention. During these initial discussions, the concept of follow-up by SMS text messages was supported as follows:

> I think it would have been useful to me...I just needed any contact from anybody, and when I saw the system, and when I was told the system was supposed to respond in a certain way for 48 hours and they didn’t—it really hurt me. [P1]

Compared with other forms of follow-up contact, SMS text messages were broadly preferred, as seen in the quote below:

> Generally speaking I quite appreciate phone calls, but I think after a suicide attempt I perhaps wouldn’t have appreciated that so much. [P4]

However, it was acknowledged that some may not find such contact helpful; one of the participant described how the contact may indeed be perceived as:

> ...personification of a health system that sees you as a problem instead of a person. [P2]

When asked about what techniques participants had found helpful following their suicide attempt, distraction activities such as games, drawing and coloring were described. One of the participants stated:

> ...where you can just play games as a way to keep yourself, your mind busy. I did have Sudoku books, which I did a lot of. And I did a lot of those dot paintings with textas. [P3]

Participants highlighted that these activities were typically of low-intensity, as expressed by one of the participants:

> ...not much energy either...[an activity] that is achievable. [P2]

In addition to these short-term strategies, participants also identified longer-term support, which was helpful following their suicide attempt. One participant stated:

> ...any sort of approach which looks at acceptance, and I mean, emotion regulation was very important for me. [P4]

Participants frequently described difficulties in communicating with friends and family following their suicide attempt:

> My best friend at the time stopped talking to me for 3 weeks. [P2]

> I‘ve been walked past as though I don’t exist by other family members. [P1]

When asked about the scheduling of messages, participants indicated frequent messages would be useful, but not too frequent:

> I think [the first message should be] the day after discharge. [P4]

> ...maybe every 2-3 days as the default...I would say a maximum of a week because otherwise you’re not taking care of yourself enough. [P2]

> I’d say one a day, but that would probably get irritating too. So probably I’d do that for a few days, and then extend it. [P3]

Although the possible duration of messaging was not directly discussed, participants described a general need for longer-term care as follows:

> ...our hospitals are very acute driven...and they do that very well, but I think with mental illness, you need to get at the chronic illness, and how you manage that on a longer timeframe...I think I may not have ever have got to the second [suicide attempt] if...
I had been cared for in a way that had a longer term vision. [P4]

On the basis of the lived experience discussions described above, the following key topic areas were identified: initial distraction activities to cope with distressing feelings, emotional regulation and acceptance, and interpersonal relationships. The clinical design group expanded upon these areas to also include safety planning, as part of a best-practice safety protocol; coping with suicidal thoughts, as an extension of emotional acceptance; and managing alcohol use, as this is a proximal risk factor. The needs for prompt outreach following discharge, initial content with low cognitive demands, and ongoing support over an extended period were also endorsed. To match this trajectory, an initial contact within 24 hours was proposed, followed by weekly messages related to the topics identified above, then monthly reminders until 12 months.

The content of the SMS text messages and additional Web-based content related to the identified topics was then drafted, with feedback obtained from the clinical design group and the CRESP LEC. Two proposed user interface wireframes were designed, with feedback also obtained from the clinical design group, CRESP LEC and BDI LEAP. Following both sets of feedback, the specifications were finalized, and the realized system is described below.

System Design

The aim of RAFT is to provide a text message–based follow-up intervention, combining regular SMS contacts and links to Web-based therapeutic content and resources focused on the 6 content areas. These key areas, identified through thematic analysis, include coping with distressing feelings, safety planning, emotional regulation and acceptance, coping with suicidal thoughts, connecting with others and interpersonal relationships, and managing alcohol consumption. The sequence of SMS text messages is intended to start with low cognitive demands for the early SMS text messages during the initial crisis period, with additional therapeutic components introduced later. Each SMS text message contains a brief message related to the content area, with a link to information and brief therapeutic content on the study website.

SMS Text Message Component

Upon registration, users automatically receive a series of personalized text messages at a predefined schedule. The first text message (coping with distressing feelings) is sent within 24 hours of user registration, with messages related to the other topics sent weekly until week 6. Each message is customized with the recipient’s given name and signed by the team from their presenting hospital. Messages also express the treating clinician’s wish that the person is well and invite them to recontact their relevant local health service if needed. Each message also contains a unique link to the relevant Web content (Figure 1).

Following the 6 weekly SMS text messages during this immediate postdischarge period, the participant then receives monthly reminder messages until just over 12 months have passed (Figure 2). The final message is delayed slightly to avoid the anniversary date of the index presentation. These messages contain reminders to revisit the Web-based content or to contact a crisis service or a health professional if required.

Figure 1. Example of the first text message (coping with distressing feelings). Customized text is shown in [square brackets].

Hi [given name],

Thanks again for joining the RAFT project. We understand that this may be a difficult time for you, and we are here to help. If you’d like to find some ways to deal with strong emotions, click here: [web link] if you need help now, call [crisis support details].

It’s a good idea to keep these messages so you can access the links later on.

We’ll be in touch again next week.

[signature]

Figure 2. Example of a monthly reminder message. Customized text is shown in [square brackets].

Hi [given name],

We hope things are going well for you. The RAFT website is available whenever you need it [web link], and you can reply HELP when things get tough.

-[signature]
As part of the safety protocol, participants can reply to any message at any time with the keyword “HELP.” This triggers an automated response containing contact details of their local acute care team, the national Lifeline crisis telephone line, and if the participant feels in immediate danger, the emergency services (triple zero; Figure 3). The local acute care team is suggested as the first point-of-call to encourage appropriate triage to self-care or local health services. In addition to the “HELP” keyword, participants are able to opt out of further participation at any time by replying “STOP” to stop receiving future messages.

Web Component
If a user clicks on one of the links contained within the text messages, the relevant content within the study website is loaded. The content for each of the six content areas is described below. Figure 4 shows sample screenshots of the Web content.

Day 0: Coping With Distressing Feelings
This section aims to help participants cope with the distressing feelings present in the immediate period following discharge from hospital. It attempts to normalize feelings of distress and provides simple emotional regulation strategies, including...
Day 7: Safety Planning

One week post attempt, this section encourages participants to create a safety plan in case a crisis reemerges. The rationale for a safety plan is described by Stanley and Brown [15], who suggest that the participant can create one on their own or with help from a friend or family member. Links are provided to a safety planning app or a downloadable document. The participant is reminded that the activities they found useful from the previous section can be included in their safety plan.

Day 14: Emotional Regulation and Acceptance

After 2 weeks, additional brief therapeutic content is presented. This section is based on acceptance and commitment therapy and encourages learning acceptance of strong emotions and effective emotional regulation techniques. Links are provided to brief Web-based mindfulness audio recordings for when the participant feels distressed, while also balancing the need for active regulation: participants are again referred back to any activities they found useful from the first section.

Day 21: Coping With Suicidal Thoughts

After 3 weeks, the participant is introduced to cognitive strategies that may be useful if suicidal thoughts reemerge. Thought defusion strategies are suggested and presented as a case study tailored to the participant’s gender. These strategies include recognition of unhelpful or bully thoughts, observing and naming these thoughts, and questioning their accuracy and utility.

Day 28: Connecting With Others and Interpersonal Relationships

After 4 weeks, an additional case study is presented in relation to managing interpersonal relationships and solving relationship difficulties. Helpful and unhelpful communication styles, thinking styles, and interpersonal behaviors are highlighted, along with encouragement to apply these to the participant’s own relationships.

Day 35: Managing Alcohol Consumption

The final content area focuses on managing alcohol consumption. The intervention has been designed to be readily accessible to a large proportion of the population and has the automatic measurement of relevant support contacts. Cooper et al also identified some uncertainty about the optimal contact intensity and duration. We did not, however, identify reservations about the use of mobile phones as a contact method. This may be because of increased mobile phone adoption in the intervening years. Also, our advertising material mentioned the development of an eHealth intervention, therefore the design group participants in this study may have been more willing to accept a mobile phone–based strategy. This work also complements that by Ranney et al, who co-designed a brief intervention in the ED setting for high-risk patients with symptoms of depression and recent history of peer-violence [19,20]. Both interventions have been designed by focusing on current coping strategies as a target for SMS text message follow-ups. However, the target populations are different, with Ranney excluding those who are acutely suicidal.

While following a Patient-Clinician-Designer framework to engage multiple stakeholders, our approach did not seek to bring those with lived experience in direct contact with health care professionals. This was intended to be sensitive to participants’ needs [13], where such crossovers may have created a more intimidating environment or reduced participants’ openness to discuss their experiences with existing services. Others have, however, reported that such interactions can lead to the creation of new design ideas in the mental health setting [21,22].

The RAFT intervention has been designed to be readily accessible to a large proportion of the population and has the...
potential to readily scale to other clinical services and settings. Although designed for an Australian setting, the content and support services can be readily adapted for international settings. This brief intervention may also be more acceptable to a younger population and those who are unable or unwilling to receive face-to-face treatment.

Limitations
A number of limitations are acknowledged in the development of the RAFT intervention. First, the project-specific lived experience design group only contained 4 participants and, therefore, it is unlikely that the experiences described represent the full range of lived experience. Furthermore, the group was exclusively female, possibly reflecting the gender disparity between suicide attempts and completed suicides, and additional targeted recruitment attempts were unsuccessful. Therefore, the acceptability for male participants is unclear and will be determined through the pilot study.

Our screening process only captured whether a participant was in the relevant age range for this formative research study, and we did not collect further demographic details. Additional data collection may have allowed further insights into the suitability of this intervention for specific age ranges; however, such data are not available. Individuals’ history of suicidal behavior may also have provided additional insights; however, we focused on coping strategies subsequent to their suicide attempt rather than the actual attempt or preceding events.

SMS text messaging may be considered a relatively simple or old technology, particularly when compared with smartphone apps. However, apps may encounter a higher barrier to adoption in the ED setting, with limited feasibility for downloading and installing an app during the routine discharge process. Text messaging is also available to a larger proportion of the population, including lower income participants who may not own a modern smartphone, although the Web-based content may not be fully accessible to these participants. The messaging infrastructure also allows for longer term automatic deployment with fewer ongoing maintenance and update requirements than an app.

The automated text messages proposed in this system may be perceived by some as an extension of a health care system that does not care, as described by one participant. Other participants, however, described that any follow-up would be appreciated, especially as personal follow-up is often promised but not always delivered. It may be possible to extend this automated SMS system with additional keyword responses; for example, the “HELP” message could trigger a follow-up phone call from a crisis service.

Conclusions
We have developed a new SMS text message–based brief contact intervention, delivered over 12 months following an ED presentation for a suicide attempt, which expands previous caring contact interventions with additional Web-based brief therapeutic content. Such an approach has the potential to reduce the number of repeat episodes of suicidal behavior and to reach young people at risk of self-harm and suicide who are unable or unwilling to undergo face-to-face treatment with health professionals. Our pilot study aims to assess the acceptability and feasibility of delivering this intervention through an ED setting. Widespread mobile phone technology allows RAFT to be readily deployed at scale and is likely to be more acceptable to a younger target audience than alternative clinical therapeutic options.

Acknowledgments
The authors would like to thank the lived experience design group participants; the Australian National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Centre of Research Excellence in Suicide Prevention Lived Experience Committee; the Black Dog Institute Lived Experience Advisory Panel, Dr Bridi O’Dea and Dr Aliza Werner-Seidler for their support in the design of this project. This study is supported by the Australian Foundation for Mental Health Research, the Ottomin Foundation, and the NHMRC Centre for Research Excellence in Suicide Prevention (APP1042580). ML was supported by a Society of Mental Health 2015 Early Career Research Award and HC by an NHMRC Fellowship (APP1056964). The funders were not involved in the study design, data collection, data analysis, report writing, and decision to submit the manuscript for publication.

Authors’ Contributions
All authors contributed to the preparation and approval of the manuscript for publication.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

References


12. Comtois K. Feasibility and Acceptability of Caring Contacts via Text: Increasing Connection with Marines and Soldiers to Prevent Suicide Attempts and Ideation. 2015 Presented at: 28th World Congress of the International Association for Suicide Prevention; June 16-20, 2015; Montréal, Québec, Canada URL: http://crise.ca/iasp2015/default_118.html


Abbreviations

BDI LEAP: Black Dog Institute's Lived Experience Advisory Panel
CRESP LEC: Centre for Research Excellence in Suicide Prevention’s Lived Experience Committee
DSH: deliberate self-harm
ED: emergency department
RAFT: Reconnecting AFTer a suicide attempt
SMS: short message service

Please cite as:
A Mobile Text Message Intervention to Reduce Repeat Suicidal Episodes: Design and Development of Reconnecting After a Suicide Attempt (RAFT)
JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e56
URL: http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e56/
doi:10.2196/mental.7500
PMID:29237584

©Mark Erik Larsen, Fiona Shand, Kirsten Morley, Philip J. Batterham, Katherine Petrie, Bill Reda, Sofian Berrouiguet, Paul S. Haber, Gregory Carter, Helen Christensen. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 13.12.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Transdiagnostic, Psychodynamic Web-Based Self-Help Intervention Following Inpatient Psychotherapy: Results of a Feasibility Study and Randomized Controlled Trial

Rüdiger Zwerenz¹*, PhD; Jan Becker¹*, PhD; Robert Johansson², PhD; Ronald J Frederick³, PhD; Gerhard Andersson²,4, Professor, PhD; Manfred E Beutel¹, Professor, PhD

¹Department of Psychosomatic Medicine and Psychotherapy, University Medical Center Mainz, Johannes Gutenberg University Mainz, Mainz, Germany
²Department of Behavioural Sciences and Learning, Linköping University, Linköping, Sweden
³Center for Courageous Living, Los Angeles, CA, United States
⁴Department of Clinical Neuroscience, Centre for Psychiatry Research, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden

*these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Rüdiger Zwerenz, PhD
Department of Psychosomatic Medicine and Psychotherapy
University Medical Center Mainz
Johannes Gutenberg University Mainz
Untere Zahlbacher Str. 8
Mainz, 55131
Germany
Phone: 49 6131175981
Fax: 49 613117475981
Email: ruediger.zwerenz@unimedizin-mainz.de

Abstract

Background: Mental disorders have become a major health issue, and a substantial number of afflicted individuals do not get appropriate treatment. Web-based interventions are promising supplementary tools for improving health care for patients with mental disorders, as they can be delivered at low costs and used independently of time and location. Although psychodynamic treatments are used frequently in the face-to-face setting, there has been a paucity of studies on psychodynamic Web-based self-help interventions.

Objective: The objective of this study was to determine the feasibility and preliminary efficacy of a transdiagnostic affect-focused psychodynamic Web-based self-help intervention designed to increase emotional competence of patients with mental disorders.

Methods: A total of 82 psychotherapy inpatients with mixed diagnoses were randomized into two groups. Following discharge, the intervention group (IG) got access to a guided version of the intervention for 10 weeks. After a waiting period of 10 weeks, the wait-list control group (WLCG) got access to an unguided version of the intervention. We reported the assessments at the beginning (T0) and at the end of the intervention, resp. the waiting period (T1). The primary outcome was satisfaction with the treatment at T1. Secondary outcome measures included emotional competence, depression, anxiety, and quality of life. Statistical analyses were performed with descriptive statistics (primary outcome) and analysis of covariance; a repeated measurement analysis of variance was used for the secondary outcomes. Effect sizes were calculated using Cohen $d$ and data were analyzed as per protocol, as well as intention-to-treat (ITT).

Results: Patients were chronically ill, diagnosed with multiple diagnoses, most frequently with depression (84%, 58/69), anxiety (68%, 47/69), personality disorder (38%, 26/69), and depersonalization-derealization disorder (22%, 15/69). A majority of the patients (86%, 36/42) logged into the program, of which 86% (31/36) completed the first unit. Satisfaction with the units mastered was rated as good (52%, 16/31) and very good (26%, 9/31). However, there was a steady decline of participation over the course of the program; only 36% of the participants (13/36) participated throughout the trial completing at least 50% of the sessions. According to the ITT analysis, participants improved statistically significantly and with moderate effect sizes (Cohen $d$) compared with the WLCG regarding depression ($d=0.60$), quality of life ($d=0.53$), and emotional competence ($d=0.49$). Effects were considerably stronger for the completers with respect to depression ($d=1.33$), quality of life ($d=0.83$), emotional competence ($d=0.68$), and general anxiety ($d=0.62$).
Conclusions: Although overall program satisfaction and benefit of the program were favorable with respect to the indicators of emotional disorders, the rate of completion was low. Our findings point to the need to target the intervention more specifically to the needs and capabilities of participants and to the context of the intervention.

Trial Registration: Clinicaltrials.gov NCT02671929; https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02671929 (Archived by WebCite at http://www.webcitation.org/6ntWg1yWb)

JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e41 doi:10.2196/mental.7889

KEYWORDS
psychodynamic psychotherapy; emotion-focused therapy; inpatients; aftercare; Internet; clinical trial

Introduction

Background

Mental disorders have become a major health issue worldwide. According to Jacobi et al [1], the 12-month prevalence for mental disorders in Germany was 27.7%, affecting 17.8 million people in the course of 1 year. Despite a broad range of available mental health treatments with established efficacy, less than 50% of individuals afflicted by a mental disorder utilized appropriate health services [1]. Among the reasons for low utilization of mental health care are long waiting times, fear of stigmatization, and time demands of outpatient psychotherapy [2].

Web-based interventions have been considered promising supplementary tools, as they can be delivered at low costs and used independently of time and location [3]. Several meta-analyses have shown medium to high efficacy [4-6], comparable with classical face-to-face therapy [6,7]. In their meta-analyses, Andrews et al [5] concluded that Web-based interventions were well accepted, for example, 86% of participants were satisfied. In a recent study by Richards et al [8], 68% of participants were satisfied with an Web-based intervention for depression.

Web-based self-help interventions have been used in different clinical contexts, for example, self-help for participants with mild to moderate severity of mental complaints [9], combined with outpatient or inpatient psychotherapy [10], or as an aftercare following inpatient treatment [11,12]. In a recent trial by Klein et al [13] with 1013 participants, the effectiveness of a Web-based self-help program for the treatment of mild to moderate depression in different clinical and nonclinical settings could be demonstrated with a between-group effect size of $d_{\text{post treatment}}=0.39$ and $d_{\text{follow-up}}=0.32$ compared with the usual care (psychological and pharmacological treatments).

Although participants recruited over the Internet fared well, applicability of Web-based self-help interventions for primary care patients has been mixed. Gilbody et al [14] found no benefits of cognitive-behavioral Web-based self-help programs for depression, which had been found efficacious in multiple Web-based trials, compared with the usual care by the general practitioner. Uptake and completion were low despite regular telephone support. While acknowledging potential benefits of the program, participants were struggling with the challenges of their illness, lack of support, and limited personalization of content [15].

In Germany, inpatient psychotherapy is indicated when outpatient psychotherapy has not been sufficient, and severe or multimorbid mental disorders significantly impair activities of daily living and work ability [16]. Although symptoms are expected to improve considerably by inpatient psychotherapy, they may worsen following discharge, particularly when the therapeutic process is not continued by outpatient psychotherapy [17,18].

Although psychodynamic methods are used frequently in outpatient and inpatient treatments in the face-to-face setting [19], the field of Web-based interventions has been dominated so far by cognitive behavioral interventions [6,20,21]. Psychodynamic Web-based interventions have only been developed recently [9,12,22]. Due to the worldwide need for health systems to meet a rising demand for psychotherapeutic treatments, it seems to be logical to take up the challenge from the psychodynamic perspective and develop Web-based interventions, which could improve the shortage [23] of psychotherapeutic treatments.

Efficacy and effectiveness have been proved for psychodynamic psychotherapies for different disorders [24,25], and a recent meta-analysis by Diener et al [26] indicated that facilitation of the affective experience and expression of patients in psychotherapy could further improve treatment results. The affect-focused psychodynamic intervention developed by Johansson et al [27] was based on the affect phobia therapy model by McCullough and Andrews [28] and an adaptation of the concept of mindfulness [29] as outlined in an American self-help book [30]. The affect phobia model postulates that people have become fearful of their feelings, as these had been discouraged, invalidated, or ridiculed by significant persons earlier in their lives [28]. On the basis of the biographical vignettes of patients’ life and treatment experiences, the self-help program guides participants to experience and express their emotions and thus to confront and overcome their maladaptive fears.

Johansson et al [9] recruited participants with depression or anxiety disorders over the Internet. They compared the intervention group (IG) with a control group that received basic support and clinical monitoring of symptoms but no treatment modules or any specific psychotherapeutic support. The between-group effect sizes in the randomized controlled trial (RCT) were moderate ($d=0.48$ for anxiety; $d=0.77$ for depression), and remission rates were significantly higher in the IG compared with the control group.
Objectives
The primary goal of this study was to test the feasibility of a psychodynamic Web-based self-help intervention for psychosomatic inpatients. For this purpose, we translated and adapted the self-help book Living Like You Mean It to the German language and health care system. Unlike Johansson et al. [9], we did not recruit via Internet, through advertisement, but rather included participants of inpatient or day clinic treatment before discharge. As facilitation of emotional experience is one of the core processes in psychodynamic psychotherapy [31], we enlarged the scope of the transdiagnostic study to a broad range of mental disorders.

Beyond that, we wanted to gather first hints of efficacy of the intervention regarding emotional competence, depression, and anxiety with an RCT.

Hypotheses
On the basis of a previous study [9], we hypothesized that at least 75% of the participants of the IG will be “very satisfied” or “mainly satisfied” with the intervention, and that at least 50% of them will complete all 8 units.

Furthermore, we expected the participants of the IG to show significantly higher emotional competence, lower depression, and anxiety scores at the end of the intervention compared with the participants of the control group.

Methods
Recruitment
Becker et al. [10] had described that inpatients and day clinic patients of the Department of Psychosomatic Medicine and Psychotherapy who were above the age of 18 years and had Internet access and an email address were eligible to participate. Patients with acute suicidality, psychosis, current alcohol or drug addiction, and a lifetime diagnosis of schizophrenia, schizoaffective, bipolar, or organic psychiatric disorder were excluded. Patients were informed about the study and its rationale in an information session during their inpatient or day clinic treatment. After giving written informed consent, eligible patients were coded and randomized by block randomization at a ratio of 1:1 with the help of the computer software Research Randomizer provided in the Web by Urbania and Plous [32]. Upon discharge, they received their log-in to the Web-based self-help intervention.

Intervention
The intervention was based on the self-help book Living Like You Mean It by Ronald J Frederick [30], which the Swedish work group around Gerhard Andersson recently adapted in their trial [9,27]. We translated the original English manuscript and adapted the content to the German health care system and culture. We compared our version with the Swedish one, and we translated and revised the tasks [9]. The program was piloted with psychotherapy inpatients and thoroughly revised by experts (2 experienced psychotherapists of our clinic).

In this book, 8 units—corresponding to the chapters—cover four steps: enhancing awareness of one’s emotions and related defenses, regulating the anxiety that emerges when feared emotions are approached, fully experiencing, and mindfully expressing emotions to other people [10]. All units are presented online in a consecutive order, supplemented with questions and tasks for the participants to work through after completion of each unit. Among various exercises, mindfulness was included as text instructions and audio files according to Kabat-Zinn [29]. Attending to bodily felt experience was regarded as a major venue for feeling and regulating emotions.

Upon discharge from inpatient or day clinic treatment, the IG got access to the intervention for 10 weeks when they first logged onto the platform (Multimedia Appendix 1). Participation was free of charge. To complete the intervention within 10 weeks, participants were asked to do one unit (Multimedia Appendix 2) per week. Only when participants had answered all questions in the unit’s tasks (Multimedia Appendix 3) and transmitted them to the Web-based therapist, a unit was considered to have been completed. Encouraging feedback was delivered within 2 weekdays after transmission of their replies by a trained psychologist who was supervised by 2 experienced psychotherapists, familiar with the intervention.

Control Condition
The study was performed using a wait-list control design to evaluate the efficacy of the intervention developed. Patients in the wait-list control group (WLCG) started their intervention 10 weeks after discharge from inpatient or day hospital treatment, when the intervention of the IG had ended. Additionally, the WLCG received an unguided version of the intervention and therefore did not receive feedback from a Web-based therapist (to be analyzed separately).

Outcomes
All questionnaires were given online. Assessments were performed at discharge from the clinic (T0), at the end of the intervention of the IG (T1), 2 months later for follow-up assessment (T2; only IG), and at the end of the intervention of the WLCG (T3; only WLCG).

Primary Endpoint
Satisfaction with the intervention in the IG as the primary endpoint was measured with one item of the German version of the Client Satisfaction Questionnaire (CSQ-8) [33] at T1. The item “How satisfied are you with the Web-based self-help program overall?” was rated on a 4-point Likert scale (“very satisfied,” “mostly satisfied,” “slightly satisfied,” “rather dissatisfied”). We used this item instead of the scale score because it was more appropriate to compare the results with the original Swedish study [9], which reported frequencies of overall satisfaction (82%) with the Web-based self-help intervention on which our program was based.

Additionally, we assessed satisfaction on a weekly basis with the item “Please rate the unit as a whole.” on a 5-point Likert scale (“very good,” “good,” “satisfactory,” “bad,” “very bad”). Additionally, participants rated their satisfaction with each unit completed on a 5-point Likert scale from “bad” to “very good.”
Secondary Endpoints

Emotional competence was assessed with the German version of the 27-item Emotion-Regulation Skills Questionnaire (ERSQ) [34]. As items range from 0 to 4, they are summed up to a score from 0 to 108. Internal consistency is high (Cronbach alpha=.90).

The Patient Health Questionnaire-9 (PHQ-9) [35] was used to assess depressive symptoms. Adding the scores of the 9 items (from 0-3), the total score ranges from 0 to 27. Scores below 5 are labeled minimal, scores between 5 and 9 mild, from 10 to 14 as moderate, and above 14 as severe depressive symptoms. Psychometric properties are sound with Cronbach alpha ranging between .86 and .89.

Anxiety was assessed by the General Anxiety Disorder-7 (GAD-7) [36,37], which is based on the same Likert scale and has corresponding cut-offs as the PHQ-9. Its validity has been verified and its Cronbach alpha of .92 demonstrated a sufficient reliability.

Depersonalization was assessed with the 2-item version of the Cambridge Depersonalization Scale (CDS-2) [38] describing the feeling of being detached from one’s body, thoughts, or emotions. The CDS-2 sum score (range 0-6, scoring format is identical with the GAD-2) correlates strongly with clinician rated depersonalization severity (r=.77) with a sensitivity of 78.9% and a specificity of 85.7%.

Quality of life was measured with the reliable and valid European Health Interview Survey Quality of Life 8-item index (EUROHIS-QOL-8) [39], a shortened version of the World Health Organization Quality of Life Instrument-Abbreviated Version (WHOQOL-BREF) using a Likert scale ranging from 0 to 4. A higher mean score indicates better quality of life.

The Rosenberg Self-Esteem Scale (RSE) [40] was used to assess self-esteem by 10-Likert scale items ranging from 0 to 3. Higher scores imply higher self-esteem. Internal consistency (Cronbach alpha=.84) and validity have been shown in a previous study [41].

The subjective prognosis of gainful employment (SPE) [42] assessed the subjective prognosis of gainful employment with 3 items, resulting in a score between 0 and 3, so that a higher score indicates a higher risk for work disability or early retirement.

The 8-item Somatic Symptom Scale (SSS-8) [43] is a reliable and valid self-report measure covering gastrointestinal, pain, fatigue, cardiopulmonary, and general somatic symptoms burden over the past 7 days (0 = “not at all” to 4 = “very much”).

Symptoms of depression and anxiety were measured after completing every unit with the PHQ-4 [44]. The PHQ-4 is a very short, reliable, and valid combination of items from the PHQ-9 and the GAD-7, consisting of four items, two for anxiety and depression each.

Completion of units was determined objectively on the basis of entries in the database of the platform.

Statistical Methods

The primary outcome was evaluated with descriptive statistics. Secondary outcomes were analyzed by analysis of covariance (ANCOVA) controlling outcome variables by their baseline scores and a repeated measurement analysis of variance (ANOVA) for the weekly assessment of the PHQ-4. With the participants’ written consent, diagnoses were taken from the clinical documentation of the Department of Psychosomatic Medicine and Psychotherapy. Effect sizes were calculated transforming the eta-squared from ANCOVA into Cohen d to estimate treatment effects controlled for the baseline score. Multiple imputations resulted in implausible results by overestimating effects because of missing data, especially in participants with less completed units. Therefore, last observation carried forward (LOCF) was used as a conservative approach in an intention-to-treat analysis (ITT). All analyses have been conducted with IBM SPSS Statistics version 23 [45].

As this was a feasibility study, no power analysis was conducted. Over the course of 20 weeks (from September 2015 to February 2016), consecutive patients (inpatient and day hospital) treated at the Department of Psychosomatic Medicine and Psychotherapy were invited to participate in the trial. As the clinic treats about 390 inpatients per year and we assumed a participation rate of approximately 30% [11], we expected a sample size of 66 patients.

Ethics and Data Security

Randomization of participants and storing of personal data were conducted by the Study Center of Mental Disorders at the University Medical Center Mainz. Management of the study, administration of the Internet platform, and therapeutic feedback for the patients in the IG were performed by psychologists of the Department of Psychosomatic Medicine and Psychotherapy. A firewall-protected Web server using a secure sockets layer–encrypted access to the platform itself and the database containing the log-in information hosted the study platform. All questionnaires were administered Web-based with SoSci Survey [46]. Patients logged in on the study platform using pseudonyms. As no personal data were stored on the Web server, personal data of users could not be identified.

The Ethics Committee of the Statutory Physician Board of the State of Rhineland-Palatinate approved the clinical protocol and written informed consent (Ref. No. 837.299.15-10067), and all procedures described in the clinical trial protocol (ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT02671929) follow the ICH-GCP guidelines and ethical principles described in the current revision of the Declaration of Helsinki. Local legal and regulatory requirements were abided.

Results

Study Flow and Patient Characteristics

Figure 1 shows the flow of participants in the study. Out of 144 patients approached, 115 patients participated in the study information session. Of these, 26.9% (31/115) declined to participate. Two patients willing to participate had to be excluded because they had no private Internet access.
A total of 82 participants were randomized to IG or WLCG. In addition, 86% (36/42) of the IG logged into the platform (values for WLCG were similar), and another 86% (31/36) completed the first unit. Nonstarters (IG: n=6; WLCG: n=7) were more often male than female (53.8% vs 46.2%) and more likely to be part-time employed than starters but not on a statistical significant level.

Furthermore, 7 patients dropped out, 4 from the IG and 3 from the WLCG group; the reasons that they named were health problems (n=3), lack of time (n=2), and problems of dealing with the Web-based intervention (n=1), and one patient gave no response. Dropouts were older (mean 50.80, SD 7.92 vs mean 39.06, SD 14.36) than participants ($t_{6,3} = 2.96, P = .02, d = 1.37$); otherwise, there were no differences. At the end of the treatment phase, waiting period (T1), 61% (50/82) of randomized participants completed the assessment.

Participants who completed the T1 assessment did not differ from those participants who dropped out concerning sociodemographic characteristics and baseline mental symptoms. For all outcome analyses, patients were excluded when the baseline assessment (T0) was missing (n=13). A total of 69 participants were analyzed after substituting in the missing data based on LOCF.

In the IG, 13 participants completed the intervention, that is, logged into the intervention continuously for 10 weeks and finished at least 50% of the units. Table 1 shows the demographic and medical baseline data, separately for the IG and the WLCG.

The majority of participants were female and unmarried; mean age was 40 years (IG: mean 38.92, SD 12.66; WLCG: mean 41.00, SD 16.00). Despite good education, only slightly over half of them were working or in training. Most frequent main diagnoses were affective, anxiety, and personality disorders, followed by depersonalization-derealization disorder and somatoform disorders. Substance abuse, eating disorders, and obsessive-compulsive disorders, etc, were classified as “others” in the table according to the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Tenth Revision [47]. The majority (83%, 57/69) had more than one diagnosis.

As the baseline data (T0) in Table 1 show slight differences exist between IG and WLCG on entry into the study. The IG had lower scores of depersonalization-derealization symptoms (CDS-2) than the WLCG (ITT: $P = .02$, Completer: $P = .01$). Furthermore, the completer in the IG reported a higher quality of life at baseline than the WLCG ($P = .04$).

Primary Outcome
The majority was mostly (57%, 12/21) or very satisfied (38%, 8/21); only one participant (5%, 1/21) was slightly dissatisfied (based on the one item of the CSQ-8). Asked whether they would do the Web-based self-help program once more if they needed help, more than half of the participants (57%, 12/21) said “definitely yes,” about one third (29%, 6/21) said, “I believe so,” and only few (14%, 3/21) answered, “I do not believe so.” As overall satisfaction in the CSQ-8 at T1 was only rated by a small proportion of participants who had completed assessments at termination (n=21), we also analyzed ratings of the quality of the units mastered in the Web-based self-help program. For this purpose, we used the ratings for the last session completed by each participant. On the basis of total 31 responses, satisfaction was judged as very good (29%, 9/31), good (52%, 16/31), satisfactory (16%, 5/31), and bad (3%, 1/31). Thus, overall satisfaction exceeded our expectations of 75%.

The total score of the CSQ-8 in the IG (mean 26.33, SD 2.89) was above the cut-off (24.5), which indicates a high treatment satisfaction as calculated in a large sample of inpatients of psychosomatic rehabilitation [48].

Secondary Outcomes
Table 2 shows descriptive statistics for secondary outcomes, and Table 3 presents the test statistics.

Tables 2 and 3 show that the IG improved regarding the secondary outcome criteria, whereas the WLCG deteriorated. Compared with the WLCG, there were significant benefits in the IG regarding depressive symptoms, quality of life, and a trend to improvement regarding emotional competence in the ITT analyses (LOCF). Effect size differences were in the moderate range. Among completers of the intervention, there were significant improvements regarding emotional competence, depression, anxiety, and quality of life. Effect size differences were large (depression, quality of life) to moderate.

Psychological complaints in the course of the intervention assessed with the PHQ-4 did not change over time in the IG using a repeated measurement ANOVA with LOCF ($F_{7,210} = 0.66; P = .70$).
Figure 1. The CONSORT (Consolidated Standards of Reporting Trials) flow diagram.
### Table 1. Demographic and medical data of study participants.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Demographic and medical data</th>
<th>IG(^a) (n=36), n (%)</th>
<th>WLCG(^b) (n=33), n (%)</th>
<th>Total (N=69)(^c), n (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sex</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>29 (81)</td>
<td>20 (61)</td>
<td>49 (71)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>7 (19)</td>
<td>13 (39)</td>
<td>20 (29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marital status</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single</td>
<td>23 (64)</td>
<td>19 (61)</td>
<td>42 (63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married</td>
<td>8 (22)</td>
<td>9 (29)</td>
<td>17 (25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Separated, divorced, widowed</td>
<td>5 (14)</td>
<td>3 (10)</td>
<td>8 (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, lower, or other graduation</td>
<td>6 (17)</td>
<td>1 (4)</td>
<td>7 (11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle secondary</td>
<td>9 (25)</td>
<td>16 (51)</td>
<td>25 (37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher secondary</td>
<td>21 (58)</td>
<td>14 (45)</td>
<td>35 (52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Employment</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-time</td>
<td>13 (36)</td>
<td>7 (21)</td>
<td>20 (29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part-time</td>
<td>7 (19)</td>
<td>4 (12)</td>
<td>11 (16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apprenticeship</td>
<td>4 (11)</td>
<td>1 (3)</td>
<td>5 (7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retired</td>
<td>3 (8)</td>
<td>3 (9)</td>
<td>6 (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not working</td>
<td>3 (8)</td>
<td>15 (46)</td>
<td>18 (26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>6 (17)</td>
<td>3 (9)</td>
<td>9 (13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical diagnoses(^d)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affective disorders (F30-F34)</td>
<td>27 (75)</td>
<td>31 (94)</td>
<td>58 (84)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiety disorders (F40-F41)</td>
<td>21 (58)</td>
<td>26 (79)</td>
<td>47 (68)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personality disorders (F60-F69)</td>
<td>12 (33)</td>
<td>14 (42)</td>
<td>26 (38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depersonalization-derealization disorder (F48.1)(^e)</td>
<td>4 (11)</td>
<td>11 (33)</td>
<td>15 (22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somatoform (F45)</td>
<td>3 (8)</td>
<td>3 (9)</td>
<td>6 (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others (including F1x; F42; F50)</td>
<td>18 (50)</td>
<td>14 (42)</td>
<td>32 (46)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ongoing outpatient psychotherapy at intake</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>13 (36)</td>
<td>12 (39)</td>
<td>25 (37)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>23 (64)</td>
<td>18 (58)</td>
<td>41 (61)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)IG: intervention group.  
\(^b\)WLCG: wait-list control group. 
\(^c\)With the exception of gender, data on 2 persons missing. 
\(^d\)Multiple diagnoses; International Statistical Classification of Diseases (ICD-10) codes in parenthesis. 
\(^e\)Significant difference between groups; \(\chi^2=4.7, P=.03\), Cramer \(V=.26\).
Table 2. Descriptive statistics of outcome criteria at baseline and at the end of the intervention: intervention group (total, completers) versus wait-list control group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>T0&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; IG&lt;sub&gt;total&lt;/sub&gt; &lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (n=36), mean (SD)</th>
<th>T0&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; IG&lt;sub&gt;comp&lt;/sub&gt; &lt;sup&gt;e&lt;/sup&gt; (n=13), mean (SD)</th>
<th>T1&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; WLCG&lt;sub&gt;total&lt;/sub&gt; &lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt; (n=33), mean (SD)</th>
<th>T1&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; WLCG&lt;sub&gt;total&lt;/sub&gt; &lt;sup&gt;f&lt;/sup&gt; (n=33), mean (SD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emotion Regulation Skills Questionnaire (ERSQ)</td>
<td>61.75 (17.13)</td>
<td>66.85 (8.58)</td>
<td>60.09 (15.22)</td>
<td>63.84 (18.24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Health Questionnaire 9 (PHQ-9)</td>
<td>11.92 (5.46)</td>
<td>10.08 (4.92)</td>
<td>12.06 (5.7)</td>
<td>11.06 (6.49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalized Anxiety Disorder Assessment (GAD-7)</td>
<td>10.53 (4.9)</td>
<td>9.46 (5.17)</td>
<td>10.61 (5.15)</td>
<td>10.11 (5.42)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Health Interview Survey Quality of Life 8 (EUROHIS-QOL-8)</td>
<td>2.04 (0.69)</td>
<td>2.38 (0.47)</td>
<td>1.98 (0.62)</td>
<td>2.15 (0.88)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosenberg Self-Esteem Scale (RSE)</td>
<td>18.83 (7.31)</td>
<td>22.46 (5.30)</td>
<td>20.42 (6.45)</td>
<td>17.08 (8.33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somatic Symptom Scale (SSS-8)</td>
<td>11.42 (5.54)</td>
<td>8.92 (4.46)</td>
<td>11.76 (6.65)</td>
<td>11.06 (6.13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Depersonalization Scale Short Version (CDS-2)</td>
<td>1.47 (1.89)</td>
<td>1.15 (1.46)</td>
<td>2.76 (2.61)</td>
<td>1.31 (1.69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjective prognosis of gainful employment (SPE)</td>
<td>1.36 (1.27)</td>
<td>0.69 (1.03)</td>
<td>1.15 (1.18)</td>
<td>1.17 (1.21)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>T0: Baseline.  
<sup>b</sup>T1: End of intervention.  
<sup>c</sup>IG: intervention group.  
<sup>d</sup>SD: standard deviation.  
<sup>e</sup>Completers of the IG (10 weeks log-in and >50% of the units completed).  
<sup>f</sup>WLCG: wait-list control group.

Table 3. Test statistics: intention-to-treat (ITT) and completer analyses comparing intervention group (ITT, completers) and wait-list control group.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Outcomes</th>
<th>T0&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; &lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; ITT&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>T0&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt; &lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt; Completer</th>
<th>T1&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; ITT&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>T1&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt; Completer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Emotion Regulation Skills Questionnaire (ERSQ)</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>.67</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patient Health Questionnaire 9 (PHQ-9)</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalized Anxiety Disorder Assessment (GAD-7)</td>
<td>0.07</td>
<td>.95</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Health Interview Survey Quality of Life 8 (EUROHIS-QOL-8)</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>.70</td>
<td>2.12</td>
<td>.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosenberg Self-Esteem Scale (RSE)</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>.34</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somatic Symptom Scale (SSS-8)</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>.82</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge Depersonalization Scale Short Version (CDS-2)</td>
<td>2.33</td>
<td>.02</td>
<td>2.63</td>
<td>.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjective prognosis of gainful employment (SPE)</td>
<td>0.71</td>
<td>.48</td>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>.23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>a</sup>T0: baseline; <sup>b</sup>T1: End of intervention; <sup>c</sup>ITT: Intention-to-treat.
Discussion

Principal Findings

Web-based self-help interventions have proven effective in treating different kinds of mental disorders across a broad range of health contexts as single intervention as well as supplements to face-to-face treatments. However, although about half of face-to-face interventions in Germany have been psychodynamic, there has been little research on psychodynamic Web-based self-help. We have chosen affect-focused psychodynamic psychotherapy, which has proven an effective Web-based treatment for anxiety and depression [9]. As the original trial yielded promising results on the basis of the patients with generalized anxiety disorder recruited over the Internet, we decided to test the feasibility and efficacy of psychodynamic Web-based self-help for a wider range of patients from clinical practice. We proceeded similarly to Farchione et al [49], who studied a unified protocol for a transdiagnostic emotion-focused cognitive behavioral therapy for emotional disorders. Similar to Moses and Barlow [50], we presumed that avoidance of emotional experience is a widespread factor in mental disorders [31], and we therefore enlarged the scope of the transdiagnostic study to a broad range of mental disorders. On the basis of the previous findings [9], we had expected improvement of depression, anxiety, and emotional competence.

In addition, our purpose was shifted from a single intervention to aftercare following inpatient or day clinic psychotherapy. Keeping these substantial differences to the previous trial in mind, our primary aim was to investigate the feasibility of our intervention.

Acceptance was good, that is, only 26.9% (31/115) of those attending the information session declined participation. Of those randomized to the IG, the great majority (86%, 36/42) logged into the program, and of these, 86% (31/36) completed the first unit (similar values were found for the WLCG). Satisfaction was rated highly at 95% (20/21). Due to the high proportion of missing data at the follow-up assessment, we additionally used the ratings for individual sessions completed, which still met our expectations of at least 75% satisfied, that is, rated as good (52%, 16/31) and very good (29%, 9/31). However, there was a steady decline of participation from unit 1 to unit 8; only 13/36 participants (36%) were actively participating throughout the entire program, completing at least 50% of the units. Similar to a trial by Gilbody et al [14,15], the major reasons for dropping out of the program were that it was considered too demanding and exhausting. Indeed, participants reported spending an average of 5 hours per week with the program, which can be considered a barrier to completion.

However, results pointed to considerable benefit from participation in the program. According to the conservative estimates of ITT analysis with LOCF, participants improved significantly and with moderate effect sizes compared with the WLCG with improvements in depression, quality of life, and emotional competence (trend). Effects of the small number of completers were considerably stronger. In line with previous findings [9], they reached strong effects regarding depression and anxiety and moderate effects regarding emotional processing.

Although we had proposed that Web-based self-help may fill a gap between inpatient treatment and aftercare, we had not anticipated that 82% (18/22) in the IG and 68% (18/27) in the WLCG continued previous psychotherapy or started a new face-to-face treatment during our trial. We cannot be sure whether continuing or starting psychotherapy may have further discouraged participation in the Web-based self-help program because of additional time demands, and we cannot tell whether psychotherapists were informed of program participation by their patients and whether they were encouraging or discouraging toward participation by their patients.

Limitations

There was a striking discrepancy between overall program satisfaction and benefit and the low rate of completion of the program, which we had not anticipated. This stands in contrast to the previous trial by Johansson et al [9], where 84% of patients with anxiety or depressive disorders completed all modules, receiving comparable encouragement by a therapist. Although Johansson et al [9] had recruited participants over the Internet, we recruited patients who had just undergone lengthy and intensive psychotherapy on an inpatient or day hospital basis. Comparisons between trials need to be cautioned by the greater diagnostic heterogeneity, which we had sought by purpose. Clearly, the participants in the study of Johansson et al [9] had a higher symptom load at the start than our group, which may have motivated patients to follow through with the program and limited the gains, which could be achieved in our trial.

A strength of this study was that we applied it in a clinical setting, recruiting patients from mental health care treatment. However, following intensive inpatient psychotherapy, our effect sizes can be expected to be smaller compared with trials when patients are recruited for primary Web-based treatment. Our findings alert us to the significance of the context of additional mental health treatments. An ongoing psychotherapy may have further diminished motivation and time for Web-based treatment, which was present in a substantial part of our IG but almost absent in the Swedish group. Although both groups resembled each other in terms of age, gender, and education, unlike the Swedish participants, our patient group was predominantly single and a high percentage was not working. From our clinical point of view, we would see this as being indicative of a chronically sick sample, with a considerable comorbidity of personality disorders, whose difficulties in life adjustment may have well impeded the ability to follow through a Web-based program that requires substantial self-directed effort.

As this was a feasibility study, the sample was small, particularly in the completer group. Therefore, we cannot differentiate compliance and success between subgroups (eg, the presence or absence of personality disorder, the structure of work, or outpatient psychotherapy).

Unfortunately, it is also not possible to compare the effects at the end of the intervention between the IG and the WLCG.
because participants of the WLCG only got access to the intervention after a waiting period of 10 weeks.

**Conclusions**

Our findings point to the requirement to target the intervention more specifically to the needs and capabilities of participants and the context of traditional mental health care. Although participants were satisfied with our intervention and gained significant benefits, the majority was not willing or able to follow it through to completion. To reduce the considerable weekly time demands, we have increased flexibility of participation differentiating between the required and optional exercises and extended the time allotted. To increase familiarity and compliance under less challenging conditions, we plan to offer participation to future patients routinely during inpatient treatment—given positive experiences in a recent trial combining deprexis24 with inpatient psychotherapy [51]. We believe that initiating the program in a structured and supportive therapeutic setting may make it easier to continue program participation when participants are on their own during aftercare.

**Acknowledgments**

We would like to thank all our participating patients and the staff in the wards of the Department of Psychosomatic Medicine and Psychotherapy for their support in recruitment. The study was part of the doctoral thesis of Jan Becker. The trial was conducted by a member of a junior researcher work group. The work group was funded by the Ilia und Werner Zarnekow-Stiftung. The funding body has no influence on the trial whatsoever.

**Conflicts of Interest**

RJF is the author of the book used as a basis for the treatment manual. All other authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

**Multimedia Appendix 1**

Screenshot of the Home page.

[JPG File, 98KB - mental_v4i4e41_app1.jpg]

**Multimedia Appendix 2**

Screenshot of unit 2 of the intervention.

[JPG File, 141KB - mental_v4i4e41_app2.jpg]

**Multimedia Appendix 3**

Screenshot of task 1 from unit 2 of the intervention.

[JPG File, 146KB - mental_v4i4e41_app3.jpg]

**Multimedia Appendix 4**

CONSORT EHEALTH form V1.6.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 677KB - mental_v4i4e41_app4.pdf]

**References**


32. Urbaniai GC, Plous S. Randomizer. Research Randomizer (Version 3.0) URL: https://www.randomizer.org/ [accessed 2017-09-14] [WebCite Cache ID 6tTqdA0cV]
45. Leiner D. Sosctisurvey. URL: https://www.sosctisurvey.de/ [accessed 2017-09-14] [WebCite Cache ID 6tTrhb5LH]

Abbreviations

- **ANCOVA**: analysis of covariance
- **ANOVA**: analysis of variance
- **CDS-2**: Cambridge Depersonalization Scale
- **CSQ-8**: Client Satisfaction Questionnaire
- **ERSQ**: Emotion Regulation Skills Questionnaire
- **EUROHIS-QOL-8**: European Health Interview Survey Quality of Life 8-item index
- **GAD-7**: General Anxiety Disorder Screener
- **IG**: intervention group
- **ITT**: intention-to-treat
- **LOCF**: last observation carried forward
- **PHQ-9**: Patient Health Questionnaire
- **RCT**: randomized controlled trial
- **RSE**: Rosenberg Self-Esteem Scale
- **SPE**: Subjective prognosis of gainful employment scale
- **SSS-8**: Somatic Symptom Scale
- **WLCG**: wait-list control group

©Rüdiger Zwerenz, Jan Becker, Robert Johansson, Ronald J Frederick, Gerhard Andersson, Manfred E Beutel. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 16.10.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Abstract

Background: Web-based typed exchanges are increasingly used by professionals to provide emotional support to patients. Although some empirical evidence exists to suggest that various strategies may be used to convey emotion during Web-based text communication, there has been no critical review of these data in patients with chronic conditions.

Objectives: The objective of this review was to identify the techniques used to convey emotion in written or typed Web-based communication and assess the empirical evidence regarding impact on communication and psychological outcomes.

Methods: An electronic search of databases, including MEDLINE, CINAHL, PsycINFO, EMBASE, and the Cochrane Library was conducted to identify literature published from 1990 to 2016. Searches were also conducted using Google Scholar, manual searching of reference lists of identified papers and manual searching of tables of contents for selected relevant journals. Data extraction and coding were completed by 2 reviewers (10.00% [573/5731] of screened papers, at abstract/title screening stage; 10.0% of screened [69/694] papers, at full-text screening stage). Publications were assessed against the eligibility criteria and excluded if they were duplicates, were not published in English, were published before 1990, referenced animal or nonhuman subjects, did not describe original research, were not journal papers, or did not empirically test the effect of one or more nonverbal communication techniques (for eg, smileys, emoticons, emotional bracketing, voice accentuation, trailers [ellipsis], and pseudowords) as part of Web-based or typed communication on communication-related variables, including message interpretation, social presence, the nature of the interaction (eg, therapeutic alliance), patient perceptions of the interaction (eg, participant satisfaction), or psychological outcomes, including depression, anxiety, and distress.

Results: A total of 6902 unique publications were identified. Of these, six publications met the eligibility criteria and were included in a narrative synthesis. All six studies addressed the effect of smileys or emoticons on participant responses, message interpretation, or social presence of the writer. None of these studies specifically targeted chronic conditions. It was found that emoticons were more effective in influencing the emotional impact of a message than no cue and that smileys and emoticons
were able to convey a limited amount of emotion. No studies addressed other techniques for conveying emotion in written communication. No studies addressed the effects of any techniques on the nature of the interaction (eg, therapeutic alliance), patient perceptions of the interaction (eg, participant satisfaction), or psychological outcomes (depression, anxiety, or distress).

**Conclusions:** There is a need for greater empirical attention to the effects of the various proposed techniques for conveying emotion in Web-based typed communications to inform health service providers regarding best-practice communication skills in this setting.

**KEYWORDS**

nonverbal communication; Internet; computer-assisted therapy

**Introduction**

The majority of people with chronic disease may experience some level of psychological distress in their lifetime [1,2]. Compared with the general population, depression is more prevalent in all disease groups, and anxiety is more prevalent in people living with chronic diseases such as cardiovascular disease, stroke, and cancer [1,2]. The heavy symptom burden associated with chronic conditions often translates into increased physical impairment and reduced functional capacity [3,4].

Various forms of psychological support have been found to improve physical and psychological outcomes in patients with chronic conditions [2,5,6]. Approaches for providing psychological support include face-to-face interventions such as clinician-led support groups, one-on-one, and group counseling; written interventions such as information booklets and therapy workbooks; telephone-based interventions, including telephone counseling; and comparatively newer Web-based modalities of support, including Web counseling (eg, synchronous Web-based chat or asynchronous email exchange). Web-based or computer-mediated communication can produce similar outcomes to face-to-face approaches for alleviating psychological burden in patients with chronic conditions and psychiatric and somatic disorders [5,7,8]. A 2014 meta-analysis by van Beugen et al [5] demonstrated that Internet-delivered therapy is comparable in efficacy with group-based face-to-face therapy. Similarly, a 2013 review of effectiveness studies by Andersson et al [7,8] found Internet-based therapy to be of equivalent effectiveness to face-to-face therapy in a group setting. Moreover, a 2014 systematic review and meta-analysis by Andersson et al [7] determined that Internet-based therapy produced overall effects equivalent to face-to-face therapy. Textual Web-based interactions can develop an effective alliance between a therapist and client [9] and may be helpful in relationship-building for those with social anxiety [10]. The systematic review and meta-analysis by Andersson et al [7] demonstrated equivalent effects of Internet-delivered therapy and face-to-face therapy for social anxiety disorder in favor of the Internet-based modality. Furthermore, Lundy and Drouin [10] found that those experiencing social anxiety reported greater feelings of interpersonal connectedness following engagement with a synchronous instant messaging platform, demonstrating the ability of text-only mediums of communication to contribute to psychological well-being. Accordingly, Web-based forms of communication are increasingly being adopted by both government and nongovernment health services as an important mode for providing social and emotional support. Therefore, it is important that the communication parameters required for optimal effectiveness are well understood.

The advantages of Web-based or computer-mediated communication over face-to-face or telephone-based methods of providing psychological support include fewer limitations related to geographical location, staffing, resources, and timing of service provision, as well as anonymity for the patient [11]. It has been proposed that text-based communication techniques are structured by the Web patient in the same way that nonverbal communication methods are by the face-to-face client and that these Web-based communication methods can serve the same purpose in supporting positive interaction as in face-to-face situations [12]. However, a number of theories, such as the cuelessness model [13] and social information processing theory [14], suggest that a lack of visual and auditory cues presents challenges to the patient and provider in their attempts to convey emotional content via Web-based communication methods. The lack of nonverbal communication in Web-based exchanges is thought to limit message interpretation, create psychological distance, and reduce rapport [15]. Online communication techniques that have been suggested to counteract this lack of visual and auditory cues include smileys (stylized graphic images of facial expressions used to convey emotion or feeling), emoticons (use of American Standard Code for Information Interchange punctuation marks, numbers, and letters to create pseudofacial expressions to convey the writer’s emotion or intended tone), emotional bracketing (using words or text to describe emotions in brackets), voice accentuation (bolding, underlining, or italicizing words or text), trailers (ellipsis), and pseudowords (a fake word constructed from a string of letters).

Whereas telehealth has been highlighted as having potential relevance to this review, it is not considered to be directly applicable as it is outside the scope of the research question. Despite some definitions of telehealth, including broad concepts such as text-based communication between a health care professional and a patient without the presence of videoconferencing contact, the literature largely focuses on patient outcomes rather than conveyance of emotion. Furthermore, the literature regarding health care professional and patient relationships with respect to the provision of telehealth services seems to relate to emotional communication transmitted by tone of voice, posture, gaze, and eye contact, which is irrelevant to the explicit focus of this review (communication methods in Web-based text-only interactions).

**JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e46**

doi:10.2196/mental.6707

**PMID: 29020206**

(JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e46)
Although some empirical evidence exists to suggest that Web-based or typed communication techniques have the ability to convey emotion [16] and are used in response to a need to convey emotion in text-only communications [17,18], there is no systematic review of the evidence to guide practitioners regarding the use of the available strategies. This review attempts to assess the effects of text-only (written or typed) Web-based communication on emotional experience. It also explores the implications for therapeutic communication with the aim of improving psychological outcomes for people with chronic disease.

The review aims to critically examine original research to identify experimental studies regarding Web-based communication methods to describe the following:

1. The number of empirical studies of techniques used to convey emotion in written or typed Web-based communication (eg, email counseling or Web counseling).
2. The effect of the identified techniques on communication-related variables, including message interpretation, social presence, the nature of the interaction (eg, therapeutic alliance), and patient perceptions of the interaction (eg, participant satisfaction).
3. The impact of the identified techniques on patient psychological outcomes, including depression, anxiety, and distress.

Methods

Design

An electronic search of databases, including MEDLINE, CINAHL, PsycINFO, EMBASE, and the Cochrane Library was conducted to identify literature published from 1990 to 2016. Searches were also conducted using Google Scholar, manual searching of reference lists of identified papers, and manual searching of tables of contents for selected relevant journals.

Search Strategy

Development of Search Strategy

Two medical librarians provided expert guidance on the development of the review’s search strategy. The initial search strategy was developed and tested by the research team and forwarded to the first medical librarian for review regarding search terms and appropriate databases. There was significant overlap of search terms in the original and alternative search strategies, including professional-patient relations, therapeutic alliance, computer, cyber, email*, web, online, internet, and instant mess*. Strategies suggested by the first medical librarian, which were integrated into the final search strategy, included implementation of the adj5 function to search for 5 words or fewer apart from counsel and therap, explosion of certain medical subject headings or MeSH terms (emotion), and confirmation of the decision to exclude Sociological Abstracts from the list of databases searched because of the largely irrelevant results it yielded. The second medical librarian reviewed the final search strategy as a quality assurance exercise and ran an alternative approach to the search. The results of the alternative search strategy were exported into an EndNote X7.3.1 database and compared with the results of the original search strategy. This comparison demonstrated that the alternative search strategy did not yield any additional relevant content. The search terms utilized for each database is provided in Table 1.

Final Search Strategy

The search was limited to papers published from January 1, 1990 to December 31, 2016. The year 1990 was chosen as the starting point of the literature search strategy period as the availability of Web-based technology was greatly accelerated during the 1990s.

Table 1. Search terms utilized for each database.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database</th>
<th>Search terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEDLINE</td>
<td>[Emotions OR satisfaction (kw) OR psychosocial (kw) OR Depressive Disorder OR distress (kw) OR Depression OR Anxiety Disorders OR Professional-Patient Relations OR therapeutic alliance (kw)] AND [Electronic Mail OR e-therapy (kw) OR helpline (kw) OR ((computer or cyber or email* or web or online or internet or instant mess*) adj5 counsel*) (kw) OR ((cyber or email* or web or online or internet or instant mess*) adj5 therap*) (kw)].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMBASE</td>
<td>[Emotion OR patient satisfaction OR psychosocial (kw) OR depression OR anxiety OR distress (kw) OR doctor patient relation OR therapeutic alliance (kw) OR professional-patient relations (kw)] AND [e-therapy (kw) OR helpline (kw) OR e-mail OR ((computer or cyber or email* or web or online or internet or instant mess*) adj5 counsel*) (kw) OR ((cyber or email* or web or online or internet or instant mess*) adj5 therap*) (kw)].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PsycINFO</td>
<td>[Emotions OR client satisfaction OR psychosocial factors OR depression (kw) OR depression (emotion) OR anxiety disorders OR anxiety OR distress OR therapeutic alliance] AND [Computer mediated communication OR electronic mail (kw) OR email (kw) OR electronic communication OR e-therapy (kw) OR online therapy OR ((computer or cyber or email* or web or online or internet or instant mess*) adj5 counsel*) (kw) OR ((cyber or email* or web or online or internet or instant mess*) adj5 therap*) (kw) OR helpline (kw)].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINAHL</td>
<td>[Emotions OR Satisfaction OR Psychosocial OR Depressive Disorder OR Depression OR Distress OR Anxiety OR Anxiety Disorders OR Professional-Patient Relations OR Therapeutic Alliance] AND [Helpline OR Electronic Mail OR e-mail OR e-therapy OR Cybercounsel* OR Cybertherap* OR Online N5 counsel* OR Online N5 therap* OR Cyber N5 counsel* OR Cyber N5 therap* OR Computer N5 counsel* OR Email N5 counsel* OR Email N5 therap* OR Web N5 therap* OR Web N5 counsel* OR Internet N5 counsel* OR Internet N5 therap* OR Instant mess* N5 counsel*].</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Study Inclusion and Exclusion

The inclusion criteria were developed to isolate studies that identified the effects of communication techniques used in typewritten Web-based communication. Variables that were only relevant to audiovisual communication were not sought. All eligible abstracts were examined for relevance following removal of duplicates. The full-text papers of potentially relevant original research studies were obtained and examined. A coding template was used to extract relevant data from the included publications. Publications were excluded if they were duplicates, were not published in English, were published before 1990, referenced animal or nonhuman subjects, did not describe original research, were not journal papers, or did not empirically test the effect of one or more nonverbal communication techniques (for eg, smilies, emoticons, emotional bracketing, voice accentuation, trailers [ellipsis], and pseudowords) in adults as part of Web-based, Web-based or typed communication on communication-related variables, including, for example, message interpretation, social presence, the nature of the interaction (such as therapeutic alliance), patient perceptions of the interaction (such as participant satisfaction), or psychological outcomes, including depression, anxiety, and distress.

Article abstracts were initially assessed against the eligibility criteria by MC and excluded if the study did not meet the inclusion criteria. A random subsample (10.0%) of included studies were categorized by 2 other authors (CP and HS) and compared with the coding of MC. An initial agreement of 83.0% was achieved, with any discrepancies resolved via discussion and recoded as necessary.

Classification and Inclusion of Publications by Focus Area

All publications which met the eligibility criteria were coded by CP, and 10.0% were independently coded by another author (AWB, agreement=91.0%) to determine the papers that focused on the following:

Techniques used to convey emotion in written or typed Web-based communication: publications that reported techniques used (eg, smilies, emoticons, emotional bracketing, voice accentuation, trailers [ellipsis], and pseudowords); communication modality (eg, Web-based chat and email); format of communication delivery (eg, asynchronous communication and synchronous communication); and one of the following:

1. The effect of the identified techniques on message interpretation and social presence: publications that reported effect on mood or perception of writer’s commitment, perceived extraversion or sociality of writer, and perception of message (perceived emotion, attitude reception, or attention perception).
2. The effect of the identified techniques on the nature of the interaction: publications that reported effect on therapeutic alliance or working alliance.
3. The effect of the identified techniques on patient perceptions of the interaction: publications that reported effect on participant satisfaction.

4. The impact of the identified techniques on patient psychological outcomes: publications that reported effect on psychological outcomes, including depression, anxiety, and distress.

Classification and Inclusion of Publications by Design

The full-text of intervention studies was then assessed independently by 2 reviewers (MC and CP) regarding whether those studies met the minimum design criteria for classification as any one of a randomized controlled trial (RCT), a non-RCT, a controlled before and after study, or an interrupted time series study using the Cochrane Effective Practice and Organization of Care risk of bias criteria. There was perfect agreement (100.0%) between the 2 reviewers.

Data Extraction and Coding of Included Studies

To assess intervention effectiveness, data on each of the following variables were extracted by 2 authors (CP and DR) using an extraction coding table: author and year of publication, study setting; study design, sample characteristics (sample size, gender, and age), assessment based on inclusion and exclusion criteria, outcome measures, and study findings. An agreement of 96% was achieved (a single error was identified and corrected).

Results

A total of 6902 publications were identified using the search strategy (see Figure 1 for PRISMA flow diagram) [19]. After duplicates were removed, 5731 publications were assessed against the eligibility criteria. The abstracts of nine individual publications were unable to be located. A total of six publications met the eligibility criteria and were included in the review. The studies excluded at the full-text stage either (1) described but did not test the techniques of interest or (2) described the effects of computer-mediated interventions but did not address the effect of any communication technique used within the intervention (over 90%). That is, whereas there are many studies that explore Web-based communication, the effects of the communication techniques themselves have not generally been isolated as part of the study design. None of the included studies specifically targeted chronic conditions. The six included studies are described in full in Multimedia Appendix 1. The study data were not suitable for meta-analysis, as there was no commonality of measurement.

All of the six studies addressed the effect of smilies or emoticons on message response, message interpretation, or social presence of the writer. No studies addressed other techniques for conveying emotion in text-only typed communication. No studies addressed the effects of any text-only typed communication techniques on the nature of the interaction (eg, therapeutic alliance), patient perceptions of the interaction (eg, participant satisfaction), or psychological outcomes (depression, anxiety, or distress).

Four of the included studies found that the use of a smiley or emoticon is more effective than no cue in influencing the perceived emotion of an interaction [14,20-22]. Walther and D’Addario [16] established that the use of smilies or winky emoticons is unable to decrease the negative tone of a negatively
worded message. In addition, Walter and D’Addario [16] observed that the inclusion of any negative element (words or cue) caused the reader to experience a negative change in interpretation of the Web-based interaction. Thompson et al [22] demonstrated higher levels of arousal and increased smiling and reduced frowning when an emoticon is present, supporting the argument that use of an emoticon is more effective at eliciting a positive response in the viewer when compared with no cue. Furthermore, the findings of Thompson et al [22] support the notion that emoticons augment the emotional impact of a message by demonstrating increased smiling as a result of phrases conveying praise when an emoticon is present, compared with a praising statement when an emoticon is absent.

Walter and D’Addario [16] observed that words elicit a stronger response than emoticons, whereas a later study by Comesana et al [23] found the opposite effect—that smileys cause greater brain activity than words.

Lo [20], Ganster et al [21], and Wall et al [24] studied the effect of emoticons and smileys on perception and evaluation of the writer’s qualities (including perceived emotion, attitude, perception, commitment, extraversion, sociality, agreeableness, conscientiousness, and openness). Lo [20] observed the ability of emoticon use to affect perceived attitude (like vs dislike) and perceived attention of the writer in the interaction, whereas Ganster et al [21], in a study of cue valence effects on perceptions of the writer’s personality, found that positive cue use (compared with negative cue use or cue absence) by the author denotes a greater perception of writer extraversion with no effect on their perceived commitment or sociality. Furthermore, Ganster et al [21] observed a stronger effect of smileys on the perceived commitment of the writer when compared with emoticons; however no effect on perceived extraversion or sociality of the author was found. Wall et al [24] provided more recent evidence for the effect on perception and evaluation of the writer’s traits by demonstrating positive correlations between the writer’s use of happy emoticons and the observer’s assessment of qualities of agreeableness, conscientiousness, and openness.

Figure 1. Preferred Reporting Items for Systematic Reviews and Meta-Analyses: The PRISMA Statement – flow chart of search strategy and paper selection.
Discussion

Principal Findings

Very few experimental studies have explored the effects of typed strategies to assist conveyance of emotion in text-only forms of communication. Although there are many studies of the efficacy of computer-mediated psychotherapeutic interventions, there were no studies exploring the impact of communication techniques for conveying emotion on the nature, perception, or outcomes of such interactions. The studies excluded at the full-text stage either described computer-mediated interventions without addressing the effect of communication techniques or were observational (described the use of rather than tested the effects of such techniques). No studies regarding communication techniques other than smileys and emoticons were identified. These two aspects of computer-mediated communication highlight important gaps in the evidence base regarding the delivery of supportive or therapeutic typed Web-based communication.

The six experimental studies identified indicate that smileys and emoticons do strengthen the perceived emotion in text-only messages. The work of Comesana et al [23] suggests that emoticons evoke a rapid and automatic emotional response even before the receiver is aware of what he or she has seen. Therefore, these techniques can be used to ameliorate the psychological distance and lack of social presence, which is theorized to occur in text-only communication as a result of the absence of social cues and retardation of impression formation [13,14]. Walter and D’Addario [16] and Thompson et al [22] found that the emotional tone of a message can be positively influenced through use of a smile or wink emoticon, suggesting the advantageous use of these emoticons in the therapeutic environment. Use of an emoticon is more effective than not using an emoticon in affecting the perceived emotion (positive or negative) of the interaction, also giving strength to the usefulness of these communication tools in Web-based interactions [20,22]. Similar to the findings of Lo [20], the study by Ganster et al [21] found that use of an emoticon or smiley conveys more positive (smile) or negative (frown) emotion when compared with the absence of a cue. Ganster et al [21] also found that smileys have a stronger effect than emoticons on the expression of the perceived commitment of the conversation moderator, which could be considered an important influence on working alliance in the therapeutic setting. Comesana et al [23] found that more brain activity on electroencephalogram was elicited by smileys over words and negative smiley-and-word pairings, again strengthening the argument for the use of smileys, while also encouraging sensitivity with respect to use of valenced text-only communication tools in Web-based interactions.

There appear to be some caveats on what smileys and emoticons can achieve as techniques for conveying emotion: positively valenced emoticons cannot counteract a negatively worded message, and there appears to be a particular sensitivity to negative smileys such that they may need to be utilized sparingly [23]. Furthermore, these studies have only explored the expression of a very limited range of emotions, that is, happy or sad smileys or emoticons. The expression of, and response to, more complex emotions via smileys or emoticons is likely to be difficult, given that one nonexperimental study of the understanding of smileys found poor recognition of smileys or emoticons other than those relating to a limited range of emotions [25].

Current literature indicates that therapeutic interventions delivered Web-based can be as successful as the face-to-face versions [9,10], suggesting that computer-mediated communication can achieve a strong therapeutic alliance and working relationship. However, a lack of understanding of the most appropriate ways in which to optimize this relationship (including the communication of emotion) may be a limiting factor. The need for study of techniques for expressing more complex emotions in text-only Web-based exchanges is crucial. The Walther and D’Addario [16] study suggests that other techniques such as emotional bracketing may be even more powerful than smileys, given that positively or negatively worded statements were found to have a stronger effect than emoticons on perception. There is a need for empirical examination of the use of the emotional bracketing method in clinical settings to provide therapists with practical guidance on how to effectively use this technique in Web-based therapeutic environments. Further research should particularly focus on the effect of smileys, emoticons, and other communication techniques (including emotional bracketing) on factors including therapeutic alliance and participant satisfaction. Therapeutic alliance is a dependable predictor of a favorable clinical outcome [26]. Furthermore, future research has the potential to provide novel evidence on the impact of the identified techniques on patient psychological outcomes, including depression, anxiety, and emotional distress. There is compelling evidence to suggest that Web-based therapy is effective in improving clinical outcomes in patients with depression, anxiety, and emotional distress among chronic disease and cancer populations [27]; however, further research on the effects of Web-based communication techniques in these populations is lacking and requires prompt attention.

Limitations

It is important to acknowledge that the identified studies have been conducted with young and healthy nonclinical populations, rather than patient populations. This significantly limits the ability to generalize the findings to older people or to patient populations. For older people and patient populations, there is perhaps a greater need for sensitivity in conveying emotion in a text-only setting [28,29]. There have been previous intervention studies whereby successful interventions conducted in older people and chronic disease populations have demonstrated a heightened sensitivity with regard to communication methods to be a crucial element in interactions with these cohorts [28,29].

Conclusions

This review suggests that the use of a limited range of easily recognized smileys and emoticons could be cautiously encouraged in text-only therapeutic interactions for people in younger age groups. There is a need for further research on how to use communication techniques, including emoticons and...
smileys, effectively in text-only interactions across a diverse range of ages and to inform evidence-based practice of therapists working in the Web-based domain. Furthermore, there is a need for research focused on the communication of emotion in text-only Web-based interactions in a therapeutic clinical setting.

Acknowledgments

This research is supported by a Partnership Grant (APP1055408) from the National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) and The Cancer Council New South Wales. Infrastructure support was provided from the Hunter Medical Research Institute. This research was supported by a Strategic Research Partnership Grant (CSR 11-02) from Cancer Council NSW to the Newcastle Cancer Control Collaborative (New-3C). Associate Professor Christine Paul is supported by an NHMRC Career Development Fellowship (1061335). Dr Allison Boyes is supported by an NHMRC Early Career Fellowship (1073317) and Cancer Institute Early Career Fellowship (13/ECF/1-37). The assistance of Ms Debbie Booth and Ms Angela Smith with the development of the search strategy is gratefully acknowledged.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Data extracted from the four studies included in the review.

References


Abbreviations

RCT: randomized controlled trial

©Christine Louise Paul, Martine Elizabeth Cox, Hannah Julie Small, Allison W Boyes, Lorna O'Brien, Shiho Karina Rose, Amanda L Baker, Frans A Henskens, Hannah Naomi Kirkwood, Della M Roach. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 24.10.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Qualitative Exploration of the Potential for Adverse Events When Using an Online Peer Support Network for Mental Health: Cross-Sectional Survey

Katherine Easton¹, BSc (Hons), MRes Psych, CPsychol, PhD; Jacob Diggle²; Mabel Ruethi-Davis³; Megan Holmes³; Darian Byron-Parker³; Jessica Nuttall³; Chris Blackmore⁴, BSc (Hons), MA, PhD

¹Centre of Assistive Technology and Connected Healthcare, University of Sheffield, Sheffield, United Kingdom
²Mind, London, United Kingdom
³The Medical School, University of Sheffield, Sheffield, United Kingdom
⁴School of Health and Related Research, University of Sheffield, Sheffield, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
Katherine Easton, BSc (Hons), MRes Psych, CPsychol, PhD
Centre of Assistive Technology and Connected Healthcare
University of Sheffield
Innnovation Centre
217 Portobello
Sheffield,
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 07969846886
Email: k.a.easton@sheffield.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: Online peer support networks are a growing area of mental health support for offering social connection, identity, and support. However, it has been reported that not all individuals have a positive experience on such networks. The potential for adverse events within a moderated online peer support network is a new area of research exploration.

Objective: The objective of the study was to determine if use of an online moderated peer networks leads to adverse events for users.

Methods: Four biannual online surveys (October 2014 to March 2016) were conducted by a large national UK mental health charity, with users of their online peer support network exploring personal safety, moderation, experiences on the site, and how the site could be improved. Data were analyzed using thematic analysis by 2 independent researchers using a priori themes: negative experiences of moderation, social exclusion, contagion, negative interactions with other users, online relationships, co-rumination and collusion, and other.

Results: In total, 2353 survey responses were logged with 197 (8.37%) documenting an adverse event of negative experience. A dominant theme of negative experiences of moderation emerged (73/197, 37.1%) with evidence of social exclusion (50/197, 25.4%). Reading user posts was shown to be a cause of worry and distress for a few users, and analysis highlighted several instances of depressogenic and emotional contagion as well as some limited evidence of behavioral contagion (46/197, 23.4%). Very limited evidence of co-rumination (1/197, 0.5%) and no evidence of collusion were identified.

Conclusions: Evidence of adverse events was identified at low levels in the sample of respondents, although we have no comparison data to indicate if levels are low compared with comparable platforms. Not all users of online peer support networks find them wholly beneficial. Research must explore what works for whom. The next stage of service development should consider which users may be likely to receive no benefit, or even deteriorate, as a result of using the service.

(JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e49) doi:10.2196/mental.8168

KEYWORDS
digital technology; mental health; online peer support; adverse events; online survey
**Introduction**

**Online Peer Support**

Online peer support is an example of a technology-supported mental health self-management approach. Peer support has been defined as “people drawing on shared personal experience to provide knowledge, social interaction, emotional assistance, or practical help to each other, often in a way that is mutually beneficial” [1]. Peer support is often considered a helpful contribution to a wider mental health support and recovery plan. The approach works on the principles of using mutuality and reciprocity, which in turn facilitate the generation of social capital, known to be associated with well-being and resilience in mental health [2].

Evidence for the benefits of online peer support is mixed due in large part to the heterogeneous outcome measures adopted in research [3–8]. When using validated, clinical outcome measures based on a biomedical model to measure effectiveness, online peer support generally appears to have little effect [3, 5, 6]. When outcomes such as social connectedness, personal empowerment, and quality of life are assessed, research demonstrates evidence of benefits to users [4, 7, 8]. These are outcomes that are given a higher priority by people taking part in peer support [9].

**Adverse Events**

The potential for adverse events when using peer support requires attention. Research has identified the presence of adverse events in online peer support including negative perceptions of moderation [8, 10, 11], emotional and behavioral contagion [11–15], negative debate [8, 14], co-rumination [16], collusion [13], and negative interactions with other users [8, 11]. Other potentials for harm included unanswered posts and sharing of incorrect or misleading information about mental health [8]. The literature surrounding potential for harm on online peer networks is limited with a focus on depression. It is important to explore the user-perceived adverse events of using a national online peer support network for people with a range of mental health problems. In identifying the potential for adverse events on such platforms, the user experience may be improved, increasing safety and opportunity for beneficial outcomes.

**Methods**

A qualitative analysis was conducted using a deductive framework approach [17] with data from 5 online service evaluation surveys posted on the Elefriends peer support platform sponsored by the UK mental health charity Mind from October 2013 to October 2016. Elefriends is a moderated online community with over 50,000 users. Moderation of the site is overseen by Ele handlers, who remove posts containing personal details, swearing, personal attacks, harassment, and potentially triggering content.

All open-ended questions on the online survey were screened for evidence of adverse events. Items included: What could Ele (the moderator) do to make you feel safer? Tell us about being an elefriend (user). What usually brings you to Elefriends? What effect has being an Elefriend had on you? Has being part of this community changed the way you access support? Has being part of this community encouraged you to try anything new? How do you feel about the moderation? Is there anything else you would like to tell us? How does Ele make you feel?

After investigating evidence of harm and negative outcomes of peer support in the literature, a framework was developed to classify the qualitative data. Initially, there were 7 broad categories: negative experiences of moderation, social exclusion, contagion, negative interactions with other users, online relationships, co-rumination and collusion, and other (Table 1).

Responses to items on the surveys including those asking about personal safety, moderation, experiences on the site, and how the site could be improved were examined independently by 2 raters and verified by a third to identify evidence of the themes.

**Table 1. Themes of adverse events and responses identified in user feedback.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>n</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negative experiences of moderation or site management</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social exclusion</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contagion or trigger words</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negative interactions with other users</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online relationships</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-rumination and collusion</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Results**

**Sample Characteristics**

In total, 2353 survey responses were logged across the 5 surveys. Of the 1574 respondents, 79.01% were female (1258/1574) and 1.08% (17/1574) identified as transgender or other. A total of 29.86% (470/1574) of the sample was aged 18 to 25 years, and 28.84% (454/1574) was aged 25 to 35 years. Users were experiencing depression (384/1574, 24.39%), anxiety (157/1574, 9.97%), or both (587/1574, 37.29%); in addition, 10.42% (164/1574) reported personality disorders and 5.97% (94/1574) reported a diagnosis of posttraumatic stress disorder. A total of 8.37% (197/2353) of responses documented an adverse event of negative experience with 1.15% (27/2353) identifying multiple adverse events, which have been listed under multiple themes.
Themes

The dominant theme of adverse events was moderation, commonly relating to censoring (73/2353).

...getting a post taken off for talking about what’s been upsetting me makes the matter even worse for myself...I feel even more alone than before...it just adds an extra weight on top of my bad time. [Response #6, Question 23, October 2015]

Some users of the site experienced social exclusion or found it difficult to identify with others (50/2353).

...I find that my posts often receive little to no response, that in turn causes feelings of being ignored and invisible or unimportant and unpopular...even something as small as somebody not clicking the ‘hear you or thinking of you’ buttons can be so discouraging and disheartening; it feels as though nobody is reading our posts and instead looking for the more popular, regular posters and users. [Response #68, Question 20, May 2015]

Evidence of distress, depressogenic, emotional, or behavioral contagion was also reported (46/2353).

I don’t like seeing people making suicide threats on the page. It’s scary for them and frustrating for me as I feel I am putting a lot of energy into positive thinking and that brings me down. [Response #82, Question 17, February 2015]

I had to stop for a while because I felt mentally too fragile to listen to other people’s struggles. Somehow their depression exacerbated my own. [Response #103, Question 18, February 2015]

No evidence of collusion was found. Very limited evidence was found of co-rumination (1/2353).

I also get worried that sometimes it’s an echo chamber...It can sometimes reinforce negative or unhelpful behaviour...I don’t know if I’d have wanted to be an Elefriend when I was really bad. Surrounding myself with other people who agreed with me that life was basically awful may not have been very helpful. [Response #46, Question 18, February 2015]

Discussion

Principal Findings

Evidence of adverse events was identified but appears to be at low levels in the sample of respondents. Moderation, social exclusion, and emotional contagion were identified in user responses although there is little data to indicate whether the rates we identified are comparable to other available platforms. People taking part in online peer support should feel able to express themselves, but the adverse events of removing posts must be weighed against the risks of leaving them in place, such as the increased contagion and collusion observed on unmoderated platforms [18,19]. Evidence suggests that depression, emotions, and behaviors can pass from one person to another [20]. However, we do not yet know at what rate such interactions need to occur for contagion to have a negative impact on other users. In terms of moderation, it is clear that a balance must be struck between reducing risk of contagion and allowing users in distress to express themselves and receive peer support.

Co-rumination and collusion can reinforce or encourage negative thoughts, perceptions, and behaviors, and this can facilitate contagion [19,20]. No evidence of collusion and very limited evidence of co-rumination was found in our study. This, as well as the lack of evidence of online stalking and sharing of health misinformation, can likely be attributed to the thorough nature of moderation on Elefriends.

Social exclusion and isolation are associated with depressive symptoms and have a detrimental impact on mental health [21,22]. Posts on Elefriends receive an average of 2.5 comments. Innovative ways to encourage users to interact with other posts and offer support, as well as writing their own posts, could be trialed.

Findings should be considered in light of the small self-selected sample and the sample characteristic. Individuals experiencing symptoms of depression or anxiety such as negative thought cycles are prone to catastrophizing, overgeneralization, and discounting positives, which may have influenced reporting of adverse events [23].

Conclusions

Examination of online peer support user feedback indicates that adverse events are uncommon compared with concerns relating to moderation and social exclusion. Not all users of online peer support networks find them wholly beneficial. Research must explore what works for whom. The next stage of service development should consider which users may be likely to receive no benefit, or even deteriorate, as a result of using the service.

Acknowledgments

We would like to thank users of the Elefriends social network for their contribution to the research process and for providing data for the study. The research was not funded.

Conflicts of Interest

JD is the Research and Evaluation Manager at Mind, the mental health charity which hosts Elefriends.
References

1. NESTA. Peer support: what is it and does it work?. URL: https://www.countryvoices.org.uk/sites/default/files/publications/peer_support_-_what_is_it_and_does_it_work.pdf [accessed 2017-09-14] [WebCite ID 6TatKmVv]


23. All About Depression. Thinking styles. 2010. URL: http://www.allaboutdepression.com/workshops/CTB_Workshop/CTB_Thinking_Styles.pdf [accessed 2017-09-14] [WebCite ID 6tTcW2LVs]
Qualitative Exploration of the Potential for Adverse Events When Using an Online Peer Support Network for Mental Health: Cross-Sectional Survey

Easton K, Diggle J, Ruethi-Davis M, Holmes M, Byron-Parker D, Nattall J, Blackmore C

Please cite as:
Easton K, Diggle J, Ruethi-Davis M, Holmes M, Byron-Parker D, Nattall J, Blackmore C
Qualitative Exploration of the Potential for Adverse Events When Using an Online Peer Support Network for Mental Health: Cross-Sectional Survey
JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e49
URL: http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e49/
doi:10.2196/mental.8168
PMID:29084710

©Katherine Easton, Jacob Diggle, Mabel Ruethi-Davis, Megan Holmes, Darian Byron-Parker, Jessica Nuttall, Chris Blackmore. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 30.10.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Exploring Working Relationships in Mental Health Care via an E-Recovery Portal: Qualitative Study on the Experiences of Service Users and Health Providers

Monica Strand1,2,3, MSc; Deede Gammon1,4, PhD; Lillian Sofie Eng1; Cornelia Ruland1,3, PhD

1Centre for Shared Decision-Making and Collaborative Care Research, Oslo University Hospital, Oslo, Norway
2Division of Mental Health and Addiction, Department of Psychiatry Blakstad, Vestre Viken Hospital Trust, Ask, Norway
3Faculty of Medicine, University of Oslo, Oslo, Norway
4Norwegian Centre for E-Health Research, University Hospital of North Norway, Tromsø, Norway

Corresponding Author:
Deede Gammon, PhD
Centre for Shared Decision-Making and Collaborative Care Research
Oslo University Hospital
Sogn Arena Pb. 4950 Nydalen
N-0424 Oslo
Oslo,
Norway
Phone: 1 004790977963
Fax: 1 004747231109
Email: deede.gammon@rr-research.no

Abstract

Background: The quality of working relationships between service users and health providers is fundamental in the processes of recovery in mental health. How Internet-based interventions will influence these relationships for persons with long-term care needs, and the measures that can be taken to maintain and enhance working relationships through Internet, is still not well understood.

Objective: The aim of this study was to gain insights into how service users and health providers experience their working relationships when they are offered the option of supplementing ongoing collaboration with an e-recovery portal.

Methods: In this exploratory and descriptive study, an e-recovery portal was used by service users and their health providers in 2 mental health communities in Norway for at least 6 months and at most 12 months (2015-2016). The portal consists of secure messaging, a peer support forum, and a toolbox of resources for working with life domains including status, goals and activities, network map, crisis plan, and exercises. The portal was owned and managed by the service user while health providers could remotely access parts of the service user–generated content. The participants could use the portal in whatever way they wished, to suit their collaboration. Data from 6 focus groups, 17 individual interviews, and an interview with 1 dyad about their experiences of use of the portal over the study period were inductively coded and thematically analyzed.

Results: The thematic analysis resulted in 2 main themes: (1) new relational avenues and (2) out of alignment, illustrated by 8 subthemes. The first main theme is about dyads who reported new and enriching ways of working together through the portal, particularly related to written communication and use of the goal module. Illustrative subthemes are ownership, common ground, goals and direction, and sense of presence and availability. The second main theme illuminates the difficulties that arose when service users’ and health providers’ expectations for portal use were not aligned, and the consequences of not addressing these difficulties. Illustrative subthemes are initiative and responsibility, waiting for the other, feeling overwhelmed, and clarifications and agreements.

Conclusions: The degree to which dyads benefited from using the e-recovery portal appeared to be mainly associated with the degree to which the dyads’ relations were open and flexible before the portal was introduced. For those who experienced frustrations, the portal may have both exposed and added to suboptimal working relationships. Use of the goal module appeared to strengthen the person-centered nature of collaboration. A key question is how health providers balance between enabling service users’ greater control over their care, without relinquishing responsibility for the quality of the working relationship, also when using an e-recovery portal. Implications for implementation are discussed.
Therapeutic alliances, or therapeutic relationships, between service users and health providers in mental health care have repeatedly been found to be of significance for outcomes [1] across a range of diagnoses and treatment settings [2]. Moreover, service users report that their relationship with their health provider is the most important component of care [3] along with their own engagement [4,5]. The study reported here builds on a recovery-oriented approach that uses concepts such as working relationship and partnership to underline the collaboration between health providers and persons in need of long-term mental health treatment and support [6]. The aim of mental health care, and the focus of helping relationships, is to help individuals to live meaningful lives with or without the presence of symptoms [7-9]. Personal recovery is conceptualized as personal processes comprising five dimensions: connectedness to others and the community; hope and optimism about the future; identity building beyond being a patient and toward a positive sense of identity without stigma; meaning in life; and empowerment [10]. Health providers contribute with their professional expertise, whereas service users contribute as the experts in their own lives (eg, their personal values, own needs, and goals) [8]. Accordingly, people are referred to as service users, rather than patients, thus underlining the equality of the roles and expertise (ibid). In recovery-oriented approaches, working relationships focus on fostering service users’ own strengths and resources while developing mutually shared goals, action plans, and outcomes that service users are in charge of, or, through recovery, ultimately take charge of [11,12]. Knowledge about what service users find to be helpful and unhelpful relationships with service providers is increasing [13,14].

Internet-based interventions are increasingly incorporated into mental health services in ways that can be expected to influence the quality of working relationships [15]. Studies have shown similar or even enhanced working relationships when compared with face-to-face therapies [16,17]. Reported benefits of Internet-based working relationships include facilitation of therapeutic engagement, greater self-disclosure and therapeutic writing, and extensions of the working relationship beyond the active therapy period [18]. Among challenges reported are difficulties in articulation and lack of nonverbal cues, thereby increasing possibilities for misunderstandings [19], as well as a lack of possibilities to respond in real time [20]. Also described is a lack of guidance about how service users and health providers can appropriately engage with each other through the Internet [21]. There is a need for in-depth insights into how such relationships unfold when supported by the Internet [16,20,22], especially when such support is introduced into ongoing care relationships [23,24].

This study examines the use of an Internet-based portal designed to support recovery processes for service users and their ongoing collaboration with their health providers (here referred to as an e-recovery portal). Although research on traditional patient portals has mostly focused on factors such as patient demographics, use and nonuse, and patient engagement and satisfaction [25], attention is increasingly turning to how portals may affect care practices [26]. In this study, we ask: How do service users and health providers in ongoing mental health care describe their experiences of using an e-recovery portal relative to their working relationships?

**Methods**

**The E-Recovery Portal: ReConnect**

ReConnect was designed with service users involved and is described in more depth elsewhere [27]. The portal consists of secure messaging, a peer support forum, and a toolbox of diverse resources that support service users in articulating and working with various aspects of their lives (ie, life domains and associated goals and activities; network map; crisis plan; different exercises related to mindfulness, coping, and symptom management; medication overview; information about user involvement, working relationship, personal recovery, and how to use ReConnect; and links to local activities and service users’ organizations). The portal is owned and managed by the service user while health providers can remotely access parts of the service user–generated content (eg, goals and activities). The portal enables collaboration between the service user and their health provider (here referred to as the dyad) in between or during consultations. Two-hour group and/or individual training sessions were offered in both communities where the study was conducted, so as to accommodate participants’ various schedules and preferences for format. On the basis of the participants’ personal preferences, some dyads participated in a training session together, others participated in group sessions for service users and health providers separately, and a few requested individual training sessions. Local in-real-life ReConnect cafés were held monthly in both communities, at which service users could meet and discuss issues related to their own recovery processes, including the working relationship with their health provider, and portal use. The ReConnect cafés were facilitated by a service user consultant with lived experience of mental health problems.

**Study Methodology and Design**

This explorative and descriptive study with a qualitative and participatory design [28-30] studied the use of an e-recovery portal used by service user and health provider dyads in 2 mental health communities in Norway (see the Setting section below). Participants used the portal for at least 6 and at most 12 months (2015-2016). The dyads were told they could use the portal in whatever way they thought might benefit their working
relationships and were encouraged to clarify and agree on uses beforehand. The service user consultant was part of the research team throughout all phases of the research process, and participants from the study were invited to give feedback about both the implementation of the portal and the study’s findings as they unfolded (further elaborated below).

**Setting**

Norway has universal health care that is publicly funded as part of the national budget through general and earmarked grants. The municipalities are responsible for providing primary health care and social services, while the Regional Health Authorities provide specialist services (eg, hospital wards and district psychiatric centers). As used in this paper, the word “communities” refers to care at primary and specialist levels provided to residents of 2 municipalities in Norway: 1 small community in the North with about 5500 inhabitants within an area of 1493 km² and 1 large community on the outskirts of the capital with about 52,000 inhabitants within an area of 100 km². These were selected for participation to obtain desired contrasts in terms of rural/urban dimensions and access to care. Service users in Norway have at least one specific health provider responsible for the follow-up at each level of care, often a registered nurse, psychologist, and/or psychiatrist. Both communities had expressed commitments to policies promoting eHealth, user involvement, and collaborative practices. The largest community expressed commitments to recovery principles in policy and strategy documents. Local steering committees were established in both communities to ensure that the study and its implementation had local organizational backing.

**Recruitment and Participant Inclusion**

Written information about the study, along with verbal presentations individually and in groups, was provided by the research team to multiple health services at both levels of care and to local service user organizations. Interested health providers conveyed the information to service users who they believed might be interested and relevant to the study. In addition, some service users who had heard about the study from other sources requested that their health providers participated with them. Participating service users had to fulfill the following criteria: over 18 years of age, had received mental health services for at least 6 months before inclusion, and had expectations of needing services at least 6 months forward, Internet access with a public key solution for secure electronic identification, and at least one health provider willing to participate in the study. For the health providers, employment in the participating communities and a willingness to participate in the study for at least 6 months with at least one service user were inclusion criteria. Efforts were made to recruit a wide range of participants in terms of age, gender, mental health problems or professional background, and types of ongoing support or workplace. Service users and health providers were invited by the research team, administrators, and/or health providers to take part in focus groups and/or individual interviews about their experiences with use of the portal. For focus groups, participation in the study was the only inclusion criteria. For the individual interviews and interviews with dyads, we intentionally sought participants who had experience of using the e-recovery portal, defined as having logged on to ReConnect >15 times.

**Focus Groups and Interviews**

Data were collected using focus groups [31,32] and individual interviews [33], as well as one interview with a dyad who requested that format. Focus groups are suitable for exploring experiences and attitudes among people who cooperate, or have a common frame of reference, and can complement other methods [31]. The focus groups were held at an early stage of implementation so that discussions among participants could also serve to stimulate use and collaboration, a recognized objective of focus groups [34]. The individual interviews were used to facilitate collection of more personal and detailed information (ibid) and were held at a later stage when participants had gained more experience with collaborating through the portal over time. The individual interviews enabled us to explore understandings, perceptions, and constructions of issues that participants have some personal stake in, in line with the objectives of individual interviews (ibid).

The focus groups were conducted with service users and health providers separately to facilitate free-flowing conversations [32]. The interview guide consisted of questions about ReConnect relative to working relationships and recovery processes (see Multimedia Appendix 1). A first draft of the interview guide was discussed with 2 service user consultants who were not part of the research team. In line with the explorative nature of the study, the questions were few and open-ended to stimulate group dialogue [31,32] about the overall study’s 2 main topics: experiences with portal use relative to working relationships and experiences with the role that ReConnect might play in recovery processes. The first of these topics is reported here; the second will be reported in a subsequent paper. Participants were given the opportunity to elaborate on subjects they considered relevant and important. Prompts that could encourage openness, examples, and detail (eg, “That is interesting, can you tell us more about that?”) were used frequently. The focus groups were conducted by MS, who is a trained nurse with clinical experience from the field, and LSE, who was the study’s service user consultant and who had first-hand experience of mental health problems and recovery on both primary and specialist levels of mental health care. The focus groups were conducted after approximately 3 months of participation in the study and lasted for approximately 90 min for the service users and 50 min for the providers.

In the individual interviews and in the 1 dyad interview, we sought more in-depth personal experiences relative to the same topics as the focus groups, also based on semistructured interview guides with open-ended questions (see Multimedia Appendix 2). The individual and the dyad interviews were conducted by MS, with the exception of one individual interview conducted by LSE. These interviews were conducted after 6 to 8 months of participation in the study and lasted for approximately 60 min.
Thematic Analysis

The focus groups, individual interviews, and the 1 dyad interview were audio-recorded and transcribed verbatim and constitute the entire dataset for this study. Data analysis was aided by use of NVivo software version 11. The data were analyzed by applying a 6-phase thematic analysis for identifying, analyzing, and reporting patterns within the data [35]. The main goal during the analysis was to inductively sort the material into overarching themes and subthemes across the entire dataset, guided by the research question (ibid): How do service users and health providers in ongoing mental health care describe their experiences of use of an e-recovery portal relative to their working relationships? MS led the analysis process that entailed the first 3 authors meeting routinely throughout all 6 phases to identify, discuss, and resolve potential differences in, for example, coding and interpretive practices (eg, detail and level of abstraction), thus facilitating multiple perspectives in the process of interpreting the data. In the first phase, authors familiarized themselves with the data, noted initial ideas, and made and discussed preliminary descriptive codes. In the second phase, conducted primarily by MS, relevant extracts of the data (ie, part or all of a sentence, or a small paragraph about 1 particular subject identified in the data related to the research question) were systematically identified and entered into NVivo software version 11 nodes (codes) across the entire dataset. The third phase consisted of collating related codes into preliminary themes and gathering all data relevant to each potential theme. In the fourth phase, the themes were reviewed and adjusted relative to overlaps or inconsistencies both to the coded extracts and the entire dataset. With the goal of generating clear definitions and names for each theme, the fifth phase refined the wording of each theme and the overall story of the analysis. Finally, in the sixth phase, we produced the report by selecting vivid and compelling quotes and to produce a final analysis relating back to the research question. These phases are described sequentially, but in practice, they were conducted as a recursive process (ibid), moving back and forth as needed. Thus, in line with inductive qualitative analysis, the codebook evolved continuously during the analysis [34].

In line with participatory approaches [28-30], participants were invited to give feedback on written and oral tentative summaries of the data through secure messaging, in ReConnect-cafés, or in the individual interviews. This not only facilitated the participants’ contribution to understanding the data but also how to use the e-recovery portal.

The quotes that illuminate identified themes were initially translated from Norwegian to English by DG, a native northern American who is fluent in Norwegian. To minimize the known threats to validity when translating culturally bound expressions [36], the original quotes were kept alongside the translations throughout the development of the manuscript. This enabled all authors to assess the validity of translations, as well as to backtrack to the dataset when context was needed to ensure that the translation captured the quotes’ meaning.

Ethics

This study was approved by the Regional Committees for Medical and Health Research Ethics in Norway and the Privacy Protection Committees at the participating sites. Participants signed a Web-based consent form with information about the study, which was repeated verbally at the time of the interviews. Service users consented to use ReConnect exclusively for nonemergency purposes and that ordinary channels had to be used for acute needs. Moreover, the participants were given information about security procedures and recommendations for ensuring privacy.

Results

A total of 14 service users and 17 health providers from both primary and specialist levels of mental health care participated in 6 focus groups, 17 individual interviews, and 1 interview with a dyad.

The participants

The service users were from 22 to 63 years of age, reporting various mental health diagnoses. The health providers had 1 year to 35 years of clinical experience and represented various professions. Further description of the characteristics of the participants in the different types of interviews is given in Tables 1 and 2.

The thematic analysis resulted in 2 main themes: (1) new relational avenues and (2) out of alignment. These and the 8 identified subthemes are presented below.

New Relational Avenues

This theme encompasses the ways in which dyads used the options offered by ReConnect to enrich their working relationship and is illustrated through the following subthemes: ownership, common ground, goals and direction, and sense of presence and availability. The process of writing, and uses of the service users’ writings in consultations, is fundamental to this theme and is common to the 4 subthemes.

Ownership

In ReConnect, the service users had control over the self-generated content and who had access to it (in contrast to, eg, traditional health records). This shift in locus of control from health providers to service users was described as closely linked to the process of writing that was facilitated by the portal, particularly related to goals, activities, and crisis plans. Health providers, in particular, described how the portal enabled service users to set the agenda for collaboration by describing, in their own words, their situation, priorities, and goals. This in turn strengthened service users’ ownership, or sense of engagement and responsibility, of their recovery processes.

http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e54/
Table 1. Characteristics of participants in focus groups.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Service users, N=11</th>
<th>Health providers, N=14</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age in years, median (range)</td>
<td>45 (22-63)</td>
<td>47 (24-63)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gender, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>11 (100%)</td>
<td>13 (93%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>1 (7%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Site, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large community (52,000 inhabitants)</td>
<td>6 (55%)</td>
<td>8 (57%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small community (5500 inhabitants)</td>
<td>5 (45%)</td>
<td>6 (43%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary level</td>
<td>5 (45%)</td>
<td>6 (43%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist level</td>
<td>4 (37%)</td>
<td>8 (57%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both levels</td>
<td>2 (18%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Diagnosis, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression</td>
<td>6 (55%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bipolar disorder</td>
<td>2 (18%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalized anxiety</td>
<td>2 (18%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-traumatic stress disorder</td>
<td>2 (18%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schizophrenia</td>
<td>1 (9%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schizoaffective disorder</td>
<td>1 (9%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobic anxiety</td>
<td>1 (9%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panic anxiety</td>
<td>1 (9%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>2 (18%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of diagnosis, median (range)</td>
<td>1 (1-5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Profession, n (%)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registered nurse</td>
<td>6 (43%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social worker</td>
<td>3 (21%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational therapist</td>
<td>1 (7%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary specialist</td>
<td>1 (7%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priest</td>
<td>1 (7%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychologist (clinical)</td>
<td>1 (7%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatrist</td>
<td>1 (7%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years of clinical experience, median (range)</td>
<td>15 (1-20)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2. Characteristics of participants in individual and dyad interviews.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics</th>
<th>Service users, N=11</th>
<th>Health providers, N=8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age in years, median (range)</td>
<td>45 (24-67)</td>
<td>47 (27-61)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
<td>11 (100%)</td>
<td>7 (88%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
<td>0 (0%)</td>
<td>1 (12%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large community (52,000 inhabitants)</td>
<td>6 (55%)</td>
<td>5 (63%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small community (5500 inhabitants)</td>
<td>5 (45%)</td>
<td>3 (37%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary level</td>
<td>7 (64%)</td>
<td>7 (88%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialist level</td>
<td>3 (27%)</td>
<td>1 (12%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both levels</td>
<td>1 (9%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depression</td>
<td>8 (73%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalized anxiety</td>
<td>2 (18%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post-traumatic stress disorder</td>
<td>4 (36%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schizophrenia</td>
<td>1 (9%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schizoaffective disorder</td>
<td>1 (9%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phobic anxiety</td>
<td>1 (9%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panic anxiety</td>
<td>4 (36%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug addiction</td>
<td>1 (9%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mania</td>
<td>1 (9%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>3 (27%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of diagnosis, median (range)</td>
<td>1 (1-7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profession, n (%)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registered nurse</td>
<td>4 (50%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational therapist</td>
<td>1 (13%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychologist (bachelor)</td>
<td>1 (13%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatrist</td>
<td>1 (13%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physician</td>
<td>1 (13%)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Years of clinical experience, median (range)</td>
<td>11.5 (3-20)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the processes of writing itself, the use of the service users’ own writings in consultations was described by 1 health provider in a focus group as “enabler of ownership and essential for their [service users’] recovery processes.” Another put it this way:

"My client and I have written several crisis plans earlier. And she’s said things about “what are my symptoms” [...] But it’s just recently that she has worked independently with her issues. And put her thoughts into her own words to a much greater degree than before. She’s also done so earlier, but now she has greater ownership to her crisis plan. And that’s important." [Health provider, focus group]

Health providers also described how writing appeared to entice service users into taking on a more active role in the relationship and providers could stay more in the background. This is illustrated through the following exchange in a focus group:

A: When it comes to goals...because I’ve been interested in that. I was going to write the action plan. So, it became a kind of win-win situation. The same with the crisis plan which has been very valuable for the service users. And it’s really nice, because they formulate it and write it themselves. So we can kind of sit on the side-lines and...

B: Be lazy...[group laughter]

A: Yes and no. It’s that they work more with it themselves. Their role is a little different when they...

B: Have greater ownership to it. [Health providers, focus group]
The opportunity to share what was important and perhaps difficult to share face-to-face further helped service users set the agenda for consultations. It also helped dyads stay focused on what mattered, rather than sliding into conversational habits about nonimportant issues. Health providers reported that receiving messages before consultations helped them prepare and know more of what was expected of them, as shown in the quote below:

“It’s sort of nice to have in front of you. To include it in the consultation, if there is something one wants to expand on. Yes, I think it’s good. Just to have an overview of the things the service user had thought about.” [Health provider, focus group]

Another put it this way:

“It’s been...I think a well-ordered way of working on things...A good way of handling our collaboration. In a way, it’s clearer what’s being requested of me.” [Health provider, individual interview]

Common Ground

The secure and asynchronous nature of ReConnect facilitated transferral of clinically relevant information from service users that strengthened the common basis for collaboration in ways not available in ordinary face-to-face consultations. Services users could now describe thoughts and emotions whenever issues arose in real life, rather than having to wait for the next meeting. Because some found it difficult to share thoughts face-to-face, writing helped health providers gain relevant insights.

One service user portrayed the portal as kind of vault where valuables (eg, ruminations) could be safely transferred to the health provider, stored, and dealt with in time. This functioned as a remedy for sleeplessness, as evident from the quote below:

“I often write the messages after [health provider] has gone home from work. So, I don’t expect to get an answer until the next day. But for me it’s a way of transferring it to [health provider], thus allowing me to sleep. Instead of ruminating about all this stuff and not getting to sleep. [Service user, dyad interview]

The health providers who remotely accessed the service users’ modules (eg, goals and activities) reported that ReConnect yielded qualitatively new and different information than that typically talked about in consultations. In addition, it allowed health providers to monitor progress and tailor their help in a more timely manner, as echoed in the quote below:

“It’s much easier to see where my service users are. If some support is needed, if I need to meet with them in-person, or if it’s sufficient to have the appointment that’s already booked, if I need less...sort of knowing how my service user’s everyday life is. I get a grip on this through ReConnect, compared with having a consultation every other week. Then I don’t get so much perspective on the person.” [Health provider, individual interview]

Despite service users consenting to not using ReConnect for emergency needs, some of their messages could be alarming. One health provider described allowing such messages from 1 service user whom the health provider had worked with over time, before ReConnect. Acceptance of whatever messages came from the service user was described as important to their relationship and common basis for collaboration, despite the dilemmas that this entailed, as shown in the quote below:

“I don’t know if I would have been so courageous with others, the way I’ve been with [service user]. To receive and take in what has come [in messages], and dare to let it run its course. Because it’s been a question of living, or not living. It has. But I have also been very clear that this is your choice. I can help you, if you choose to live, but I can’t help you if you choose to die. That’s the way it is.” [Health provider, dyad interview]

Goals and Direction

The mere availability of the goal module appeared to introduce and promote the topic of goals in working relationships, even though actual use of the module itself could vary considerably. Health providers reported working with goals before ReConnect, whereas service users reported that working with goals was new or different after starting with ReConnect. Service users’ descriptions of status in their different life domains, and the formulation of goals from this overview, gave the dyad a greater sense of direction and a basis for monitoring progress. It also helped facilitate insights that service users could experience as more relevant. This is evident from the following quote by a health provider:

“She [service user] has most likely come into a new stage in her recovery process, to use it [portal] together with other things that have happened in her life. It [ReConnect] helped her to gain greater insight...she understands herself better. Why she reacts like she does in different situations and what she can do to avoid it. It’s a topic we discuss all the time, but now it’s more like...“Oh, so this is why things are as they are right now.” [Health provider, focus group]

An important aspect of working with the modules was that communication in the dyad about issues became more concrete and substantial in ways service users found relevant, as stated by 1 service user below:

“So, I feel that I could make things more specific. And have gotten a good start with my providers in ReConnect. That’s probably the most important. That things are more concrete. With my earlier provider, things were really scattered and diffuse [...] Now I’m more receptive to working on things and this tool[portal] has helped, it’s encouraged me to get a grip on things. To get specific. To get an overview. To put things into words, in writing. [Service user, individual interview]

In addition to a shift in ownership of the priorities and goals in the working relationship, service users’ resources and knowledge of what helps in everyday life came more into focus.
Such topics ranged from exercising and making friends to getting through the many activities and tasks during Christmas. One of the service users stated:

*I think it has actually changed the way we work together. Earlier it's always been that [health provider] asked me if I'd taken my medications, and then what openings there were in our calendars for my next consultation. Those two issues were what [health provider] seemed mainly preoccupied with. Now with ReConnect we work more on my resources and goals—it can be as simple as managing to get through Christmas. How do I do it? Sub-goals and activities can be: buy the steak, avoid stress, get everything in the house, that type of thing—it was actually very useful to get ideas from another perspective—how to break down the problem...It really helps to break down the problem into smaller pieces.* [Service user, focus group]

### Sense of Presence and Availability

Both service users and health providers reported that the portal’s 24/7 availability gave service users a sense of flexibility, extra time, and support in their daily lives. One service user said:

*She [health provider] has been really good at giving me feedback [...] like when I can’t sleep, she answers me when she comes to work at 8 o’clock [in the morning], but then it doesn’t wake me up.* [Service user, individual interview]

Both persons in the dyad described that the opportunities for written communication between consultations facilitated a sense of availability. One service user explained that it was like the health provider was with her in her own living room and that the opportunity to send messages prevented long waiting hours through the night. One of the health providers underlined the importance of having a sense of presence and availability as follows:

*It’s sort of that they feel that they are part of something greater; maybe. That there is a connection somewhere out there. Either through the forum, or...maybe their health provider, or someone they can be in touch with. To know someone is there.* [Health provider, individual interview]

For another health provider, the portal enabled greater flexibility in that the health provider could respond promptly to the needs of service users outside consultations. Although this did not necessarily require more time, service users might experience it that way, as described in the quote below:

*To be completely honest, I really think they feel like they get more time with me and feel more appreciated.* [Health provider, individual interview]

### Initiative and Responsibility

Service users reported difficulties in taking the initiative and responsibility to work with their health provider through ReConnect. Some did not know exactly what they needed or how to ask for help and reported that they did not want to disturb the health provider, who had an already heavy workload.

Although service users acknowledged their own responsibility to take action and to set the agenda in the collaboration through ReConnect, they also described how this could be difficult as follows:

*When you’re struggling, at least I find it very difficult to sit down and write things to my helper. I would prefer that my helper would write to me first.* [Service user, focus group]

Health providers explained their lack of initiative by referring to characteristics of the portal, which was intended to be owned and managed by service users. They also argued that the initiative and responsibility should be with the service users as part of their recovery process. Health providers also expressed concerns that encouraging use might be an added burden for the service users. However, health providers also stated that they did not consider the portal suitable for everyone. One of the health providers said:

*Yes, I’ve read some things about user involvement. How it should be. And then you think that maybe it doesn’t work for everyone [...]. I’ve maybe thought of this as being user-controlled, so you [service user] can do more for yourself.* [Health provider, individual interview]

Mainly, it was the service users’ initiatives that determined the health providers’ activity in the portal, mostly for reading and/or responding to messages. However, some health providers described that they encouraged activities in ReConnect such as working with different modules in the portal, initiating messages, and following up work with goals and activities both online and in consultations. The health providers’ initiatives toward use of ReConnect were highly appreciated and considered essential for successful use by some of the service users. For other health providers, the service users’ expectations to take initiative and responsibility for use were difficult to fulfill, as described below:

*I have a feeling that she had somewhat higher expectations on my...that I should have been more active. But...it’s not really the way we work.* [Health provider, individual interview]

### Waiting for the Other

For service users, the lack of response from their health providers to their initiatives through ReConnect resulted in feelings of mistrust and not being appreciated. As one service user said,

*Just feeling that one is not believed. Feeling not being taken seriously.* [Service user, individual interview]

Some service users described the work in ReConnect without the support of the health provider as meaningless. One service user, focus group said:

*It really helps to break down the problem into smaller pieces.* [Service user, focus group]
user reported needing support especially in working with goals, but that the health provider had not responded, as follows:

*But then it’s really important that you have your helper on the other end. That you work together in ReConnect with goals for example. I haven’t had that.*
[Service user, focus group]

Health providers expressed awareness of how unmet initiatives and expectations could potentially be harmful for service users. However, difficulties in expressing oneself in writing about complex issues was one health provider’s explanation for not responding to service users’ messages:

*I find it difficult to answer in writing, sort of...in some ways...when there are a lot of questions. And she wanted me to say what I think. It gets very difficult. Because it’s the kind of thing that’s best discussed in a dialogue. Verbally. It gets so...when there isn’t any wrong and right, sort of, in what we’re working on. And I can’t do it in writing. This is something that she experienced as a disappointment, and thought, yeah, we should have clarified that ahead of time.*
[Health provider, individual interview]

Some health providers also described frustration over a lack of response to their initiatives to use ReConnect. For one health provider, a lack of response from the other decreased her motivation to take new initiatives:

*So...you know I feel that...when that after that long response, and [service user] doesn’t answer. Then the gas sort of goes out of my balloon.*
[Health provider, focus group]

**Feeling Overwhelmed**

Several health providers described different experiences of being overwhelmed when using ReConnect. Frequent messages, ambiguities in how to respond, and a call for being more proactive in the use of ReConnect were found difficult. One health provider elaborates,

*...if there are three A4 pages with dense text that I have to go through, then it’s sort of...then I can feel that I don’t measure up sort of. And she might have experienced that she didn’t get the response that she was hoping for.*
[Health provider, individual interview]

Furthermore, therapeutic responses to messages from the service users were found time-consuming, in addition to causing concerns with how the text could be interpreted by the receiver. As one health provider stated:

*You’ve got to watch what you write. Many patients can be easily offended. Some patients are really obsessed with details. And it’s not your intention to hurt feeling, or...right. But it can be perceived like that. So that’s why you have to be very careful with how you express yourself. Where the commas, and the periods are. And I experience that as demanding.*
[Health provider, individual interview]

The work with ReConnect came on top of what health providers described as a heavy workload and was difficult for some to balance. During a group interview with health providers, the interviewer conveyed a wish expressed by a service user who would have liked it if the health provider could send a message asking “How are you doing?” now and then. This prompted 1 health provider to burst out that she regretted participating in ReConnect, as shown in the quote below:

*So, when I hear that kind of thing I get...I don’t have a problem being nagged at, that doesn’t upset me. But having to go around with other peoples’ issues in my head all the time, I just don’t have the capacity. So, when you said that...you know what? [...] I need to get out of this. That was exactly what I felt.*
[Health provider, focus group]

**Clarifications and Agreements**

As was evident throughout the above 3 subthemes, few dyads reported explicitly addressing expectations or making agreements about how they would use ReConnect. In hindsight, most of the health providers expressed that such discussions would have made the collaboration easier and reduced uncertainties. One health provider stated:

*Yes, I think it would have been best to set aside time at the beginning and do things, test it out together. That would probably have contributed to a safer basis for using the portal in a better way.*
[Health provider, focus group]

However, a lack of clarifications and agreements was not necessarily experienced as a problem, as reported by 1 service user below:

*No, we have never really had any agreement about how we would work. [...] ReConnect has in a way been an extended arm for me. It’s very seldom [health provider] writes anything on her own initiative. So, it’s me who opens communication.*
[Service user, individual interview]

One health provider underlined a need for recurrent discussions about use and expectations as collaboration progressed and needed adaptations, as shown in the quote below:

*Back to the issue of expectations. I think there are, in a way, several layers to the issue. The first is to clarify expectations about response times and such. That’s one thing, but then if a service user is active, that they use exercises, or are working on new goals that you need to be involved in, then it’s important to make new clarifications. What type...where are we now? How do we do this together? So, that you have to take a new round each time.*
[Health provider, individual interview]

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

This study describes service user and health provider experiences in ongoing mental health care with an e-recovery portal as a basis for exploring the potential role it may play in working relationships. The 2 main themes that emerged from our data depict 2 contrasting roles.
Exploiting New Relational Avenues

The main theme new relational avenues describes how dyads used the e-recovery portal to enrich their working relationship. Mainly described by the health providers, ReConnect strengthened service users’ sense of ownership in their care, largely through the goal module and writing process. The writings from service users also offered health providers broader and more nuanced insights from the service users’ perspectives, and thus a more person-centered basis for working together, also during in-person consultations. ReConnect was described as helping to focus collaboration on the needs and goals that service users considered relevant to their daily lives; for example, a positive Christmas for one’s family. Service users’ 24/7 access to the portal promoted a sense of providers’ presence and availability despite asynchronous, and sometimes lengthy, response times.

In addition to coinciding with other studies showing the potential of e-health technologies in fostering engagement in treatment and care, self-disclosure, and therapeutic writing [18], our study found that use of the goal module, in particular, appeared to boost the person-centered nature of collaboration. Setting the agenda and doing things for oneself is central to recovery-oriented practices [37,38]. However, findings from a review study of care plans indicate that goals and actions are mostly formulated in terms of actions to be taken by providers on behalf of service users [39]. Incorporating support for goal formulation and follow-up into service users’ own portal for collaboration with providers, as done in this study, appears to be a promising way of counterbalancing this. Moreover, the examples of successful uses of the goal module illustrate how service users’ values, preferences, strengths, and resources relevant to their everyday lives came more to the forefront of collaboration. This coincides with recovery-oriented approaches [39] and descriptions of helpful relationships [13]. However, such benefits are not given. Common among dyads reporting positive portal use was that they had health providers who elicited and were responsive to service users’ initiatives and needs.

Aligning Expectations and Responsibilities

The main theme out of alignment highlights the difficulties that arose when service users’ and health providers’ expectations were not aligned and when the resulting difficulties were not addressed. Nonhelping relationships have earlier been described as impersonal and lacking space for negotiation of the relationship, and the support and treatment provided through it [14]. Although participants were encouraged during the training sessions to discuss beforehand how they would use the portal, few did so explicitly. Those who expressed frustrations, both among service users and health providers, reported expecting initiatives or responses via the portal that the other party failed to fulfill. Service users experienced this as not being taken seriously, whereas some health providers reported losing motivation to use the portal.

Some health providers who neglected to initiate contact with service users via the portal explained this by referring to the information about the study underlining that ReConnect was mainly the service users’ portal that they owned and managed. When service users were uncertain about use, or needed encouragement from their health providers to use the tool, a lack of initiative from health providers brought use to a standstill, which service users described as frustrating. This raises the issue of how health providers can balance between enabling service users’ greater engagement, responsibility, and control of their recovery process, without relinquishing responsibility for the quality of the working relationship in care processes when using e-recovery portals.

The factors collectively grouped under the subtheme feeling overwhelmed refer to the experiences of health providers, especially related to well-known difficulties with the use of written communication in a working relationship [19]. Such factors include discomfort in receiving frequent and long messages, service users’ expectations about frequency and content of responses, difficulties in articulating oneself in writing, fear of misunderstandings due to lack of nonverbal cues, and heavy workload. It should be noted that none of the service users reported expecting immediate or therapeutic responses to their messages. Interestingly, health providers’ frustrations over not being able to respond in real time [20] were not reported by service users. Instead, nonsynchronicity was described as enabling them to rest after transferring difficult issues over to the provider, knowing it would be addressed in time.

Although some dyads clarified their understandings about how to use the portal and adjusted accordingly, others did not. Dyads that were enriched by use of ReConnect, despite not explicitly agreeing on how to use the system, appeared to have relationships that were open and adaptable at the outset. For some of those who experienced frustrations, the portal appeared to expose and sometimes reinforce suboptimal working relationships. An earlier study of portal use reported that service users and health providers seek guidance for how to appropriately engage with each other through the portal [21]. Although such guidelines may have helped reduce some of the difficulties the participants experienced in reaching a common understanding in our study, it is not clear that relationships that are nonhelping at the outset will be improved by such guidelines.

Limitations

Our own involvement in the design of ReConnect, as well as participants’ knowledge of our involvement, poses known risks to the trustworthiness of our findings [40]. We have sought to limit these risks by addressing them repeatedly in the research team throughout the study and by providing thorough and transparent descriptions of context and method. Discussions with participants about our preliminary findings (see Methods section) helped us critique and nuance our evolving interpretations of the data. The conduct of the study as part of ongoing community practices and the inclusion of participants with diverse ages, mental health problems, and professional backgrounds should strengthen the transferability of findings, at least in a Norwegian context. However, the study’s dependability, that is, awareness of the degree to which the data changed over time, could have been discussed by the research team in further detail (ibid). The gender bias toward women,
despite concerted efforts to recruit men, is also a limitation to this study.

**Implications for Practice and Further Research**

In efforts to ensure that e-recovery portals such as ReConnect enhance rather than undermine the quality of working relationships, some suggestions can be derived from our findings.

Instead of introducing a portal to dyads by saying “use it as you see fit,” as done in this study, more detailed information and recommendations would likely have benefited dyads. Such information would include the advantages and disadvantages that others have experienced with portal use, recommendations for how to clarify mutual expectations (eg, response times, type of content, and how to resolve disagreements about preferences for use), and that agreements for use need to be revisited as parties gain experience with use.

Furthermore, implementation of an e-recovery portal into organizations is probably more likely to be successful if coupled with organizational commitments to recovery principles as described in the literature [6]. This includes training providers in how to foster good working relationships (eg, responsiveness to service users’ initiatives). Although we have yet to test this, we believe such training might be more effective if feedback-informed methods [41] were incorporated into the portal. Without the above dyad clarifications and organizational support, our findings suggest that health providers who are skeptical to using a portal for collaborating with service users should probably refrain from use regardless of the wishes of service users.

Our hypothesis that the quality of preexisting working relationships is the primary determinant of the benefits of an e-recovery portal (rather than the portal itself) needs closer study. If such portals can play an independent role in benefiting or undermining working relationships, then we need to know more about how and by which mechanisms, some of which are suggested by our findings. A key question is how health providers can balance between enabling service users’ greater engagement, responsibility, and control in their own care, without relinquishing responsibility for the quality of the working relationship, also when using e-recovery portals.

Furthermore, we propose that the goal module in particular strengthens person-centered collaboration and is worthy of further study. For example, how does collaboration through the goal module affect providers’ engagement in the service users’ priorities and goals? More knowledge is also needed about gender preferences to ensure that tool and intervention design is inclusive of both genders. Finally, more knowledge is needed about how to optimally leverage the expertise of service user consultants in promoting positive working relationships both online and in real life.

**Conclusions**

The degree to which service user-health provider dyads benefited from portal use appeared to be mainly associated with the degree to which the dyads’ relations were open and flexible before the portal was introduced. For those who experienced frustrations, the portal may have both exposed and added to suboptimal working relationships. Use of the goal module, in particular, appeared to strengthen the person-centered nature of collaboration. A key question is how providers balance between enabling service users’ greater control over their own treatment and care, without relinquishing responsibility for the quality of the working relationship, also when using an e-recovery portal.

**Acknowledgments**

This project was made possible by the Norwegian Research Council, the Norwegian ExtraFoundation for Health and Rehabilitation, the Norwegian Council for Mental Health, the Northern Norway Regional Health Authority, Vestre Viken Hospital Trust, and University Hospital of North Norway. The authors are immeasurably grateful to all community participants whose experiences and insights gave life to this work.

**Conflicts of Interest**

None declared.

**Multimedia Appendix 1**

Interview guide for focus groups.

[JPG File, 69KB - mental_v4i4e54_app1.JPG]

**Multimedia Appendix 2**

Interview guide for individual and dyad interviews.

[JPG File, 99KB - mental_v4i4e54_app2.JPG]

**References**


17. Hanley T, Reynolds Jr DJ. Counselling psychology and the internet: a review of the quantitative research into online outcomes and alliances within text-based therapy. Counselling Psychology Review 2009;24(2):4-13 [FREE Full text]


©Monica Strand, Deede Gammon, Lillian Sofie Eng, Cornelia Ruland. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 14.11.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.

http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e54/
School Counselors’ Perspectives of a Web-Based Stepped Care Mental Health Service for Schools: Cross-Sectional Online Survey

Bridianne O’Dea¹,², BHlthSc (Hons), GradCertEd (Higher Ed), PhD; Catherine King¹,², BLibSt (Hons); Mirjana Subotic-Kerry¹, BSc (Biology), BSc (Psych), PhD; Kathleen O’Moore¹, BPsych (Hons), MSc, DClin (Psych); Helen Christensen¹,², BA (Hons), MPsych (Hons), PhD

¹Black Dog Institute, Sydney, Australia
²Faculty of Medicine, University of New South Wales, Sydney, Australia

Corresponding Author:
Bridianne O’Dea, BHlthSc (Hons), GradCertEd (Higher Ed), PhD
Black Dog Institute
Hospital Road
Prince of Wales Hospital, Randwick
Sydney, 2031
Australia
Phone: 61 293828509
Email: b.odea@blackdog.org.au

Abstract

Background: Mental health problems are common among youth in high school, and school counselors play a key role in the provision of school-based mental health care. However, school counselors occupy a multispecialist position that makes it difficult for them to provide care to all of those who are in need in a timely manner. A Web-based mental health service that offers screening, psychological therapy, and monitoring may help counselors manage time and provide additional oversight to students. However, for such a model to be implemented successfully, school counselors’ attitudes toward Web-based resources and services need to be measured.

Objective: This study aimed to examine the acceptability of a proposed Web-based mental health service, the feasibility of providing this type of service in the school context, and the barriers and facilitators to implementation as perceived by school counselors in New South Wales (NSW), Australia.

Methods: This study utilized an online cross-sectional survey to measure school counselors’ perspectives.

Results: A total of 145 school counselors completed the survey. Overall, 82.1% (119/145) thought that the proposed service would be helpful to students. One-third reported that they would recommend the proposed model, with the remaining reporting potential concerns. Years of experience was the only background factor associated with a higher level of comfort with the proposed service (P=.048). Personal beliefs, knowledge and awareness, Internet accessibility, privacy, and confidentiality were found to influence, both positively and negatively, the likelihood of school counselors implementing a Web-based school mental health service.

Conclusions: The findings of this study confirmed that greater support and resources are needed to facilitate what is already a challenging and emotionally demanding role for school counselors. Although the school counselors in this study were open to the proposed service model, successful implementation will require that the issues outlined are carefully addressed.

doi:10.2196/mental.8369

KEYWORDS
secondary schools; adolescent; counseling; internet; depression
Introduction

Background

Worldwide, mental illness in adolescence is a major public health burden. Up to 50% of all mental disorders emerge before the age of 18 [1] and are associated with poor academic performance, early termination of schooling, elevated suicide risk, and comorbidities such as substance misuse and self-harm [2-4]. Despite the substantial impact, professional help-seeking is low [5-8]. When help is sought, adolescents prefer informal sources who are familiar and trusted [9]. Barriers to formal help-seeking include poor mental health literacy, perceived negative stigma [10,11], and service inaccessibility [12]. Current youth services are overburdened, fragmented, and unable to provide preventative care for the wide spectrum of youth presentations [13]. Given that up to 70% of those who experience mental illness in adolescence will relapse within 5 years, prevention and early intervention is key [14,15]. There is a demonstrated need to improve the ability to screen, initiate prevention, and respond to youth at all levels of severity of mental ill health [13].

Schools play a vital role in fostering the social and emotional well-being of youth [16-18]. Schools have a formalized duty of care, defined as the moral and legal obligation to ensure the well-being of their students. In addition to this, schools are an ideal setting to promote mental health as adolescents spend a significant portion of their time at school; schools are a natural setting for learning skills and strategies; mental health education can be integrated into the curriculum (reducing time, location, and cost barriers); access to parents and families is easily facilitated; and the social context allows for stigma reduction [19]. School staff are well positioned to identify changes in students’ behavior and to identify threats to well-being in the school environment [20]. As attendance at school is typically compulsory until the age of 16 years, schools give unparalleled access to youth [21]. Despite this, secondary schools remain underutilized for the prevention and treatment of mental health problems.

In Australia, approaches to mental health in secondary schools are varied and multifaceted. In the state of New South Wales (NSW), student mental health is mainly supported by a school counselor who is employed to offer counseling [17]. All NSW students can expect to have access to a school counselor, although recent figures have shown that the student-to-counselor ratio is double the recommendation of 500:1 [17,22]. This disparity is also common in the United States [23], which may reduce the school counselors’ capacity to proactively identify students in need [12]. Australian school counselors also occupy a multispecialist role as they conduct psychometric assessments, deliver training to staff, and liaise with parents, teachers, and external services [24]. These demands can lead to a sense of role ambiguity [24]. Despite the emotional impacts of the role, school counselors can feel isolated because of confidentiality issues [25,26] and a perceived lack of clinical supervision [26]. Studies in the United States have found school counselors experience high levels of stress and burnout due to role conflict, professional overload, and lack of autonomy [27,28]. It is likely that these factors also affect Australian school counselors and their capacity to provide care, although comprehensive studies among this population are lacking. Although school counselors are often supported by a broader range of school programs, there is substantial variability in the type, extent, quality, and evidence base of these [29-31]. Competing responsibilities, parent disengagement, lack of support from school staff [31], limited resources, and significant variations in staff training [32] have hindered implementation. As a result, many schools have a highly reactive, disjointed, and piecemeal approach to mental health [33] that lacks a universal and preventative focus [34].

Web-based mental health resources, also known as e-mental health, may overcome many of the challenges faced by school counselors [35]. Young people are very willing to seek help for mental health via the Internet [36,37], and Web resources provide convenient access to information and support. However, school counselors have been found to be reluctant to use some types of Web resources, specifically online counseling [36,38]. Lack of training, misbeliefs about quality and efficacy, confidentiality, and dishonesty concerns have been found to affect the use of online counseling in school settings [36,39]. It is likely that these barriers influence the uptake of other Web-based programs and resources, although there is little research examining school counselors’ perspectives toward more recent developments such as mobile technology, e-monitoring tools, automated feedback, stepped care, and interventions delivered to entire student populations at once. One such advance is Smooth Sailing—a Web-based mental health service developed by the Black Dog Institute, which is based on the principles of stepped care [35]. Delivered in the classroom using a mobile or desktop device, this service utilizes the Internet to triage students’ mental health and assist school counselors in identifying and attending to those in need. On the basis of their responses to clinically validated measures, students are allocated to one of five sequential treatment steps. The service offers low-intensity interventions (eg, Web-based psychoeducation and cognitive behavioral therapy) to youth with mild to moderate symptoms (ie, steps 0, 1, 2), whereas more costly, intensive face-to-face interventions (eg, school counseling) are reserved for those who are more severe (ie, steps 3, 4). Students who report suicidal ideation trigger an automatic email alert to the school counselor who responds within 48 hours, conducting the risk assessment and external referral. Although complex, this novel service may improve school counselors’ efficiency and capacity to prevent mental illness in students by detecting symptoms early [33]. Web-based programs are easily integrated into the service, as they are fully automated, acceptable to youth, preserve fidelity of care, and allow for ongoing monitoring and automated feedback [40,41]. This service is yet to be implemented in NSW schools, as the attitudes of school counselors toward this new type of care are not yet known.

Objectives

Using an online survey, this study aimed to examine the acceptability of the proposed Web-based mental health service, the feasibility of providing this type of service in the school context, and the barriers and facilitators to implementation as perceived by school counselors in NSW, Australia. This study
was guided by the Stage Based Implementation Framework [42] and the Medical Research Council’s Guide for Complex Interventions [43], which outline the need for stakeholder engagement in measuring the barriers and facilitators to implementation. Using these frameworks, this study aimed to bridge the research-to-practice gap that currently exists within school-based mental health care by consulting closely with school counselors as to their needs and capacity, context characteristics, and their willingness to integrate novel interventions into their practice. These findings will assist health service researchers who wish to leverage the Web to deliver efficient mental health services, at scale, and within the school setting.

**Methods**

**Study Design**

This study utilizes a cross-sectional online survey. Ethics approval was obtained from the University of New South Wales (approval: HC15456) and the NSW Department of Education (SERAP approval: 2015369).

**Sample Size**

The NSW Department of Education estimates that there are 790 school counselors across NSW [17]. On the basis of this figure, and adopting a CI of 95% and margin of error of 7%, the sample size necessary for representativeness was calculated to be 157.

**Participants, Procedure, and Recruitment**

Participants were aged over 18 years, fluent in English, and currently working as a school counselor in an NSW secondary school. Recruitment took place between July and October 2016 (108 days) via the Black Dog Institute website, social media channels, word of mouth, and an electronic direct mail-out to professional networks. The online survey link was included in all recruitment material such that participants were automatically directed to the study website. Online consent was provided before answering the survey questions, in which participants were required to confirm their status as a secondary school counselor in NSW. The survey was voluntary and could be completed on either a mobile or a computer device. Participants did not receive any financial benefit for their participation.

**Survey**

The online survey is included as Multimedia Appendix 1. The questions were taken from a semistructured interview schedule and adapted for online delivery. The survey consisted of 91 questions, displayed over 17 pages, and took approximately 45 minutes to complete. Participants were not able to change their answers once saved and submitted. Participants’ Internet Protocol addresses were collected and checked for duplicates. The quantitative data consisted of all nominal and interval questions, whereas the qualitative data consisted of the free-text response options.

**Demographics**

A total of 12 questions assessed participant demographics and background factors, including age, gender, Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander (ATSI) identification, place of birth, relationship status, highest level of education, registration status (registered or unregistered psychologist), years working as a school counselor, and number of schools currently working in.

**Current Role**

A total of six questions assessed the current school counselor role, including the type of school (funding: public or private, gender: single sex or coeducational), employment (part-time or full-time), school size (number of students enrolled), and school location (metropolitan or regional and rural). Using multiple-choice responses, participants were asked about the common referral pathways for students (self-referral, school counselors, teacher, year advisor, parent, and other), perceived barriers to care among students (stigma, low mental health literacy, personal embarrassment or shame, distrust in school, cultural perceptions, personal characteristics of counselor, confidentiality concerns, and other), and perceived prevalence of mental health issues. Workload questions related to average number of session per day, number of sessions related to mental health, mental health issues most prevalent, and a breakdown of daily tasks. Using a 5-point Likert scale ranging from not at all (1) to entirely (5), participants were asked how manageable their workload was and to what extent work stress impacted on their health and well-being. Participants were also asked whether they had ever experienced burnout (yes, no, unsure, rather not say). Frequency of providing personal contact details, frequency of providing care outside of school hours, frequency of deliberate self-care, and frequency of external service referral and parent engagement were also assessed (answered never, rarely, sometimes, often, always). Also using a 5-point Likert scale ranging from not at all (1) to entirely (5), participants were asked to rate how supported they felt by external services, parents, and other teachers. Participants were also asked how satisfied they were with the way their current school addressed the mental health of students, ranging from not at all (1) to entirely (5).

**Openness to Practice**

This was assessed using the Openness to Practice subscale from the Evidence-Based Practice Attitude Scale (EBPAS) [44,45]. This subscale is designed for mental health service providers and consists of four items in which respondents are asked to rate how likely they are to use or try different types of therapies and interventions. Answers are given using a 5-point Likert scale ranging from not at all (0) to a very great extent (4). Computing the overall mean creates the total score. Total scores range from 0 to 4, with higher scores indicating more favorable attitudes. In a comparative sample of mental health service providers working with children and adolescents, the mean openness score was found to be 2.49 (standard deviation [SD] 0.75). The internal consistency and reliability of this subscale was high for this sample (alpha=.78-.81).

**Use of Web-Based Programs and Resources**

Participants were asked to indicate how often they used, recommended, or referred students to (1) information websites, (2) online peer support, (3) mobile phone apps, (4) symptom-focused programs, (5) online counseling, and (6) telepsychiatry/videoconferencing (answered never, often, sometimes,
often, always). Responses were then dichotomized into “frequently recommended” (often and always) and “rarely recommended” (sometimes and never).

**Attitudes Toward Smooth Sailing Service**

The survey included short descriptions of the Smooth Sailing service to familiarize participants with the core components. As Smooth Sailing has not yet been publicly released, no school counselors were using this service at the time of the study. Participants were asked 13 questions about their level of comfort with certain features of the service (eg, referral pathways, provision of personal information, data access, computer-assisted decision making, risk management, feasibility of responding in 48 hours, short message service (SMS), and email monitoring). These were answered on a 5-point Likert scale ranging from not at all comfortable (1) to entirely comfortable (5). Short answer responses allowed participants to elaborate on reasons why or why not. Lastly, participants were asked whether they thought the service would be helpful to students (yes, no, unsure) and whether they would prefer that the service was offered outside of the school setting (yes, no, unsure).

**Data Analysis**

Data were exported from Key Survey version 8.13, an online survey tool developed by WorldAPP, and analyzed using IBM SPSS Statistics version 22. Only those participants who completed the entire survey were included in the analyses. Basic descriptions were calculated and reported for demographics and role characteristics. To examine the factors associated with the level of comfort recommending the Smooth Sailing service, a series of chi-square tests and simple point-biserial correlations were computed. The aim of these analyses was to determine whether age, gender, years of experience, number of students within the school, registration as a psychologist, openness to practice, or manageability of workload were associated with acceptability. The free-text data were analyzed using Braun and Clarke’s [46] thematic analysis guidelines. This was an iterative process of reading and coding response to extract key themes and meanings. The answers were analyzed and classified into main themes using an initial coding framework established by one researcher (BOD). A second researcher (MSK) then used this framework to independently code the responses. Initial coder agreement was 88%, with final themes decided upon by consensus.

**Results**

**Participants**

A total of 145 (145/166, 87.3%) school counselors completed the survey in its entirety. Of these participants, the mean age was 43 years (SD 12.0, range: 24-71), 85.5% (124/145) were female, 1.4% (2/145) reported to be ATSI, and 84.1% (122/145) were born in Australia. The majority (77.2%, 112/145) were married or partnered. In terms of their education, 77.2% (112/145) had received postgraduate training and 61.4% (89/145) were registered as a psychologist with 15.9% (23/145) currently undertaking their registration process. A total of 75.9% (110/145) were working full-time. On average, participants reported that they had been a school counselor for 10 years (SD 13.0, range: 1-38 years) and in their career lifetime, had worked at 11 different schools (SD 13.0, range: 1-12). At the time of survey completion, 31.7% (46/145) were working at only one school, with the remainder based at two or more schools. The average school size was 790 students (SD 396.0, range: 21-2015), and 49.7% (72/145) of participants were working in a metropolitan area. A total of 56.6% (82/145) were working in a coeducational, publicly funded school.

**Current Role**

On average, participants conducted 5 individual student sessions per day (SD 1.60, range: 2-18). When asked to select what proportion of their workload was dominated by various activities, individual therapy (45.1%), administration (19.3%), and psychometric assessments (13.9%) were the three highest responses. Crisis management (7.3%), risk assessments (6.9%), personal or group supervision (5.1%), and professional development (5.4%) occupied less of the participants’ workload. A total of 67.6% (98/145) reported that most of their sessions were related to mental health issues. The prevalent mental health issues were anxiety (92.4%, 134/145), depression (85.5%, 124/145), family (77.2%, 112/145), self-harm (55.1%, 80/145), and relationships (54.5%, 79/145).

The most common methods of gaining access to the school counselor were referrals from students themselves (36.6%, 53/145), year advisors (26.9%, 39/145), teachers (21.4%, 31/145), and other school staff (9.6%, 14/145). Direct initiation from the school counselor accounted for only 2.8% (4/145) of students’ access. When asked how comfortable they thought students were in approaching them about mental health, only 1 participant reported not at all, with 96.6% (140/145) feeling that students were somewhat to entirely comfortable seeking their help. “Perceived stigma from others” (64.8%, 94/145), “a lack of understanding or knowledge about school counseling” (62.8%, 91/145), “personal embarrassment or shame” (55.9%, 81/145), “wanting to remain anonymous” (38.6%, 56/145), “concerns about confidentiality” (37.2%, 54/145), “cultural perceptions about mental illness” (35.9%, 52/145), and “distrust in the school” (21.4%, 31/145) were identified as the main barriers inhibiting students from seeking school counselors’ help.

A total of 2.8% (4/145) reported that they had, at some point, provided their personal contact details to students, and one-third (32.4%, 47/145) had found themselves providing care to students outside of school hours. A total of 68.3% (99/145) often referred students to external services, with 30.3% (44/145) feeling entirely or moderately supported by these services. A total of 50.3% (73/145) often engaged with parents, with 37.2% (54/145) feeling entirely or moderately supported by them. Two-thirds of the sample (61.4%, 89/145) felt supported by other teachers. One-third (44/145) reported that their current workload was not at all (11.0%) or only slightly (19.3%) manageable. Two-thirds (66.9%, 97/145) reported that work stress impacted on their health and well-being, and 44.8% (65/145) reported that they had experienced burnout. Overall, less than half (47.6%, n=69/145) were moderately or entirely satisfied with the way their current school addressed mental health.
Table 1. Openness to practice scores.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Mean (SD)</th>
<th>Those who answered great or very great extent (N=145)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I like to use new types of therapies/interventions to help my clients.</td>
<td>2.18 (0.70)</td>
<td>41 (28.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am willing to try new types of therapies/interventions even if I have to follow a treatment manual.</td>
<td>2.42 (0.81)</td>
<td>64 (44.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am willing to use new and different types of therapies/interventions developed by researchers.</td>
<td>2.70 (0.80)</td>
<td>88 (60.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I would try a new therapy/intervention even if it were different to what I am used to doing.</td>
<td>2.63 (0.85)</td>
<td>78 (53.8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2. Participants’ level of comfort with the features of the Web-based mental health service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Mean (SD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students being sent emails and SMS to monitor their mental health</td>
<td>3.79 (1.04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students answering questions about their mental health over the Web</td>
<td>3.50 (0.99)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students’ receiving additional psychological support from an external psychologist over the phone</td>
<td>3.44 (0.98)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students receiving treatment for mental health via a Web-based service</td>
<td>3.39 (0.89)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students providing personal details over the Web</td>
<td>3.06 (1.11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students’ mental health being assessed and classified by an automated Web-based service</td>
<td>3.04 (0.98)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Openness to Practice

Overall, the sample yielded a mean openness score of 2.50 (SD 0.67), with 28% being open to trying new therapies or interventions to a great or very great extent. Table 1 outlines the mean scores for each item and the percentage who reported being open to a great or very great extent.

Use of Web-Based Mental Health Resources

A total of 77.2% (112/145) of the sample used, recommended, or referred students to at least one type of Web-based resource or program, with these participants using an average of 2.24 different Web resources with students (SD 1.22). Among this group, psychoeducation websites (77.7%, 87/112) and mobile phone apps (75.0%, 84/112) were the most frequently used. The least frequently used were online counseling (31.3%, 35/112), automated symptom-reduction/psychological therapy programs (21.4%, 24/112), peer support sites (16.1%, 18/112), and telepsychiatry/videoconferencing (2.7%, 3/112).

Level of Acceptability of the Proposed Service

Overall, one-third of the sample (n=44/145) reported that they were entirely comfortable recommending a student try a Web-based service for their mental health (mean 3.90, SD 0.95), with only 1 participant reporting not at all. Table 2 outlines participants’ mean levels of comfort with the different features of the proposed service.

Overall, a total of 82.1% (119/145) reported that the proposed service would be helpful to high school students, although 14.5% (21/145) preferred that this type of service was not offered in the school setting. A total of 26.9% (39/145) believed that responding to automated at-risk alerts (ie, initiating contact and conducting a face-to-face session for those at higher steps or with suicidality) within 48 hours would not currently be feasible. Only 7.6% (11/145) were entirely comfortable with teachers being involved in referring or recommending a Web-based mental health service to students.

Factors Influencing Acceptability

Level of comfort with referring a student to a Web-based service was found to be significantly associated with years of experience ($r=.17$, $P=.048$). Participants’ age, school size, workload manageability, and openness to practice were not significantly associated with their level of comfort referring to a Web-based service ($r=.09$ to $.17$, $P=.17$-$0.88$). Gender was also not significantly associated with level of comfort ($t_{1,143}=-1.50$, $P=.18$), and nor was registration as a psychologist ($t_{1,143}=1.36$, $P=.18$).

Level of comfort was found to be influenced by the following:

Knowledge, Familiarity and Confidence With Online Services

This theme encompassed school counselors’ knowledge and awareness of Web-based mental health services, their familiarity with service content, their overall confidence in the service, and their personal preferences for providing care. A total of 34% (n=50) reported that these aspects influenced their likelihood of referral or recommendation. One participant reported:

*I need to have knowledge of and feel comfortable with a service prior to my recommending it.* [Participant 31]

Another participant stated:

...some hesitation in referring to new things due to lack of knowledge...I would really need to use it myself before recommending it. [Participant 90]

One participant said:

*I would only refer if I had a full understanding of it.* [Participant 106]
A portion of respondents (9%, n=13) also revealed that they simply had a personal preference for face-to-face care:

*I don’t see it being engaging and worthwhile, the relationship is not the same.* [Participant 103]

*I it’s just not part of my practice.* [Participant 109]

### Internet Accessibility

This theme related to school counselors’ perceptions that the Internet can generally lead to greater access to care, with 30% (n=44) reporting that accessibility issues influenced their likelihood of recommending or referring. Within this, 18% (n=26) felt the Internet improved access to care as it defied time and spatial barriers.

One participant stated:

*Accessibility, cost effective, suits the student in regard to time and commitments, the right fit can provide a more timely response.* [Participant 98]

Another participant reported:

*Rural and remote location—often there are no other options.* [Participant 114]

A subset (12%, n=18) said that they were unlikely to refer or recommend a Web-based service because some students might not have Internet access at home (n=15) or that the literacy levels of their students were not adequate (n=3). For example, one participant 14 stated:

*I work in a low SES area and some of the families do not have Internet or can’t afford to keep the Internet for long periods of time.* [Participant 14]

Another participant reported:

*My most disadvantaged youth don’t have sufficient credit on their phone or on home computer to access...they don’t like to use these services in a public section of the school where they may be observed.* [Participant 47]

### Beliefs About the Effectiveness and Accuracy of Web-Based Services

This theme referred to the beliefs, both positive and negative, that school counselors have about the effectiveness and clinical accuracy of Web-based mental health care. A total of 29% (n=43) reported that their beliefs about clinical effectiveness influenced the likelihood of referring or recommending a Web-based service. An example of one negative belief was “I believe face-to-face interventions are more effective,” whereas examples of positive beliefs were “it can monitor their health and provide support when I am not there” (n=20), “it complements the work I do with students” (n=17), and “it can help students feel that they are taking control” (n=6). Some respondents were concerned with the reliability and validity of the automated decision-making processes within the Web-based service, mainly concerned that young people will not be honest in their disclosure of symptoms. For example, one participant stated:

*...a computer cannot decide when a young person is being truthful.* [Participant 19]

Participant 144 described the clinical classification system as “too binary.” A total of 38% (n=56) identified that personal beliefs about effectiveness and accuracy were likely to be a risk to successful service implementation.

### Duty of Care

This theme related to school counselors’ concerns that a Web-based mental health service would complicate their duty of care, with 46% (n=66) feeling their capacity was diminished when students were engaged in a Web-based service. Some reported hesitation about referral. For example, one of the participants stated:

*I feel that it is my job to see them.* [Participant 44]

Others were concerned with risk management:

*There needs to be more than one person who knows the student is at-risk...the counselor might not get the message.* [Participant 4]

Another participant stated:

*...the biggest risk is promising access to a school counselor within such a short time...my referral list is so long I just don't know how I could do it.* [Participant 9]

When asked what should happen when a student was not improving in a Web-based service, 56% (n=81) said the student should be referred to an external mental health professional, and 26% (n=37) felt that parents should be informed. When asked what should happen when a student is suicidal, 48% (n=70) said the student should be contacted by an external mental health professional, 33% (n=48) said the student’s parents should be contacted, and 26% (n=37) said emergency services should be contacted. Other suggestions included informing the school, offering e-crisis support services, and referring to the general practitioner (GP). However, participants expressed concerns with multiple caregivers:

*...it needs to be very clear who is responsible for following up with each child.* [Participant 10]

*...if collaboration between school and external provider does not work well, there are risks to client safety.* [Participant 12]

*...things get more difficult with online treatment and monitoring when a student is found to be at risk as the process of contacting people that can keep them safe is more convoluted.* [Participant 78]

### Student Preferences

This theme related to school counselors’ perceptions that young people like digital technology and, for various reasons, prefer doing activities and spending time on the Web. School counselors felt young people were more likely to engage with a Web-based service as it was delivered using a preferred medium. A total of 21% (n=30) school counselors reported that student preferences influenced their likelihood of referring, with most expressing this to be a positive effect (n=20). For example, as expressed by one of the participants:

*...kids love online stuff, it’s their world.* [Participant 6]
Interestingly, however, a subset (7%, n=10) reported that some students had low levels of motivation to engage and complete online programs and that an online service would be unhelpful for these types of students. Further, a subset (7%, n=10) reported that student adherence to the service would be a risk to successful implementation.

Privacy and Confidentiality
This theme related to the primary concerns of privacy, anonymity, and confidentiality, such that school counselors were concerned that data provided over the Web may be mishandled or be accessed without authorization. A total of 7% (n=10) of the sample reported that issues relating to privacy and confidentiality influenced how comfortable they were with recommending or referring to a Web-based service. As one participant reported:

...potential for information to be lost or not given to right people. [Participant 22]

A total of 8% (n=12) were uncomfortable with school counselors accessing students’ mental health data via the Web, and 78% (n=113) were also uncomfortable with teachers accessing students’ mental health data via the Web. For example, one participant stated:

Teachers have very different understandings of mental health concerns and levels of competence in managing them. [Participant 118]

On the contrary, this theme also encompassed the advantages of Web-based interaction. Some participants reported positively:

E-MH [E-Mental Health] programs also provide confidentiality and students don’t have to engage on a personal level when typing on a computer. [Participant 28]

Overall, 14% (n=21) felt that issues relating to privacy and confidentiality posed a risk to the successful implementation of the service.

Informed Consent and Parental Contact
This theme related to school counselors’ concerns about collecting informed consent from students and how best to involve their parents. Although gaining informed consent was not expressed as a factor influencing school counselors’ referral or recommendation of a Web-based service, a small number of participants did identify it as a possible risk to successful implementation (4%, n=6). Participants’ responses confirmed that there are mixed feelings about students giving informed consent via the Internet and the need to inform others. For example, one of the participants stated:

The student would have to be well informed at the beginning of the process, so they are fully aware that some of their information may be passed on to others if required. [Participant 86]

Nearly the entire sample (n=142) felt that parents should be involved at some point, with almost half (49%, n=72) reporting that parents should be informed when their child’s mental health scores were of clinical severity. Two-thirds (61%, n=89) felt that a phone call was the most ideal way to contact a parent, with only 25% (n=36) preferring an in-person consultation. Email (6%, n=9) and SMS (2%, n=3) were not popular methods of contacting parents. However, some expressed concerns with parental contact, as outlined by one participant:

...sometimes students don’t want parents to know they are seeking help. [Participant 20]

Discussion
Principal Findings
This study aimed to understand school counselors’ roles in NSW secondary high schools, their level of comfort with Web-based resources and the proposed service, and to identify key barriers and facilitators to implementing such a service in the school setting. It was expected that this study would reveal key insights into the current context of school counseling, including the capacity of school counselors, as well as their likelihood of integrating a Web-based mental health service into their practice. On the basis of the study results, the average school counselor is a 43-year-old female, who is married or partnered, registered or completing registration as a psychologist, and has been practicing as a school counselor for more than 10 years. They are likely to be working full-time, but across two schools, with student populations of approximately 800 youth per school. The most common referral pathway to the school counselor was via student and teacher referrals, with only a minority occurring from initiation by school counselors themselves. School counselors reported undertaking a wide range of daily tasks with one-fifth of their time spent on administration. This confirms the multispecialist role of the school counselor [24].

The results of this study suggest that school counselors would benefit from additional mental health support in the school setting. One-third of school counselors reported that their workload was unmanageable. Work stress was reported to impact their health and well-being, and almost half had experienced burnout. Furthermore, one-third were providing care outside of school hours. Although this is consistent with previous results [22,27,47], it signifies that school counseling remains a demanding profession. Mental health issues, primarily anxiety and depression, were prominent among students, and despite the need, school counselors spent less than half of their time providing individual therapy. More support is necessary to reduce the personal burden of school counseling but also to increase school counselors’ capacity to service their students. Taken together, these findings provide evidence that clinical systems that increase efficiency would be highly favorable among school counselors. The levels of acceptability of the proposed Web-based service indicates that the stepped care model may provide the structured framework needed for improving the delivery of care, allowing greater detection of problems and more efficient allocation of resources.

Overall, one-third of the sample was entirely comfortable recommending the proposed Web-based service, and only 1 participant was not at all comfortable. Most of the school counselors believed that Web-based stepped care would be helpful to high school students, which is likely to be influenced by the fact that more than two-thirds of the sample already recommended Web resources to students. This is an important...
finding as it signifies support for the stepped care framework. It also indicates that school counselors are open to referring to Web-based interventions but have concerns that need to be alleviated before they will recommend or integrate the proposed service into their practice. This is not surprising, given the significant legal and moral obligations associated with providing mental health care to youth. The results show that some features of the proposed service, such as SMS or email monitoring, were more acceptable than others, such as mental health being classified by an automated process or the sharing of personal details. There was concern that responding in a timely manner to at-risk students would not be feasible. This is likely to reflect the high workload and low manageability within the sample. Future trials of the proposed service would need to monitor and measure the time taken to respond to at-risk students to quantify the feasibility of responding to real-time alerts.

Two-thirds of the sample reported that they often referred to external services and were mostly supported by these services. An external referral process is a key feature of the proposed Web-based service which is likely to be heavily utilized if widely implemented. Future trials of the service would need to ensure that external service providers are easily accessible for school counselors and that they have mechanisms of keeping in contact with the external providers. Background factors did not appear to influence the level of comfort. The qualitative results provide a significant level of insight into the issues that may need to be targeted and resolved for successful implementation. As already discussed, some of these relate to feasibility, but others, such as beliefs and level of knowledge, are specific to the individual counselor. These factors indicate that a significant amount of groundwork would need to take place, including training and demonstrations of the Web-based service, alongside case studies and evaluation data to increase the likelihood of school counselors recommending and referring to the service.

Finally, the results of this study outlined strengths of the proposed model. School counselors perceived that stigma, personal embarrassment/shame, and wanting to remain anonymous were significant barriers preventing students from seeking their help. This is consistent with other help-seeking literature [10], although only 5% of the current sample perceived that their own personal characteristics were a barrier to students seeking their help. Conversely, in their review, Gulliver et al [10] found that over one-third of studies reported that young people do not seek help because of concerns about characteristics of the provider. Despite the current sample not acknowledging this, students’ help-seeking is likely to be impacted by provider characteristics. The proposed service may circumvent this issue, as students are able to self-refer. In addition, allowing teacher-referrals may increase uptake of the service, as some students report more trusting and responsive relationships with teachers [48]. Future trials of the proposed service would benefit from measuring changes in student attitudes toward seeking help from different sources, as well as actual help-seeking behavior, specifically from the school counselor. This would help to confirm whether the service is effective for increasing access to and uptake of mental health care.

Limitations

Despite the depth of insight, the current sample was drawn exclusively from one state within Australia (NSW). Views may differ among international samples, where the role of school counseling may be different. In addition, the self-report data are subjective and subject to misrepresentation [49]. The volunteer sample was not representative, and it was not possible to estimate bias resulting from this and the questions asked may have precluded factors that influence school counselors’ views.

Conclusions

Overall, this study confirms that greater support and resources are needed to facilitate what is already a challenging and emotionally demanding role for school counselors. The school counselors surveyed were supportive of the proposed stepped care service, and their insight has informed the service development in several ways. Key next steps would be a demonstration and trial of the service in the school environment, alongside a formal evaluation of its usefulness and effectiveness, with outcomes assessed for both students and school counselors.

Acknowledgments

Funding for the project was provided by Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation (HSBC). BOD is funded by Society for Mental Health Research Early Career Fellowship and an OPTYMISE Fellowship. The research team acknowledges the efforts of all NSW school counselors who participated in the study.

Authors’ Contributions

BOD and CK contributed to all aspects of study design including project inception, as well as research operations including recruitment, data collection, and analyses, and authorship of the manuscript. KOM and CK were also involved in study design, data collection, and manuscript preparation, with MSK involved in data analysis, interpretation, project management, and manuscript preparation.

Conflicts of Interest

BOD is a Section Editor for JMIR Mental Health.
Multimedia Appendix 1

Online survey.

References


34. Fourney AW. Northeastern University. 2015. Adolescent mental health: Exploring the school counselor experience URL: https://repository.library.northeastern.edu/files/neu:336577/fulltext.pdf [accessed 2017-11-01] [WebCite Cache ID 6ue7mMs7]


44. Aarons GA. Mental health provider attitudes toward adoption of evidence-based practice: the Evidence-Based Practice Attitude Scale (EBPAS). Ment Health Serv Res 2004;6(2):61-74 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 15224451]


Abbreviations

- **ATSI**: Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander
- **EBPAS**: evidence-based practice attitude scale
- **GP**: general practitioner
- **NSW**: New South Wales
- **SD**: standard deviation
- **SMS**: short message service

©Bridianne O'Dea, Catherine King, Mirjana Subotic-Kerry, Kathleen O'Moore, Helen Christensen. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 20.11.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Assessing Therapist Competence: Development of a Performance-Based Measure and Its Comparison With a Web-Based Measure

Zafra Cooper1,2, DPhil, DipClinPsych; Helen Doll3, DPhil; Suzanne Bailey-Straeble1, MSN, DPhil; Kristin Bohn1, DPhil, DClinPsych; Dian de Vries1, PhD; Rebecca Murphy1, DClinPsych; Marianne E O’Connor1, BA; Christopher G Fairburn1, DM, FMedSci

1Department of Psychiatry, University of Oxford, Oxford, United Kingdom
2Department of Psychiatry, Yale School of Medicine, New Haven, CT, United States
3Icon Patient Reported Outcomes, Oxford, United Kingdom

Corresponding Author:
Zafra Cooper, DPhil, DipClinPsych
Department of Psychiatry
University of Oxford
Warneford Hospital
Oxford,
United Kingdom
Phone: 1 2038094213
Email: zafra.cooper@psych.ox.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: Recent research interest in how best to train therapists to deliver psychological treatments has highlighted the need for rigorous, but scalable, means of measuring therapist competence. There are at least two components involved in assessing therapist competence: the assessment of their knowledge of the treatment concerned, including how and when to use its strategies and procedures, and an evaluation of their ability to apply such knowledge skillfully in practice. While the assessment of therapists’ knowledge has the potential to be completed efficiently on the Web, the assessment of skill has generally involved a labor-intensive process carried out by clinicians, and as such, may not be suitable for assessing training outcome in certain circumstances.

Objectives: The aims of this study were to develop and evaluate a role-play–based measure of skill suitable for assessing training outcome and to compare its performance with a highly scalable Web-based measure of applied knowledge.

Methods: Using enhanced cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT-E) for eating disorders as an exemplar, clinical scenarios for role-play assessment were developed and piloted together with a rating scheme for assessing trainee therapists’ performance. These scenarios were evaluated by examining the performance of 93 therapists from different professional backgrounds and at different levels of training in implementing CBT-E. These therapists also completed a previously developed Web-based measure of applied knowledge, and the ability of the Web-based measure to efficiently predict competence on the role-play measure was investigated.

Results: The role-play measure assessed performance at implementing a range of CBT-E procedures. The majority of the therapists rated their performance as moderately or closely resembling their usual clinical performance. Trained raters were able to achieve good-to-excellent reliability for averaged competence, with intraclass correlation coefficients ranging from .653 to .909. The measure was also sensitive to change, with scores being significantly higher after training than before as might be expected (mean difference 0.758, \( P < .001 \)) even when taking account of repeated data (mean difference 0.667, \( P < .001 \)). The major shortcoming of the role-play measure was that it required considerable time and resources. This shortcoming is inherent in the method. Given this, of most interest for assessing training outcome, scores on the Web-based measure efficiently predicted therapist competence, as judged by the role-play measure (with the Web-based measure having a positive predictive value of 77% and specificity of 78%).

Conclusions: The results of this study suggest that while it was feasible and acceptable to assess performance using the newly developed role-play measure, the highly scalable Web-based measure could be used in certain circumstances as a substitute for the more labor-intensive, and hence, more costly role-play method.
introduction

Recent research interest in the training of therapists in psychological treatments has highlighted the need for rigorous measures of training outcome, with measures of therapist competence being regarded as of particular importance [1-3]. Competence in this context refers to what has been described as “limited-domain intervention competence” [4], that is, the therapist’s capacity to implement a specific form of treatment to the standard needed for it to achieve its expected effects [5]. Generally, it has been agreed that achieving such competence requires knowledge of the treatment, including how and when to use its strategies and procedures, as well as an ability to apply such knowledge skillfully in practice [6,7]. The assessment of knowledge has generally been regarded as relatively straightforward, because there is a well-studied and documented method for assessing this aspect of competence, usually involving the use of some form of multiple-choice testing [8]. Nevertheless, there are, as yet, few standardized measures for assessing knowledge of the type required to establish therapist competence.

On the other hand, the assessment of skill in delivering a psychological treatment is more complex. A widely used method for assessing the skill of therapists involves the evaluation of the quality of their treatment sessions (ie, therapy quality is being used as an index of therapist competence). Assessing therapy quality requires that treatment sessions be evaluated using a standard procedure [9]. In the field of cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT), for example, treatment sessions are generally rated using the Cognitive Therapy Scale (CTS) [10,11] or its revised version (CTS-R) [12]. Treatment sessions, or usually recordings of them, are evaluated by highly trained raters (usually therapists) with respect to the presence and quality of certain features displayed by the therapist (eg, the eliciting of key cognitions, the use of guided discovery, the setting of homework). Those who score above a prespecified threshold are judged to have performed sufficiently skillfully to be judged competent. This method has the advantage of directly assessing therapists’ skill at implementing the treatment, and thus, has clear ecological validity. In practice, the method poses a number of problems. It is labor-intensive, with the result that few sessions tend to be rated. Consequently, generalizations about the therapist’s overall competence are made on the basis of rating a limited number of the treatment’s procedures. The issue of patient variability is an additional problem. It has been documented that therapists are less likely to adhere to a treatment protocol with some patients rather than others, for example, when comorbidity is present or when they perceive patients’ difficulties to be particularly severe. [13]. Thus, with this method, it is difficult to sample the full range of a treatment’s procedures with patients of varying levels of difficulty [5,6,14]. A related issue is that the CTS and CTS-R, for example, focus largely on aspects of treatment that are common to most forms of CBT and, of necessity, ones that are expected to be present in most treatment sessions. Thus, they assess generic skills but do not assess disorder-specific strategies. In the area of social anxiety disorder, for example, this has led to the development of a disorder-specific measure [15,16].

A potential solution to these problems lies in role-play–based assessments using simulated standardized patients. This method offers the possibility of assessing therapists’ skills on a wide range of procedures or interventions while controlling the variability of the patient. For many years, this type of assessment has formed part of the objective structured clinical examinations used in evaluating medical training [17] and has been described as one of the most effective “substitutes for reality” [6]. The method also lends itself to the evaluation of psychological treatment training, a situation in which the assessment of a range of patient sessions before and after training would otherwise be difficult to achieve. Indeed, this method has just begun to be used to assess skill acquisition following psychological treatment training [18-21].

This study was part of a program of work designed to develop scalable methods for training therapists to deliver evidence-based psychological treatments. It used enhanced cognitive behavior therapy (CBT-E) for eating disorders [22-24] as the exemplar treatment. This treatment is described in detail in a comprehensive treatment guide [25], and an outline of its main stages and procedures is shown in Table 1.

As an essential first step in our work to develop a scalable method of training, we planned to develop methods of assessing training outcome that would also be scalable. Consistent with the view outlined above, we aimed to develop a measure of applied knowledge of CBT-E and a measure of skill at implementing it. We first developed and validated a Web-based measure of applied knowledge of CBT-E [26]. The eMeasure is a brief, scalable, 22-item, Web-based measure for testing applied knowledge of CBT-E, taking about 30 min to complete. It was tested on a relatively large, heterogeneous sample of clinicians at different levels of training. It meets the stringent requirements of the Rasch model and has 3 equivalent versions making it suitable for repeat testing of trainees in outcome studies. Best cut points have been established empirically to distinguish between those judged competent by experts and those who were not.

In this paper, we describe the second stage of the work. This involved developing a performance-based role-play measure of skill at delivering CBT-E to complement the applied knowledge measure. The performance-based measure was designed as a structured role play with therapists being asked to implement a range of CBT-E procedures with a simulated patient that would be recorded and subsequently rated for competence. To
provide evidence to support the use of this measure, we have described its content and the steps involved in its development. Its performance in assessing clinicians at various stages of training was investigated by examining the feasibility and acceptability of the measure, its sensitivity to change after training, and its interrater reliability. In addition, given our interest in scalability, we also investigated its performance in relation to the previously validated scalable measure of applied knowledge to ascertain whether under certain circumstances it might be possible to use the Web-based measure alone to efficiently assess the outcome of training.

Methods

Design
This study was conducted in 3 phases. In the first, clinical scenarios for the role plays were developed and piloted together with a rating scheme for assessing trainees’ performance. In the second, the scenarios were evaluated by examining the performance of a range of trainee therapists from different professional backgrounds and with differing levels of experience in implementing CBT-E. In the third, the relationship between the role-play method of assessing competence and the previously developed Web-based measure of applied knowledge was investigated. Ethical approval was obtained from the Oxford University Central Research Ethics committee.

Phase One—The Development of the Clinical Scenarios and Rating Scheme

It was decided in advance that the role-play scenarios should focus on all the main CBT-E procedures and that they should not be inordinately difficult. Each scenario would involve the trainee therapist “treating” a “patient” who would be role-played by an actor (acting as a patient). The scenarios would last no longer than 12 min and 3 different scenarios would be administered in sequence within 1 session, thus enabling the implementation of 3 different procedures to be tested in a 45-min assessment session. We also decided to use 2 different “patients,” each representing a type of patient commonly encountered when helping those with an eating disorder. Patient A was reticent and anxious with an eating style that was generally rigidly controlled, whereas Patient B was talkative and easily distracted and had a more chaotic eating pattern.

The next step was to identify the skills needed to implement CBT-E. To ensure adequate sampling of the potential content, we developed a blueprint. When developing assessment measures, blueprints are commonly used to match the elements of the assessment measure to the content to be mastered [27,28]. Using the CBT-E treatment manual [25] as our source, we obtained agreement between the CBT-E treatment developers (CF and ZC) and 3 experienced trial therapists (SBS, KB, and RM) that the role-play measure should focus on the implementation of 10 key procedures. We then developed a scenario for each procedure (see Table 1), the goal being to create a partially standardized interaction, that is, one that was focused on the implementation of a particular procedure but not so scripted as to be unrealistic. To this end, we prepared, for the actors, a written account for each scenario describing how the patient should respond in general and the particular patient’s manner of responding, depending upon whether she was Patient A or Patient B. For the person being assessed (ie, the trainee therapist), we prepared for each scenario a written description of the clinical situation to be addressed using CBT-E, a summary of the patient’s progress in treatment so far and some information about her circumstances, personality, and history.

To create realistic encounters, we modeled these descriptions on actual patient-therapist interactions. Pilot work led to the 10 clinical scenarios being standardized to 8-min therapist-patient interactions, with each being preceded by 5 min of preparation time for the trainee being assessed.

We decided to use a global scale for rating trainees’ performance rather than a checklist, as global measures have been shown to have greater validity in discriminating levels of expertise in complex interactions [29-31]. Two rating scales were developed, one to assess the quality of implementation of the procedure in terms of its content and the other to assess whether the trainee’s style was consistent with CBT-E. We developed detailed scenario-specific guidelines specifying both core and desirable features to guide the former ratings and a description of CBT style that included details about therapist behavior that would be both appropriate and inappropriate to guide the latter ratings. These guidelines formed the raters’ manual that guided rater training and was available to raters when making their ratings of trainees’ performance.

To rate the quality of implementation of participants’ performance in terms of content, a 7-point scale was developed with defined anchor points. The scale ranged from a complete absence of the relevant CBT-E procedures as specified in the scenario-specific guidelines (score=0) to the consistent and complete application of all these procedures (score=6), with a score of 2 indicating limited or inconsistent application of the core features and a score of 4 indicating moderate application of these features (most of the main features present). Remaining scores were used to indicate performance falling between the defined anchor points. On the basis of our extensive experience in training therapists to implement CBT-E, a rating of 4 or more on this scale (defined as at least moderate application of CBT-E procedures) was taken to represent the cut point for “competent” performance at implementing each procedure. With regard to rating the trainee therapist’s style, raters were provided with a detailed description of generic aspects of CBT style (such as being warm, empathic, collaborative, asking open-ended questions, focusing on and encouraging change) as well as a description of those features that would be inappropriate (such as being insensitive to the patient’s feelings, not attending to the patient’s distress, being critical, lacking professional boundaries, personal disclosures demonstrating behavior inconsistent with the advice given to the patient, being controlling). A yes or no rating assessed whether the trainee therapist adopted a CBT-consistent style.

In practice, the rater first made a procedural rating on the 7-point scale to reflect the quality of implementation of the relevant CBT-E scenario-specific procedure (ie, doing the right thing well). Then if a therapist received a rating of 4 or more (indicating a competent performance on the procedural rating), the rater was required to consider whether an otherwise...
competent performance was potentially undermined by answering the yes or no categorical question regarding the trainee therapist’s CBT-E style. If this was answered in the affirmative, the rater was required to re-rate the therapists’ performance on the 7-point scale using only a restricted 0 to 3 rating, reflecting the decision that the therapist could not obtain an overall score of 4 or more in the presence of a CBT-E inconsistent style.

Table 1. Blueprint showing scenarios for enhanced cognitive behavioral therapy (CBT-E) procedures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CBT-E treatment stage</th>
<th>Scenario number</th>
<th>Scenario content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Creating a case formulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Reviewing self-monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Implementing and reviewing regular eating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4a</td>
<td>Motivation—encouraging and maintaining engagement in treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Collaborative weighing and interpreting weight change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 2b</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reviewing progress and planning stage 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Addressing body checking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Addressing residual binges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Addressing avoided foods and dietary rules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Addressing feeling fat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stage 4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Recognizing and manipulating mindsets and preparing for the future</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aThis scenario focuses on a topic relevant to all stages of treatment. The particular situation in the case of Scenario 4 is of a patient in stage 1 of treatment. 
bStage 2 in treatment is a transitional stage and does not have an associated scenario.

Phase Two—Evaluation of the Clinical Scenarios

To examine the performance of the clinical scenarios, we recruited a sample of 93 therapists who wished to be trained in CBT-E by our group. They were recruited (and participated) at various stages in the training process. Before training, therapists were recruited from the following sources: those registered to attend a conventional 2-day CBT-E training workshop and those about to begin a Web-based training in CBT-E. After training, therapists were recruited from those who had just completed a 2-day workshop, those who had completed a course of expert-led supervision in CBT-E, and those who had completed Web-based training.

Each trainee therapist completed 3 clinical scenarios on any 1 testing occasion selected from the 20 possible scenarios (10 scenarios each with Patient A or B). Two therapists (SBS and KB) role-played the patients. The encounters were audiorecorded for subsequent rating by at least 2 trained raters (see Table 2) who were blind to the identity and training status of the trainee therapists. The trainees were also asked to rate the extent to which they thought their performance in the role plays resembled their usual everyday clinical performance. To do this, a simple 4-point scale (from no resemblance=0 to close resemblance=3) was used. In addition, after completing the role-play assessment, the trainees were asked to complete the Web-based measure of applied knowledge of CBT-E [26] within 2 weeks. The trainees were not provided with any feedback after completing these summative assessments.

Four raters, research assistants with psychology degrees, were trained to assess the trainees’ performance in the role plays. After didactic training in the use of the rating scale provided by 2 experts, the raters were then required to rate 40 prerecorded calibration [32] role plays covering the 10 scenarios and both patients. These had been previously rated by 2 expert clinicians (ZC and RM). Training ratings were compared with the experts’ calibration ratings and any discrepancies discussed and clarified to obtain consensus with the expert calibration ratings before beginning to rate the trainees’ performance on the role-play assessments [15,33].

Phase Three—Relationship Between the Web-Based Measure and the Role-Play Measure

The trainee therapists’ scores on the Web-based eMeasure completed at the same time point as their role-play performance (ie, time-matched) were compared with their ratings on the role-play measure to determine whether competence on the former (a scalable measure of applied knowledge of the treatment) predicted competence on the role-play measure (performance skill at applying the treatment).

Data Analysis

Data were analyzed using SPSS version 19.0 (IBM Corp) and Stata version 12.0, (StataCorp). Both individual performance scores (categorical scores) and scores averaged over all 3 clinical scenarios in any one assessment (continuous scores) were used in the analyses. Average performance scores on the clinical scenarios were approximately normally distributed. Values of n (%), mean (SD), and median (range) were used as appropriate to describe the data, with chi-square tests (with linear trend where appropriate) used to compare categorical scores between groups and t tests and ANOVAs (analyses of variance) and linear mixed models to compare continuous scores.

Agreement between categorical individual performance scores given by each of the raters was assessed using kappa statistics with Cohen kappa statistics used to assess agreement between
pairs of raters and Fleiss kappas to calculate agreement across all 4 raters. Analyses were conducted first using all possible rating scores (ie, scores 0-6) and then on binary variables defined as scores over the threshold for competence (ie, 4 or more). Values of kappa <0 were taken to indicate no agreement, 0 to 0.20 slight, 0.21 to 0.40 fair, 0.41 to 0.60 moderate, 0.61 to 0.80 substantial, and 0.81 to 1 almost perfect agreement over that expected by chance [34].

Agreement between continuous scores was assessed with intraclass correlation coefficients (ICCs). With the average performance scores, ICCs (2-way random effects model, ie, ICC2.1 for single measures and ICC2.k for average measures) were calculated between raters in pairs, in triplets, and over all 4 raters, with values of <0.4 indicating poor agreement, 0.4 to 0.75 fair-to-good agreement, and >0.75 excellent agreement [35].

To assess the impact of time (before or after training), rater, simulated patient type, and particular scenario on performance scores, data were first analyzed using ANOVA to compare performance scores between groups. An interaction term between rater and time was also fitted. Values of eta-squared ($\eta^2$) were used to express the percentage of variance explained by each factor, with 0.02 considered to be small, 0.13 medium, and 0.26 large [36]. To take account of the repeated nature of the data and the specific correlation structure of nonindependent (repeated) data, linear mixed models with variance components were used. This is a form of Generalizability theory (G-theory) in which the sources of measurement error are identified, estimated, and disentangled [37]. Models were fitted with fixed and random effects as appropriate for time, rater, time $\times$ rater, patient type, and scenario. The relative contribution of these factors to the variability in the model was estimated using the ICC, calculated as the variance of each individual effect divided by the overall variance.

To determine whether competence on the Web-based eMeasure predicted competence on the role-play measure, the competence scores of each trainee therapist (average performance score over all raters on each occasion on the clinical scenarios [averaged over 3 scenarios] rated as $>4$) and their competence score on the Web-based eMeasure (using the previously reported cut points for competence [26]) were matched. Values for the sensitivity, specificity, positive predictive value (PPV), and negative predictive value (NPV) of the Web-based measure were calculated.

Results

Characteristics of the Trainee Therapists

The mean age of the 93 trainee therapists who took part in the role-play based assessment was 42.7 (SD 9.6) years, and the majority (77 trainees) were female (83%). Their mean number of years of clinical experience was 15.0 (SD 9.65) with their professional backgrounds being as follows: 33 clinical psychologists (35%); 26 psychiatric nurses or nurse therapists (28%); 7 eating disorder therapists (8%); and 4 occupational therapists (4%). The remaining 23 trainee therapists (25%) came from a variety of other professional groups, including social workers, psychiatrists, and dietitians. Eighty-seven trainees (94%) encountered patients with eating disorders in their clinical practice, with 65 (75%) doing so regularly. A substantial majority of the trainees (78/93, 90%) also treated patients with eating disorders.

Scenario and eMeasure Completion

Of the 93 trainee therapists, there were 27 in the workshop-only training group, 36 in the workshop plus clinical supervision group, and 30 in the Web-based training. All the trainees completed at least one set of (3 different) scenarios, either before or after receiving training, with 24 therapists completing them before training only, 29 after training only, and 40 therapists completing scenarios both before and after training. Before training, 64 (24+40) trainees completed a set of scenarios and an accompanying eMeasure (both completed at the same time point, ie, time-matched), whereas after training 68 had a complete set of time-matched role-play and accompanying eMeasure score (1 eMeasure score was lost because of technical failure: 29+40–1). Results are reported separately for groups before training and after training.

Of those who treated patients, 60 trainees (77%) rated that their performance moderately, or closely (a rating of 2 or 3 on the 0-3 scale), resembled their usual clinical performance.

Agreement Between the Raters

Overall, ratings of the mean Cohen kappa statistic for the binary ratings of competence (averaged over the 3 scenarios) were moderate, with a kappa of 0.51 over pairs of raters and with a Fleiss combined kappa of 0.52.

ICCs assessing the reliability of the raters’ scores, assuming a single rater or average scores for more than 1 rater (as was the case for all competence ratings in this study), are shown in Table 2 (data include ratings given both before and after training). The mean (standard error, SE) scenario scores for each rater (rated on the 7-point rating scale) are shown along with the ICCs for each combination of raters, indicating fair-to-good agreement in all cases and excellent agreement in the majority of cases of the average ratings.

Factors Contributing to Variance in Performance Scores

Performance scores increased significantly from before to after training (mean difference 0.758, $P<.001$; effect size 0.51). After taking the repeated nature of the data into account, the adjusted mean difference remained highly significant (mean difference 0.667, $P<.001$) but with a smaller effect size at 0.33 (see Table 3). Before training, there was no significant difference in the mean rating scores of the 4 raters ($P=.56$, $\eta^2=0.005$). Although there was a significant difference after training ($P=.01$), the value of $\eta^2$ was small (0.020). Although the main effect of rater was nonsignificant ($P=.65$), there was an overall effect of time (mean difference: 0.80, SE=0.091, $P<.001$) and a significant interaction between rater and time ($P=.02$). In the mixed model analyses adjusting for repeated data, the significant effect of time remained (mean difference: 0.79, SE=0.117, $P<.001$), and there
was a significant interaction between time and rater ($P=.03$) but no significant overall effect of rater ($P=.16$).

Using mixed model (variance components) analyses with fixed effects for time, patient type, and scenario, and random effects for trainee and rater, there was no significant effect of patient type (Patient A or B; $P=.41$), but there was a significant effect for scenario ($P<.001$), with 5 scenarios (scenarios 1, 2, 5, 9, and 10) given significantly lower ratings than the other 5 (mean difference: $-0.48$, SE=0.088), thus suggesting that they were more challenging than the others. Trainee therapists were, however, just as likely to receive these scenarios as the other potentially easier scenarios (with 505/984, 51.3% of scenario scores derived from the 5 less challenging ones).

Table 2. Mean scenario scores and values of intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC) for agreement between groups of raters.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Raters</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Mean (SE)</th>
<th>Single ICC, $b$</th>
<th>Average ICC, $b$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rater 1</td>
<td>Rater 2</td>
<td>Rater 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2, 3, 4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4.03 (0.35)</td>
<td>4.01 (0.27)</td>
<td>3.31 (0.33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 3, 4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4.03 (0.35)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3.31 (0.33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2, 3</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3.90 (0.23)</td>
<td>3.87 (0.18)</td>
<td>3.58 (0.22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2, 4</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3.64 (0.29)</td>
<td>3.67 (0.23)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 3, 4</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4.01 (0.27)</td>
<td>3.31 (0.33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>3.48 (0.16)</td>
<td>3.47 (0.13)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3.90 (0.23)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3.58 (0.22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 4</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3.64 (0.29)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 3</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>3.87 (0.18)</td>
<td>3.58 (0.22)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 4</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3.67 (0.23)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3, 4</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3.50 (0.11)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^a$SE: standard error.  
$^b$ICC: intraclass correlation coefficient.

Table 3. Mean (standard error) and median scores of trainee therapists before and after training.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario scores unadjusted for repeated data</th>
<th>Mean (SE)$^a$</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>Mean difference (SE)</th>
<th>Effect size</th>
<th>P value ($\eta^2$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before training (N=411)</td>
<td>3.15 (0.073)</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After training (N=573)</td>
<td>3.90 (0.056)</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>0.758 (0.090)</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>&lt;.001 (0.067)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scenario scores adjusted for repeated data$^b$</th>
<th>Mean (SE)$^a$</th>
<th>Median</th>
<th>Mean difference (SE)</th>
<th>Effect size</th>
<th>P value ($\eta^2$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before training (N=411)</td>
<td>3.22 (0.10)</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>0.667 (0.10)</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After training (N=573)</td>
<td>3.89 (0.10)</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>0.667 (0.10)</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^a$SE: standard error.  
$^b$Fixed effects=time; random effects=therapist trainee.

Table 4. Number of trainee therapists achieving competence as assessed by the skill (role-play) measure and the eMeasure.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Competence</th>
<th>Before training</th>
<th>After training</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eMeasure</td>
<td>Skill (role-play) measure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Competent, n</td>
<td>Not competent, n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Competent, n</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not competent, n</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total, N</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Relationship Between the Web-Based Measure and the Role-Play Measure

The ability of the Web-based measure (eMeasure), with an effect size of 0.46 for change following training, to predict competence on the role-play measure was assessed. The findings are shown in Table 4. Before training (64 trainee therapists), the sensitivity of the Web-based measure was 10% (2/21), whereas after training (68 trainee therapists) it was 67% (24/36). The figures for specificity were 100% (43/43) and 78% (25/32), respectively. NPV of the Web-based measure was 69% (43/62) before training and 68% (25/37) after training, and PPVs were 100% (2/2) and 77% (24/31), respectively. Thus, the majority of trainee therapists who were judged competent on the Web-based measure were also judged competent on the role-play measure.

Discussion

Principal Findings

There are at least two components involved in assessing therapist competence: the assessment of their knowledge of the treatment concerned, including how and when to use its strategies and procedures, and an evaluation of their ability to apply such knowledge skillfully in practice. Using CBT-E as an exemplar, this paper describes the development and the evaluation of the performance of a role-play based measure of skill at delivering CBT-E designed as a complement to the previously developed and validated Web-based measure of applied knowledge [26]. It also reports results of a comparison of the performance of these measures at assessing therapist competence with particular emphasis on whether the more scalable Web-based measure was able to predict performance on the more time-consuming and complex role-play measure.

The role-play based measure had a number of strengths. It assessed actual performance skill rather than mere knowledge and understanding; it was possible to test trainee therapists’ performance on a range of key CBT-E procedures; and it did this within an hour. Furthermore, it was found that trained raters could rate trainees’ performance with moderate-to-good agreement for binary ratings of competence between pairs of raters, and more importantly, good-to-excellent reliability for averaged competence. The measure was also sensitive to change, with scores being significantly higher after training than before, as might be expected. Of note, as well, the majority of the trainee therapists thought that their role-play performance resembled their everyday clinical practice. A further potential advantage is that the role-play measure could be used as a formative assessment to assess and improve performance during training. In the present context, it was used purely as a summative assessment measure, but it is clear that its design does not preclude its use as a formative assessment tool.

The major shortcoming of the role-play–based measure was that it required considerable time and resources. This shortcoming is inherent in the method. Although the medical literature has long recognized that standardized patient evaluations are a good substitute for reality [6], they have also been recognized as complex to devise and expensive to implement [17], especially when the need to devise relatively long and comprehensive assessments is taken into account [14].

The relationship between the scores on the Web-based measure of applied knowledge and those on the role-play measure is therefore of importance, given the ease of use and scalability of the former. It was found that the Web-based measure had a PPV of 77% after training. Thus, the majority of those judged competent on the Web-based measure were also found to be competent on the role-play measure. As role-play tasks are generally accepted as simulating reality well and the therapists regarded their performance as being representative of their clinical practice, it seems reasonable to take estimates of competence on the Web-based measure as a good substitute for a skill-based measure.

Limitations

Some limitations of this work need to be recognized. First, despite recruiting almost 100 trainee therapists to help evaluate the performance-based measure, a larger sample might have allowed further refinement of the role-play measure by allowing reassessment of its performance after modifications. Ideally, all scenarios would be of equal difficulty or the difficulty level of the scenarios could be better ranked for use in further competence testing. Larger numbers of trainees tested would also have potentially strengthened confidence in the results of the comparison of trainees’ performance on the 2 measures. Second, although cut points for competence by their very nature require expert judgments, it would have been preferable to validate these against treatment outcome. However, obtaining such data presents considerable practical obstacles. Third, we have used just one treatment as an exemplar. It cannot be assumed that similar findings would be obtained with all psychological treatments. Fourth, while establishing competence at a given time (eg, passing a driving test) may make ongoing high-quality performance both feasible and more likely, it does not ensure it (consistent high-quality driving). Thus, there is a need to complement the assessment of competence, required for training outcome, with the assessment of the quality of therapists’ performance over time. This is especially important to combat the well-documented phenomenon of “therapist drift” [38,13]. Finally, whereas the cost of an easily administered Web-based measure that can be scored automatically is likely to be less than more traditional and labor-intensive method of assessing competence, a formal study of cost-effectiveness was unfortunately beyond the scope of this work.

Conclusions

In summary, this study describes the development and testing of a performance-based measure of skill at delivering CBT-E. Although the measure performed reasonably well, it had inherent disadvantages in terms of scalability. It is therefore of considerable interest that the Web-based measure of applied knowledge of CBT-E was relatively efficient at predicting competence as assessed by the role-play measure. This indicates that the scalable Web-based measure could be used in certain circumstances to assess the outcome of training in CBT-E.
Acknowledgments

This research was supported by a Strategic Award from the Wellcome Trust, London (094585). CGF is supported by a Principal Research Fellowship (046386). We are grateful for their support. We are grateful to Katy Sivyer who oversaw the initial data entry and to Eleanor Pettit, Priya Kochuparampil, Emily Rothwell, and Vanessa Peynenburg for rating the role-play assessments.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References


Abbreviations

- ANOVA: analysis of variance
- CBT: cognitive behavioral therapy
- CBT-E: enhanced cognitive behavioral therapy
- CTS: Cognitive Therapy Scale
- CTS-R: revised Cognitive Therapy Scale
- ICCs: intraclass correlation coefficients
- NPV: negative predictive value
- PPV: positive predictive value
- SD: standard deviation
- SE: standard error
Original Paper

Stopping Antidepressants and Anxiolytics as Major Concerns Reported in Online Health Communities: A Text Mining Approach

Adeline Abbe1, PhD; Bruno Falissard1, MD, PhD

Centre de recherche en épidémiologie et santé des populations (CESP)/ Institut national de la santé et de la recherche médicale (INSERM) U1018, Maison de Solenn, Paris cedex 14, France

Corresponding Author:
Adeline Abbe, PhD
Centre de recherche en épidémiologie et santé des populations (CESP)/Institut national de la santé et de la recherche médicale (INSERM) U1018
97 boulevard de Port Royal
Paris cedex 14, 75679
France
Phone: 33 620125954
Email: adelineabbe@gmail.com

Abstract

Background: Internet is a particularly dynamic way to quickly capture the perceptions of a population in real time. Complementary to traditional face-to-face communication, online social networks help patients to improve self-esteem and self-help.

Objective: The aim of this study was to use text mining on material from an online forum exploring patients’ concerns about treatment (antidepressants and anxiolytics).

Methods: Concerns about treatment were collected from discussion titles in patients’ online community related to antidepressants and anxiolytics. To examine the content of these titles automatically, we used text mining methods, such as word frequency in a document-term matrix and co-occurrence of words using a network analysis. It was thus possible to identify topics discussed on the forum.

Results: The forum included 2415 discussions on antidepressants and anxiolytics over a period of 3 years. After a preprocessing step, the text mining algorithm identified the 99 most frequently occurring words in titles, among which were escitalopram, withdrawal, antidepressant, venlafaxine, paroxetine, and effect. Patients’ concerns were related to antidepressant withdrawal, the need to share experience about symptoms, effects, and questions on weight gain with some drugs.

Conclusions: Patients’ expression on the Internet is a potential additional resource in addressing patients’ concerns about treatment. Patient profiles are close to that of patients treated in psychiatry.

(JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e48) doi:10.2196/mental.7797

KEYWORDS
social media; antidepressant; anxiolytic; text mining; data mining

Introduction

The different Internet resources make it possible to share content quickly and to interact within a large population. The biomedical literature shows a significant increase in studies published in online communities. In 2015, almost 400 publications linking to Facebook, over 300 linking to Twitter, and almost 400 documents linking to blogs and forums were published. Online health communities (OHCs), social media, and blogs are a potential mine of information exchanged daily. Among the applications of text mining, the automatic analysis of data from the Internet is a challenge. In fact, the large amount of data available on this platform can be processed by the tools of natural language processing. In addition, screening the Internet is almost impossible manually, and it is a very interesting application for automatic data extraction tools [1].

Social networks are a particularly dynamic way to capture the concerns of a population in real time. Blogs, microblogs such as Twitter [2], social networking sites such as Facebook [3], and discussion forums are spaces for exchange of information where people publish their personal stories or their opinions in real time. This dynamic and continuously updated source of information is ideal for the collection of data in a variety of
disciplines, enabling users to tap into the wisdom of crowds. Through the Internet, we could explore the information exchanged, irrespective of its quality. It is important to be aware of information disseminated on the Internet. It is useful to know what concerns people have, as well as to inform, alert, correct, and prevent specific issues.

The online social networks provide a valuable complement to communication face-to-face and help patients to improve their self-esteem and social skills [4-6]. Social networks encourage patients to be more active in their social environment [7]. For example, patients can chat via online media about their private problems without fear of prejudice or discrimination [8]. The impact on patient health of sharing information on the Internet is a topic that has been explored in the literature. Yan and Tan investigated the usefulness of OHC on patient health [9]. The authors found that patients benefit from the experience of others and that their participation in the online community helped to improve their health. Social support exists in various forms and depends on patients’ health conditions. However, one factor remains essential whatever the illness: emotional support plays a very important role in helping patients improve their health.

Social Media as a Resource for Mental Health Service
Some studies have focused on the use of the social media and Internet psychiatry forums. OHCs and the social media as a resource for mental health service users are important in reducing stigma and promoting help-seeking behaviors. The analysis of the information shared on the Web is crucial in psychiatry, as public misinformation could negatively affect mood. Research on the social networks has increased and has explored different aspects of people’s health status. Several studies have considered the way depression and eating disorders are discussed on Twitter [10], whereas others have focused on the detection of depression via identification of events, emotions, and negative thoughts in Web and Facebook messages [11-13], or on suicide detection on Twitter [14], or again on exploring disorders such as depression by analyzing the behaviors of Facebook users [15]. With the growing popularity of the social media, the impact of support on the Internet is of interest only because it naturally occurs outside the setting of professional guidance.

The influence of the social networks has been studied for the development of attitudes of mutual trust and self-help. In some cases, face-to-face support cannot provide adequate help for patients with mental disorders [16]. The proliferation of OHCs has enabled patients to share information and experiences and to communicate on their illness. Ma X found that social interaction in online communities such as PatientsLikeMe.com was significantly associated with time to recovery in patients with mental disorders [17]. However, online social interactions reveal a more complex picture. Several studies have linked the use of OHCs to decline in mood, well-being, and quality of life [18-21]. For example, the passive consumption of OHCs’ content with no active involvement has been linked to a reduction in social interactions in real life and increased solitude [22]. This finding reflects a limitation of online interactions with respect to social activity in real life. The impact of Internet on behavior cannot be ignored. An obvious example is the impact of the use of Facebook combined with comparisons of physical appearance online, which could lead to more disordered eating habits and associated conditions [23].

Applications of Text Mining to Web Data
Several studies have been published on the applications of text mining to Web data. The exploitation of Internet data has provided early monitoring information on adverse reactions to drugs [24-26]. The study of social interactions on the Web in real or near-real time is also of interest in public health surveillance. In a health crisis, as experienced with the spread of the Ebola or influenza A (H1N1) viruses, it is important to understand the expectations and questions of the population [27-29]. These analyses provide content to inform health authorities to anticipate epidemics such as H1N1 and to respond to the concerns of the public. Other studies have used this source of information to investigate depressive trends from messages posted on the Web [13]. The purpose of the exploration of data from blogs is, in this case, to help bloggers or authors of posted messages by detecting major depressive disorders early. More generally, the objective is to capture patient perceptions through the messages posted on discussion forums. The patient perspective includes views on treatment, on the illness, and on priorities and needs in terms of health [30-32].

Text mining is proving to be a powerful method to exploit large continuous flows of user-generated content on the World Wide Web. This resource has rarely been exploited to understand the perceptions of patients about treatments. We set out to study an online discussion forum dedicated to the use of antidepressants and anxiolytics to explore patient concerns.

Methods

Data Collection
Our dataset is derived from a French online discussion forum about drugs, illness, procedures, and other information relating to general health. As mentioned in the forum charter, discussions can be read and potentially used by all. We focused initially on the titles of discussions from 2013 to 2015. The participants themselves summarize the topic or question they post on the forum. In other words, we focus on a condensed form of the concerns of the participants regarding antidepressants or anxiolytics.

The data extraction step is dependent on the data source and differs according to whether it is data from a website, from patient medical records, or from qualitative interviews. In our study, health information was extracted from Web pages via a program that explores the Web of data using R packages (R Project for Statistical Computing). Our corpus of documents was formed from discussion titles. A page contains 50 topics and each topic consists of a title, an initial message (demand), and potential responses (messages). To create this database, we implemented the following process: first, we extracted pages including lists of discussions. Links to each discussion are found on the website in a specific location. The storage address for a discussion is indicated via a URL link. By capturing all the messages posted on discussion forums. The patient perspective includes views on treatment, on the illness, and on priorities and needs in terms of health [30-32].
URL and each of the discussions were analyzed to remove unnecessary information (images and advertising) and to extract the date, titles, and discussion of messages in a Microsoft Excel file.

There has been discussion about the ethical concerns of analyzing data retrieved from OHCs [33]. To minimize these concerns, we searched for and included only the title of discussions that were publicly available. We used the dataset solely for statistical analysis and reporting of aggregated information and not for investigation of specific individuals or organizations. We have no prior knowledge of the possible identities of any study participants. We did not submit our study to an ethics committee because no user was interviewed. The identity of users is protected because of the use of alias, and all usernames or potential demographic characteristics in the results were removed from the dataset.

Preprocessing Step

Once the extraction of data is performed, the data preparation stage can begin. The tools need to be adapted to the language (English, French, and Spanish) and to the vocabulary if certain words are used in a specific domain (eg, medical). In addition, words used on the Internet via social networks or blogs are not the same as those used in a newspaper. We, therefore, need to pay special attention to spelling irregularities and to include everyday words used in spoken language.

A morphological analysis is the first part of the process. It consists of analyzing the morphology of the sentences in the text. All messages are reviewed by screening for particular typographic elements such as accents. This step is essential in French because accents are a characteristic of our language. For example, the letter “a” can have several variants and is replaced by its generic form without an accent. Then, there is a harmonization step, consisting of converting all lowercase letters to uppercase. Each sentence is finally cut off using the punctuation that defines it. Punctuation marks are deleted. Finally, the spaces between the words are used to delineate them.

The next step is to parse the text and to remove noninformative elements such as numbers or link words occurring in the database. The words and codes for data extraction from the Internet may also be present, such as XML and HTML tags (<html>, </n>...). Finally, a list of “stop words” is predefined in the software to automatically delete the list of prepositions and articles (what, my, ...) that are not informative and to reduce the list of words that are most relevant to the analysis.

The last step is stemming, which consists of grouping similar words according to a common root. For instance, a verb can have different spellings following conjugation rules. Stemming enables us to group every inflection of the verb into one term, which is the root. For instance, the word “continue” exists in different variants—“continued,” “continuing,” “continuous,” “continuation,” and so on. The three inflected forms will be identified as one relating to “continue.” The same principle is applied for compound words or words with a prefix or suffix. To perform the stemming step, it is necessary to have an exhaustive list of words including all variants and the associated root. The quality of this processing varies with the software used and from one language to another and depends on the list of words referenced. Finally, to simplify the analysis of the treatments mentioned, we harmonized the names of the different drugs by using their international nonproprietary names.

Initially, every word in every sentence is recognized as unique. At the end of this stage of data preparation, the number of words is reduced following the simplification of word variants. To analyze the occurrence of these words in our corpus, a contingency table is created and called document-term matrix (DTM). In our study, we analyzed only the words used in the titles of discussions. Our DTM table shows the number of times a word was used (column) in a discussion title (online). The majority of words appear only in some titles. Accordingly, if a DTM is still almost empty, it means that there are a large number of 0s in the table. We, therefore, need to adapt the data modeling approach to this type of data.

Analysis

The Most Frequent Words

The easiest and commonest way to visualize textual data is the word cloud. The aim is to display each word and represent its frequency by the size of the font used. First, only words included in the DTM table are used. Then, the frequency of each word is calculated, and the list is ordered in decreasing manner. The word that appears most frequently is represented with the largest font. The second word is most often graphically smaller than the first word but larger than the third word in the list and so on with other words. In the end, the word cloud reflects the word frequency table, maximizing the visibility of the most common terms.

Centrality of Co-occurrences

To analyze the patterns of occurrence of words in the discussion titles, we studied the influence of each word in terms of co-occurrence. Due to the sparsity of the DTM, correlation analysis was not appropriate. The analysis of co-occurrences, via centrality measures using graph theory, is an alternative, which has been proved to be better in quantity and quality [34]. The patterns of word occurrences can be graphically represented in two complementary forms inspired by the graph theory and social network analysis.

The first type identifies a centrality pattern, which highlights some words of importance based on their better positioning in the co-occurrence relationships. These words have a central role in some units in the graph. Centrality can be measured by a local measure using the degree of centralization, considering that words with many connections are the most important words. The degree of centrality measures the importance of a word and is involved in a large number of interactions, measuring by an exposure index to what is flowing through the network. Another way of looking at centrality is by considering how important words are in connecting to other words (betweenness centrality). The idea is to reflect the mediation role of words based on how many words each word would have to go through to reach the others.
Community of Co-occurrences

The second type identifies a modular pattern of occurrence (community), where the words are grouped into classes based on semantic similarities (ie, similar semantic patterns of word occurrences). The aim of this analysis was to identify the thematic structure of the text [35,36]. This analysis yields a division into classes and a hierarchy of words based on co-occurrences. A graph shows words, each being linked by ties of co-occurrence. By construction, words in the same class are interconnected and connected to another class based on co-occurrence links in the titles. We present only results from the fast greedy algorithm based on the high density of internal links of words inside a group [37]. One study indicates more stable and better results with fast greedy algorithms compared with others such as k-means, expectation maximization, and the walktrap algorithm [38]. All analyses were performed using R tm package.

Results

Data Collection

The Health Forum studied is a French-language website, Doctissimo [39], and includes 2415 discussions on antidepressants and anxiolytics from 2013 to 2015. It includes 33,865 messages written by 1257 different authors. On average, a first message posted (a question) received 14 responses. In 7.7% of cases (n=185), questions received no answer on the forum. In other cases, a demand can be widely discussed with up to 50 replies. The average time of discussion is 30 days. A discussion can be maintained over a longer period with interruptions of up to several years.

Preprocessing Step

The preprocessing step is represented in Figure 1, showing how text data are structured. Each step of preprocessing is shown, as well as the impact of each step on reducing the number of words stored in the DTM final table.

The titles of discussions extracted initially contained 3025 different words. After the pretreatment step, only 99 words were identified as being the most representative, in other words, only the words that appeared most frequently in the titles and considered the most informative (excluding prepositions, articles, and some adverbs).

Finally, the final table reduction step was applied to remove words that appeared infrequently. We did not analyze all the terms in the titles because many words are not informative. To reduce the size of our final DTM table without the risk of losing information, we removed the words occurring in less than 0.05% of the titles. Few words are retained as the most relevant by text mining to define the title content. Content of some of the titles was reduced to one or two words. More than 400 titles did not contain any of the words listed by text mining in the DTM as the most frequent. Several reasons could explain this phenomenon. First, some titles could include some uncommon words. Second, noninformative words are deleted during the preprocessing phase.

Analysis

The Most Frequent Words

Figure 2 is the word cloud that visually represents word frequencies in the data. Letter size is proportional to the frequency of the words in the discussion titles. The more often the word appears in the titles of discussions, the larger the font.

Words related to antidepressants were the most frequent. The words corresponding to information sharing between participants, such as “help,” “testimony,” “advice,” “need,” and “opinion” are also present. Multimedia Appendix 1 lists the 20 most frequent words by decreasing order plotted in the word cloud. The drug names “escitalopram” and “venlafaxine” are words that are frequently used in the titles of discussions and to a lesser extent the drugs fluoxetine, sertraline, alprazolam, paroxetine, and bromazepam. The list of 26 molecules named in the discussions is presented in Multimedia Appendix 2. Other related words such as stop and take treatment were often used. In Figure 1, we can see that symptoms relative to weight, anxiety, depression, and distress are mentioned. These symptoms are more difficult to identify automatically because several denominations can be used to describe the same condition.
Figure 2. Wordcloud.

Figure 3. Centrality of co-occurrences based on degree algorithm.
**Centrality of Co-occurrences**

Centrality reflects the relative importance of a word within a corpus (i.e., the links between words by measuring the position of a word in the network). The centrality measure based on degree enables visualization of the most frequently used words in the forum. Figure 3 shows the words considered the most central, in the sense that they have numerous links to other words (in pink).

As in the word cloud, the most popular words are “withdrawal,” “stop,” and “antidepressant.” These words reflect major concerns expressed in the forum. Betweenness centrality relates to words with a mediator role, serving as paths linking to other words in the network. It quantifies the control of a word on the communication between other words. Six words are considered as mediator-linking terms relative to the request (“after,” “under,” and “do”) and defining different topics around common terms (“escitalopram,” “withdrawals,” and “antidepressant”).

**Community of Co-occurrences**

The detection of “communities” makes it possible to highlight patterns of co-occurrences, nonhierarchical but localized. Community detection based on modularity (fast greedy algorithm) is used to visualize different topics in Figure 4.

Nine clusters of words are identified, representing the interconnection of terms on the basis of their co-occurrence in titles:

- Depression, distress, and anxiety, where people ask about the experiences of people who took treatments against these symptoms (11 words in turquoise)
- Withdrawal linked to paroxetine, escitalopram, alprazolam, and changes of treatment especially with venlafaxine and sertraline (9 words in red)
- Effects after stopping medication of duloxetine and agomelatine (7 words in violet)
- Search for advice, assistance, and libido issues (7 words in yellow)
- Weight gain with fluoxetine and aripiprazole (4 blue words)
- Effects of amitriptyline (3 words in green)
- Side effects of risperidone (3 words in orange)
- Changing prescription and switching two antidepressants: duloxetine and agomelatine (2 green words)
- Concerns about the effects and side effects of medications (2 gray words)

Detecting communities is an interesting graphic approach to visualize knowledge of relational data and to bring information to light more quickly when it is hidden in large volumes of data. Similar results were found using the random walk algorithm (walktrap).

**Discussion**

**Principal Findings**

The principal concerns in the forum relate to withdrawal and discontinuing certain antidepressants. We can see the central role of withdrawal in patients’ questions. This issue was previously minimized for a long period. In 1997, a survey concluded that many physicians denied being aware of the existence of antidepressant withdrawal symptoms [40]. The incidence of discontinuation reactions is unclear, owing to the lack of research and a clear definition of withdrawal [41].
Conclusions from conventional approaches such as meta-analyses and those from our text mining on an online forum are consistent. Events previously reported with antidepressants after discontinuation of treatment for major depression are nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, headache, dizziness, insomnia, sexual side effects, and weight gain [42]. For instance, 31% of nausea was reported by patients with major depression. Adverse event profiles varied with the drugs. However, only 13% of clinical studies collected adverse events using a standardized scale. The lack of guidance based on evidence available to both practitioners and patients reflects a lack of information on how to deal with discontinuation of antidepressant medication [36].

**Interest in Analyzing Online Health Communities**

The study of interactions on OHCs provides an additional source of information to better understand the difficulties encountered in real life. Patients may be able to develop skills to overcome the difficulties of communication and recovery. In our study, we identified patients’ need to share experiences about illness management and to brighten their lives through social interactions on these online platforms [9]. The online social media thus plays a complementary role to that of the traditional mental health services and helps patients understand their conditions more fully and take better control of their illness and behavior [43]. For example, although many treatment decisions are still based on empirical judgments that might not have solid evidence to support them, sharing health care information on OHCs can enable patients to perceive their illness from another point of view, do their own research online, and make their own informed decisions about how to manage their illness [44-46]. Patients consult various online sources, in particular when they feel that their physician does not meet their information needs during a consultation. Concerns about topics discussed on the forum, such as withdrawal, weight gain, or dosage, need to be asked directly to a professional health care provider. Encouraging communication with a physician would help to clarify what “withdrawals” is referring to. The word “withdrawals” could be used inadequately by a forum and used to define two concepts: (1) the classic antidepressant discontinuation syndrome and (2) withdrawal syndrome relative to benzodiazepines use. In our study, we considered both antidepressants and anxiolytics, and the difference between the two technical words is probably not well established in the forum. However, two terms (withdrawals and stop) relative to the same concern are frequently reported in the title of discussion, reflecting a major preoccupation in the forum. The perceived quality of communication with physicians is one of the factors influencing the use of the Internet as a source of information [47].

**Limitations**

We focus our analysis on people posting messages via the Internet, meaning that they have Internet access. There are still many people who do not use the Web on a regular basis. In these communities, there may be no easy way to obtain general health information, and we cannot therefore extrapolate our results to the views and behaviors of other population. However, Internet usage is increasing exponentially with technology and connectivity ever more widely available. There is, therefore, a need to monitor the changing demographics of website users (geographical location, age, and gender). In addition, not all information has the same impact on the Internet, and certain factors can quantify their influence on patient behavior [48]. Information quality, emotional support, and credibility of the source have a significant, positive impact on the adoption of health information. Among these criteria, the quality of information plays an important role in shaping patient decisions.

**Ethics**

For the moment, no guideline is available to inform how to deal with data ownership. Although there are potential benefits of OHCs’ content analysis, it introduces new ethical challenges. The lack of clear guideline to conduct online human subject’s research leaves researchers with no clear way to analyze data shared on the Internet [49]. Only two reports provide advice on psychological research online in the American Psychological Association website [50]. In 2002, one report produced by the Board of Scientific Affairs Advisory Group on conducting research on the Internet identified the opportunities and challenges of conducting research on the Internet. However, their suggestions could not be adapted for new way communication tools such as OHCs. In 2012, a second report written presented ethical dilemma of subject research on the Internet. No recommendation of any guidelines beyond the requirement that any research conducted on the Internet has been proposed. Consequently, this gap discourages social scientists from conducting online research. Several options have been used by researchers to publish their research based on Internet data. Some scientists do not publish any information about ethics consideration. Computer scientists raise fewer concerns because they are often unfamiliar with ethical and social implications. One study using Twitter data asked the advice of an institutional review board. They qualified the project as not human subjects’ research because public identification handles are avatars and are not identifiable living individuals according to local and national regulations [51]. In another study, the authors considered it as a post hoc analysis and explained that no ethical approval or informed consent is needed [52]. Website terms and conditions indicate that we should contact the website to obtain an agreement to use data hosting in their platform. In our study, we contacted the forum’s owner to present our project and to obtain their agreement to use their data. Different approaches of ethical considerations using Internet content are needed and would implicate discussion to define a clear guideline between OHCs, institutional review boards, and researchers. Few previous studies publishing results based on Internet user analysis report a section ethics statement. In this case, authors mentioned that data collection process has been carried out through the Facebook or Twitter API, which is publicly available, and only public available data were used for the analysis. We recommend reading attentively the conditions of utilization that might be different on each website and contact them to explain the research project avoiding any potential issues.
Despite these limitations, the antidepressants and anxiolytics cited are coherent for the management of patients with depression. Escitalopram, paroxetine, venlafaxine, and sertraline are the main antidepressants used in practice to treat depressed patients in France [53]. The French population is well known to be a major consumer of anxiolytics, but the majority of drugs reported in the forum are antidepressants. Antidepressants are more often mentioned than benzodiazepines in the titles of discussions. Prescriptions of anxiolytics such as Lexomil and Xanax decreased by 1.42% in 2014. The trend of benzodiazepines continued to decrease in 2015 compared with previous years. However, prescriptions of antidepressants increased by 0.67% in the same period and could explain why benzodiazepines are less frequent in discussion titles.

Conclusions

Our analysis focuses on the most frequent words used in 2415 titles on a French online forum about antidepressants and anxiolytics. Major concerns addressed in the titles are as follows: (1) stopping medications (using the word “withdrawal”) for certain antidepressants, (2) the need to share the experience of symptoms (depression and anxiety), (3) effects, and (4) questions concerning weight gain with some treatments. The analysis of centrality gives a general idea of the words used. In addition, community analysis provides the context of the use of these words, helping to identify questions discussed in the forum. Our findings show that the patient profiles asking questions in the forum is close to that of patients treated in psychiatry. The concerns expressed are coherent with real-life situations and are not outlandish requests and complaints about mental health issues. Our research is based on text mining tools that are more and more used to evaluate drug surveillance. In practice, pharmacovigilance refers almost exclusively to spontaneous reporting systems. As a complement to the standard approach, analyzing what is spontaneously reported by patients could improve investigations in pharmacovigilance.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank Doctissimo for allowing them to use data from their website.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1

Top 20 most frequent words in titles.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 244KB - mental_v4i4e48_app1.pdf ]

Multimedia Appendix 2

Frequency of drug names in titles.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 249KB - mental_v4i4e48_app2.pdf ]

References

2. Twitter. URL: http://twitter.com/ [accessed 2017-10-06] [WebCite Cache ID 6u0svVJt9]
3. Facebook. URL: https://www.facebook.com/unsupportedbrowser [accessed 2017-10-06] [WebCite Cache ID 6u0uToRik]


19. Chou HT, Edge N. “They are happier and having better lives than I am”: the impact of using Facebook on perceptions of others' lives. Cyberpsychol Behav Soc Netw 2012 Feb;15(2):117-121 [FREE Full text] [Medline: 22165917]


Abbreveiations

**API:** application program interface

**DTM:** document-term matrix

**HTML:** Hyper Text Markup Language

**OHCs:** online health communities

Edited by G Eysenbach; submitted 31.03.17; peer-reviewed by K Zhang, A Henriksson, AE Aladağ; comments to author 12.07.17; revised version received 29.08.17; accepted 06.09.17; published 23.10.17.

Please cite as:

Abbe A, Falissard B

Stopping Antidepressants and Anxiolytics as Major Concerns Reported in Online Health Communities: A Text Mining Approach

JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e48

URL: http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e48/

doi:10.2196/mental.7797

PMID:28961554
The 12-item Self-Report World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule (WHODAS) 2.0 Administered Via the Internet to Individuals With Anxiety and Stress Disorders: A Psychometric Investigation Based on Data From Two Clinical Trials

Erland Axelsson, MSc; Elin Lindsäter, MSc; Brjann Ljótsson, PhD; Erik Andersson, PhD; Erik Hedman-Lagerlöf, PhD

1 Division of Psychology, Department of Clinical Neuroscience, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden
2 Gustavsberg Primary Care Clinic, Gustavsberg, Sweden
3 Centre for Psychiatry Research, Department of Clinical Neuroscience, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden
4 Osher Center for Integrative Medicine, Department of Clinical Neuroscience, Karolinska Institutet, Stockholm, Sweden

Corresponding Author:
Erland Axelsson, MSc
Division of Psychology
Department of Clinical Neuroscience
Karolinska Institutet
Nobels Väg 9
Stockholm, 171 65
Sweden
Phone: 46 70 617 10 39
Email: erland.axelsson@ki.se

Abstract

Background: The World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 (WHODAS 2.0) is a widespread measure of disability and functional impairment, which is bundled with the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (Fifth Edition) for use in psychiatry. Administering psychometric scales via the Internet is an effective way to reach respondents and allow for convenient handling of data.

Objective: The aim was to study the psychometric properties of the 12-item self-report WHODAS 2.0 when administered online to individuals with anxiety and stress disorders. The WHODAS 2.0 was hypothesized to exhibit high internal consistency and be unidimensional. We also expected the WHODAS 2.0 to show high 2-week test-retest reliability, convergent validity (correlations approximately .50 to .90 with other self-report measures of functional impairment), that it would differentiate between patients with and without exhaustion disorder, and that it would respond to change in primary symptom domain.

Methods: We administered the 12-item self-report WHODAS 2.0 online to patients with anxiety and stress disorders (N=160) enrolled in clinical trials of cognitive behavior therapy, and analyzed psychometric properties within a classical test theory framework. Scores were compared with well-established symptom and disability measures, and sensitivity to change was studied from pretreatment to posttreatment assessment.

Results: The 12-item self-report WHODAS 2.0 showed high internal consistency (Cronbach alpha=.83-.92), high 2-week test-retest reliability (intraclass correlation coefficient=.83), adequate construct validity, and was sensitive to change. We found preliminary evidence for a three-factorial structure, but one strong factor accounted for a clear majority of the variance.

Conclusions: We conclude that the 12-item self-report WHODAS 2.0 is a psychometrically sound instrument when administered online to individuals with anxiety and stress disorders, but that it is probably fruitful to also report the three subfactors to facilitate comparisons between studies.

disability; Internet; psychometrics; questionnaire; validity; WHODAS

Introduction

The World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 (WHODAS 2.0) [1,2] is an assessment tool developed by the World Health Organization (WHO) to measure disability and functional impairment in accordance with the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health [3]. The WHODAS 2.0 comes bundled with the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (Fifth Edition; DSM-5), and is endorsed as a new and useful measure of functional impairment in psychiatric disorders [4]. The WHODAS 2.0 measures average functioning in everyday situations for the last 30 days, and surveys six domains of functioning: (1) cognition (understanding and communicating), (2) mobility (ability to move and get around), (3) self-care (eg, with regard to hygiene, dressing, and eating) (4) getting along with others, (5) life activities (ability to attend to everyday responsibilities), and (6) participation in society [1]. The most widespread and evaluated form of the WHODAS 2.0 is the 36-item structured interview version, which takes approximately 20 minutes to complete and has excellent psychometric properties [2]. This study, however, concerns the shorter 12-item self-assessment questionnaire version of the WHODAS 2.0. In the WHODAS 2.0 field trials, the reduced 12-item scale, despite only taking approximately 5 minutes to complete, explained 81% of the variance in the 36-item scale [2]. Several large-scale studies have suggested that the 12-item WHODAS 2.0 is a reliable and valid instrument when administered as an interview [5,6] or in a pencil-and-paper format [7,8]. As to dimensionality, both a one-factor structure [6,8] and a second-order model that specifies the six WHODAS 2.0 domains of functioning as subfactors to an overarching disability variable [5,6] have been suggested.

Administering psychometric questionnaires via the Internet is rapidly becoming more common in both research and routine mental care. Compared with conventional pencil-and-paper administration, there are many advantages of this online approach. Respondents can complete the necessary questionnaires wherever an Internet connection is available, and for the clinician or researcher data are quickly and easily stored, scored, analyzed, and interpreted with less risk for human error. Questionnaires are easily integrated with routine care software for evaluation and record keeping, as well as digital monitoring systems and Web-based psychological treatments. Loss of individual item scores may be prevented entirely, time of measurement may be registered and determined by prespecified time schedules, and respondents may be readily contacted via automatic email or text-message reminders. Although it has often been found that well-established scales do well regardless of administration format, online adaptations of validated scales should preferably undergo separate validation [9,10]. There is thus a need for separate validation of the self-rated 12-item WHODAS 2.0 when administered via the Internet and, to the knowledge of the authors, no study has yet investigated the convergent or discriminant validity, responsiveness, test-retest reliability, or factor structure of the self-rated 12-item WHODAS 2.0 when administered online to individuals with common mental disorders.

Based on data from two clinical trials of cognitive behavior therapy (CBT) for anxiety and stress disorders, we aimed to present estimates of test-retest reliability and thoroughly investigate item score distributions, convergent and discriminant validity, as well as the factor structure of the 12-item online WHODAS 2.0 when administered to individuals with anxiety and stress disorders. We expected the scale to be unidimensional, possibly with the six domains of functioning as subfactors (see previous), and with high internal consistency (Cronbach alpha>.80) as seen in previous studies. We expected strong baseline Pearson correlations (approximately .50 to .90) between the WHODAS 2.0 and other measure of disability or functional impairment, as well as substantial, yet slightly weaker, baseline Pearson correlations (approximately .30 to .70) with the measures of depression and general anxiety. We expected the WHODAS 2.0 to discriminate well between chronic stress patients with and without International Classification of Diseases, Tenth Revision (ICD-10) exhaustion disorder, a disorder characterized by burnout-like symptoms including fatigue and cognitive weariness, and typically regarded as highly disabling [11]. We also hypothesized that the WHODAS 2.0 would be sensitive to within-group change in primary psychiatric symptom domain.

Methods

Design

This was a psychometric study of the WHODAS 2.0 administered online to patients with anxiety and stress disorders. Data were collected from clinical trials of CBT for severe health anxiety (n=60) and stress disorders (n=100) conducted at Karolinska Institutet and Gustavsgberg primary care clinic, Stockholm, Sweden. Both trials were approved by the Stockholm regional ethics review board (2015/415-31/5, 2014/1530-31/2), registered at ClinicalTrials.gov (NCT02540317, NCT02314065), and participants provided informed consent. Data used for this study were collected between September 2015 and July 2016.

Recruitment

Both clinical trials employed patient self-referral via the Internet, and advertised in newspapers as well as on online social media networks. Study applicants completed a series of online screening symptom questionnaires before a diagnostic interview with a licensed psychologist. This interview primarily served to survey eligibility criteria and lead up to a decision regarding inclusion or exclusion (ie, this decision was based on the psychiatric interview), but also served to collect important clinical data (eg, comorbid diagnoses). After the pretreatment assessment, which was conducted online, patients underwent
randomization and subsequent treatment. All included patients were at least 18 years of age. The severe health anxiety sample had a principal diagnosis of DSM-5 somatic symptom disorder or illness anxiety disorder, whereas the stress disorders sample had a principal diagnosis of DSM-5 adjustment disorder or ICD-10 exhaustion disorder (for a brief introduction to this disorder, see [11]). We intend to provide an in-depth description of the methods of the clinical trials, including the recruitment process, in the primary publications.

Procedure
All questionnaires were completed through a simple Web-based interface with white background, radio buttons, and checkboxes. All 60 patients in the severe health anxiety sample and 50 patients in the stress disorders trial received CBT (12 weeks, disorder-specific) for their principal disorder. The WHODAS 2.0 was administered before and after CBT. In addition, patients with severe health anxiety completed the WHODAS 2.0 at screening, thus allowing for estimates of test-retest reliability. Other measures used to validate the WHODAS 2.0 were also administered before and after treatment.

Clinical Instruments for Diagnostic Assessment
Both DSM-5 somatic symptom disorder and illness anxiety disorder were assessed with the Health Preoccupation Diagnostic Interview, which exhibits excellent interrater reliability [12]. Both ICD-10 exhaustion disorder and DSM-5 adjustment disorder were assessed with a clinical interview developed specifically for the stress disorders trial that closely followed the diagnostic criteria of ICD-10 and DSM-5. Comorbid psychiatric disorders were surveyed with the Mini-International Neuropsychiatric Interview, which is a reliable and valid instrument for assessing psychiatric disorders [13].

Self-Rated Measures of Functional Impairment
The self-report 12-item WHODAS 2.0 [2] instructs the respondent to determine his or her difficulty in engaging in particular activities (eg, “taking care of [...] household responsibilities” and “maintaining a friendship”), as rated on a scale from “none” (no difficulty) to “extreme or cannot do” and corresponding to six domains of functioning (see Introduction). We employed the WHO simple scoring method [1] that gives a 12-item WHODAS 2.0 score range from 12 to 60, where higher scores indicate higher disability or loss of function. This type of straightforward additive scoring has been shown to correlate strongly ($r>.98$, $p=.999$) with more complex scoring methods incorporating weights based on item response patterns [5,14]. Just like the pencil-and-paper version, the WHODAS 2.0 was presented over two pages with items 1 to 5 on the first page, and items 6 to 12 on the second page.

The Sheehan Disability Scale (SDS) is a well-established three-item measure of psychiatric symptom-related functional impairment with a sum score range from 0 to 30, with a higher score indicating a higher degree of functional impairment [15,16]. The Work Ability Index (WAI) measures work ability with a sum score range from 7 to 49, and higher score indicating higher work ability [17-19]. The SDS and WAI were used as indexes of functional impairment.

Self-Rated Measures of Primary Psychiatric Symptoms
The Health Anxiety Inventory (HAI) is a 64-item questionnaire that measures health anxiety on a scale from 0 to 192, with a higher score indicating more health anxiety [20-22]. The Perceived Stress Scale (PSS) is a 14-item measure of perceived stress with a range from 0 to 49, with a higher score indicating more stress [23]. The HAI and PSS were used to describe the samples in terms of primary symptom domains (ie, health anxiety and stress).

Self-Rated Measures of General Psychiatric Symptoms
The self-reported Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale (MADRS-S) is a widely used nine-item questionnaire that measures depressive symptoms on a scale from 0 to 54, with higher scores indicating more symptoms of depression [24-26]. The seven-item Generalized Anxiety Disorder scale (GAD-7) measures general anxiety from 0 to 21, with higher scores indicating more general anxiety [27]. The MADRS-S and GAD-7 were used to assess the common symptom domains of depression and general anxiety and facilitate comparison of the two samples.

Statistical Analysis
Analyses were done in SPSS version 23.0.0.2 (IBM Corp, Armonk, NY, USA) and R 3.3.2 [28] with lavaan 0.5-22 [29]. We pooled the severe health anxiety and stress disorders samples (total $N=160$), dropped three multivariate outliers, and employed structural equation modeling to assess the validity of the simple one-factor model of disability endorsed by the WHO [1], as well as the second-order model fitted in two previous studies [5,6]. The latter had latent variables corresponding both to the six WHODAS 2.0 dimensions of functioning and an overarching latent disability variable. We employed weighted least squares means and variance adjusted estimation, which is adequate for categorical data and nonnormal manifest variables [30]. Based on the recommendations of Byrne [31], we established a priori criteria for acceptable model fit in terms of a comparative fit index (CFI) greater than 0.90, a Tucker-Lewis index (TLI) greater than 0.90, and a root mean square error of approximation (RMSEA) of 0.08 or lower. Post hoc exploratory factor analysis was based on principal axis factoring with promax rotation (ie, factors were assumed to be correlated).

Internal consistency was investigated in terms of Cronbach alpha, complemented by adjusted item-total correlations (ITCs), which are not as strongly affected by the number of scale items. For instruments of typical length, Cronbach alpha $\geq .9$ is usually regarded as excellent, $\geq .8$ as good, and $\geq .7$ as acceptable. Test-retest reliability was estimated based on a two-way mixed-effects model absolute agreement intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC) and data from a subsample ($n=25$) from the severe health anxiety trial that had completed the screening and pretreatment assessments within 14 days (mean 6.8, SD 3.2, range 1-13).

We used an independent samples $t$ test to assess if patients with and without a clinical diagnosis of exhaustion disorder differed with regard to WHODAS 2.0 score, and then performed a receiver operating characteristic analysis to assess the ability (area under the curve [AUC]) of the WHODAS 2.0 to identify...
cases of exhaustion disorder. Pearson correlations were used to investigate baseline associations between the WHODAS 2.0 and other self-rated measures.

To evaluate sensitivity to change, we compared pretreatment and posttreatment mean scores using paired samples t-test and calculated effect sizes as the difference in means at t₁ and t₂, divided by the t₁ standard deviation. Based on the Jacobson and Truax reliable change index [32], we classified patients as either reliably improved (reduction in the HAI > 29.9 or reduction in the PSS > 7.1) or not reliably improved. As recommended in the assessment of responsiveness, we also further differentiated between reliably improved patients based on whether they improved more than a minimal important difference in their primary symptom domain [33]. In other words, for both samples we estimated change in functional impairment in three strata: (1) patients who did not make a reliable improvement on the HAI or PSS, (2) patients who reliably improved but only to a slight to moderate degree, and (3) patients who reliably improved to a large degree. However, it was necessary to set the threshold for changing more than a minimal important difference relatively high (1.5 SD) due to the precision of the instruments requiring a relatively large score change (1.21 SD in the case of HAI, 1 SD in the case of PSS) for patients to have experienced true change with 95% certainty, as assessed with the reliable change index [32]. Item-level change was assessed with the Wilcoxon signed-rank test.

The WHODAS 2.0 response rate was 100% for the screening and pretreatment assessments. Because there was a small proportion of missing posttreatment data (for the WHODAS 2.0: 3%, 3/100 in the stress sample; 5%, 3/60 in the severe health anxiety sample), and we did not aim to investigate treatment effects but rather the responsiveness of the scale, data were used on a complete case (not intention-to-treat) basis.

**Results**

**Sample Characteristics**

Sample characteristics for the severe health anxiety sample, the stress disorders sample, and the pooled sample are presented in Table 1.

**Factor Structure**

Neither the one-factor model endorsed by the WHO ($\chi^2=1699.1$, $P<0.001$; CFI=0.29, TLI=0.14, RMSEA=0.44, standardized root mean square residual [SRMR]=0.52) nor the second-order model presented by previous studies achieved acceptable fit ($\chi^2=132.7$, $P<0.001$; CFI=0.96, TLI=0.95, RMSEA=0.11, SRMR=0.09), and we did not see implementing any of the modification indexes as theoretically justifiable.

**Table 1.** Sample characteristics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measure</th>
<th>Severe health anxiety (n=60)</th>
<th>Stress disorders (n=100)</th>
<th>Total (N=160)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demographics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Age (years), mean (SDa), range</td>
<td>36.4 (11.9), 18-78</td>
<td>46.2 (8.8), 26-65</td>
<td>42.5 (11.1), 18-78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender (female), n (%)</td>
<td>40 (67)</td>
<td>85 (85)</td>
<td>125 (78)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychiatric symptomsb</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAI, mean (SD), range</td>
<td>105.6 (24.7), 51-164</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS, mean (SD), range</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>36.8 (7.1), 17-52</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADRS-S, mean (SD), range</td>
<td>13.9 (7.4), 1-34</td>
<td>19.7 (7.5), 3-40</td>
<td>17.5 (7.9), 1-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAD-7, mean (SD), range</td>
<td>12.0 (5.3), 2-21c</td>
<td>10.8 (4.8), 2-21</td>
<td>11.2 (5.0), 2-21c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDD, n (%)</td>
<td>11 (18)</td>
<td>13 (13)</td>
<td>24 (15)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 anxiety disorder/OCDd, n (%)</td>
<td>34 (57)</td>
<td>19 (19)</td>
<td>53 (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Functional impairmentc</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHOODAS 2.0, mean (SD), range</td>
<td>21.1 (6.3), 12-36</td>
<td>24.7 (8.5), 12-51</td>
<td>23.4 (7.9), 12-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS, mean (SD), range</td>
<td>10.4 (6.7), 0-26</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAI, mean (SD), range</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>33.0 (8.4), 13.0-47.0</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On sick leave, n (%)</td>
<td>3 (5)</td>
<td>14 (14)</td>
<td>17 (11)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aSD: standard deviation.

bHAI: Health Anxiety Inventory; PSS: Perceived Stress Scale; MADRS-S: Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale self-report version; GAD-7: Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-item scale; MDD: major depressive disorder; OCD: obsessive compulsive disorder.

cGAD-7 data only available from a subsample of the severe health anxiety sample (n=43).

dAt least one anxiety or obsessive compulsive disorder that is not severe health anxiety.

eWHODAS 2.0: World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0; SDS: Sheehan Disability Scale; WAI: Work Ability Index.
Table 2. Factor loadings of the WHODAS 2.0\(^a\).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Factor 1: psychosocial(^b)</th>
<th>Factor 2: self-care(^b)</th>
<th>Factor 3: mobility(^b)</th>
<th>A priori dimension(^c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Standing long periods</td>
<td>-.008</td>
<td>-.097</td>
<td>.877</td>
<td>Mobility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Household responsibilities</td>
<td>.540</td>
<td>-.027</td>
<td>.264</td>
<td>Household</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Learning new tasks</td>
<td>.740</td>
<td>-.002</td>
<td>.035</td>
<td>Cognitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Joining community activities</td>
<td>.848</td>
<td>-.046</td>
<td>.042</td>
<td>Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Emotionally affected</td>
<td>.652</td>
<td>-.087</td>
<td>.074</td>
<td>Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Concentrating</td>
<td>.683</td>
<td>-.010</td>
<td>-.040</td>
<td>Cognitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Walking long distance</td>
<td>-.003</td>
<td>.329</td>
<td>.597</td>
<td>Mobility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Washing whole body</td>
<td>-.068</td>
<td>.893</td>
<td>.132</td>
<td>Self-care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Getting dressed</td>
<td>.078</td>
<td>.909</td>
<td>-.126</td>
<td>Self-care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Dealing with strangers</td>
<td>.704</td>
<td>.167</td>
<td>-.164</td>
<td>Social</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Maintaining friendships</td>
<td>.618</td>
<td>.128</td>
<td>-.101</td>
<td>Social</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Work/school activities</td>
<td>.814</td>
<td>-.059</td>
<td>.037</td>
<td>Household</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)WHODAS 2.0: World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0.  
\(^b\)Factor loadings (regression coefficients) based on principal axis factoring with promax rotation.  
\(^c\)Cognitive: understanding and communicating; household: life activities; mobility: getting around; social: getting along with others; society: participation in society.

Post hoc exploratory factor analysis (Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin test=0.85, Barlett test<.001) was suggestive of a three-factor solution, with one very strong factor (eigenvalue=5.4, 45.0% of variance explained) and two weak factors (eigenvalues=1.1-1.7, 9.3%-14.2% of variance explained).

After rotation (Table 2) it was clear that one of the two weak factors was primarily associated with items 1 and 7 (“getting around”), and the other weak factor was primarily associated with items 8 and 9 (“self-care”), whereas the strong factor was associated with the remaining items (“understanding and communicating,” “getting along with others,” “life activities,” and “participation in society”). Interfactor correlations were substantial ($r=0.40$-$0.46$). Dropping items 1, 7, 8, and 9 had little impact on interindividual sum score variance, and the resulting mean was heavily correlated with the conventional one ($r=0.97$). Thus, the factor analysis indicated that a majority of items had high loadings on a general disability factor, but that “mobility” and “self-care” emerged as distinct, but weak, factors.

Item Score Distributions

Parameters related to item score distributions are presented in Table 3. Overall, patients scored low on items that concerned functional impairment in self-care, and higher on items that concerned difficulties participating in society and everyday life activities, as well as items that concerned cognitive impairment. Unlike the summary score, several item distributions were skewed and showed high kurtosis. There was also evidence of a floor effect with regard to several items.

Internal Consistency

Adjusted baseline ITCs are presented in Table 3, where the mean adjusted ITC was 0.60 (SD 0.11). Cronbach alpha values were good to excellent for both the total sum score and the proposed psychosocial subscale (Table 4).

Test-Retest Reliability

The test-retest reliability of the WHODAS 2.0, based on the severe health anxiety sample data (n=25), was estimated at ICC=0.83 (95% CI 0.62-0.92) and the correlation between the measurements was $r=0.71$. The test-retest reliability of the proposed psychosocial subscale was similar (ICC=0.85, 95% CI 0.67-0.94; $r=0.75$).

Construct Validity: Associations With Other Measures

In the stress disorders sample, patients with a principal diagnosis of exhaustion disorder had a significantly higher WHODAS 2.0 mean score than those who had a principal diagnosis of adjustment disorder (mean difference 8.84, 95% CI 5.96-11.72; $t_{98}=6.10$, $P<.001$), and the WHODAS 2.0 discriminated well between stress patients with and without exhaustion disorder (AUC=0.81, 95% CI 0.73-0.89; $P<.001$). The proposed psychosocial subscale fared about as well (AUC=0.79, 95% CI 0.70-0.87; $P<.001$). Baseline correlations between the WHODAS 2.0 as well as the subscale and other self-assessment questionnaires are shown in Table 5.

Sensitivity to Change

Effect sizes and tests pertaining to responsiveness are presented in Table 6. Wilcoxon signed-rank tests showed that all but one WHODAS 2.0 item (item 9, related to self-care) changed in the severe health anxiety sample, whereas 9 of 12 items changed (but not items 1, 8, or 9—one mobility and both self-care items) in the stress disorders sample.
### Table 3. Web-based self-report 12-item WHODAS 2.0 item scores\(^a\).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item and subscale</th>
<th>Mean (SD(^b))</th>
<th>Median (range)</th>
<th>Floor</th>
<th>Ceiling</th>
<th>Skew</th>
<th>Kurtosis</th>
<th>ITC(^c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Standing long periods</td>
<td>1.54 (0.89)</td>
<td>1 (1-4)</td>
<td>66%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>1.58</td>
<td>1.47</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Household responsibilities</td>
<td>2.07 (1.02)</td>
<td>2 (1-4)</td>
<td>38%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>-1.00</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Learning new tasks</td>
<td>1.87 (1.02)</td>
<td>2 (1-5)</td>
<td>49%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>-0.37</td>
<td>0.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Joining community activities</td>
<td>2.23 (1.19)</td>
<td>2 (1-5)</td>
<td>38%</td>
<td>4%</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>-0.77</td>
<td>0.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Emotionally affected</td>
<td>3.21 (1.14)</td>
<td>4 (1-5)</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>-0.69</td>
<td>-0.60</td>
<td>0.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Concentrating</td>
<td>2.37 (1.05)</td>
<td>2 (1-5)</td>
<td>26%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>-0.90</td>
<td>0.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Walking long distance</td>
<td>1.51 (0.82)</td>
<td>1 (1-5)</td>
<td>66%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>1.63</td>
<td>2.29</td>
<td>0.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Washing whole body</td>
<td>1.20 (0.55)</td>
<td>1 (1-4)</td>
<td>86%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>3.12</td>
<td>10.22</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Getting dressed</td>
<td>1.16 (0.47)</td>
<td>1 (1-4)</td>
<td>88%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>3.44</td>
<td>12.87</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Dealing with strangers</td>
<td>1.83 (1.01)</td>
<td>2 (1-5)</td>
<td>49%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Maintaining friendships</td>
<td>1.85 (1.07)</td>
<td>1 (1-5)</td>
<td>53%</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>-0.17</td>
<td>0.59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Work/school activities</td>
<td>2.54 (1.20)</td>
<td>3 (1-5)</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>6%</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>-0.88</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total score</td>
<td>23.37 (7.91)</td>
<td>23 (12-51)</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subscale**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Psychosocial</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12.60 (4.70)</td>
<td>12.76 (5.60-24.84)</td>
<td>8%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>-0.49</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.12 (0.86)</td>
<td>1.80 (1.80-7.21)</td>
<td>84%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>3.20</td>
<td>11.23</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.25 (1.15)</td>
<td>1.47 (1.47-6.49)</td>
<td>56%</td>
<td>0%</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>1.76</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)WHODAS 2.0: World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0. Based on baseline data from two clinical trials of severe health anxiety and stress disorders (total N=160, items scored from 1 to 5).

\(^b\)SD: standard deviation.

\(^c\)ITC: adjusted item-total correlation.

### Table 4. Web-based self-report 12-item WHODAS 2.0\(^a\) internal consistency.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Screening</th>
<th>Pretreatment</th>
<th>Posttreatment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cronbach alpha</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>Cronbach alpha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total score</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe health anxiety</td>
<td>.83</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress disorder</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychosocial subscale(^b)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severe health anxiety</td>
<td>.82</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stress disorder</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>.89</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\)WHODAS 2.0: World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0.

\(^b\)Psychosocial subscale with regression weights applied.
Table 5. WHODAS 2.0 associations (bivariate Pearson correlations) with other self-rated questionnairesa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>WHODAS 2.0b</th>
<th>Psychosocial subscale</th>
<th>MADRS-Sb</th>
<th>GAD-7b</th>
<th>SDSb</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WHODAS 2.0</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>.60c</td>
<td>.58d</td>
<td>.66c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychosocial subscale</td>
<td>.97c</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>.65c</td>
<td>.54d</td>
<td>.67c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADRS-S</td>
<td>.65c</td>
<td>.64c</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>.54d</td>
<td>.59c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAD-7</td>
<td>.45c</td>
<td>.45c</td>
<td>.71c</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>.40c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAI</td>
<td>−.71e</td>
<td>−.71e</td>
<td>−.55e</td>
<td>−.28e</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aAll bivariate Pearson correlations significant at \( \alpha = .05 \).
bWHODAS 2.0: World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0; MADRS-S: Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale-self-report version; GAD-7: Generalized Anxiety Disorder 7-item scale; SDS: Sheehan Disability Scale; WAI: Work Ability Index.
cSevere health anxiety sample (n=60).
dGAD-7 data only available from a subsample of the severe health anxiety sample (n=43).
eStress disorder sample (n=100).

Table 6. Responsiveness stratified by change in primary symptom domainb.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change in primary symptom domainb</th>
<th>n (%)</th>
<th>ESc</th>
<th>Mean change (95% CI)</th>
<th>( P ) d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Severe health anxiety sample</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAI reliably improved &gt;1.5 SDc</td>
<td>32 (5)</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>7.19 (5.17, 9.22)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHODAS 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>7.28 (4.59, 9.98)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAI reliably improved ≤1.5 SD</td>
<td>8 (14)</td>
<td>0.52</td>
<td>2.75 (–0.85, 6.35)</td>
<td>.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHODAS 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>1.88 (–1.07, 4.82)</td>
<td>.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAI not reliably improved</td>
<td>18 (31)</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>2.00 (–0.13, 4.13)</td>
<td>.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHODAS 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDS</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>1.39 (–0.59, 3.37)</td>
<td>.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stress disorder sample</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS reliably improved &gt;1.5 SD</td>
<td>33 (34)</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>6.42 (4.27, 8.58)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHODAS 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAI</td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.49</td>
<td>−4.14 (–5.75, –2.52)</td>
<td>&lt;.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS reliably improved ≤1.5 SD</td>
<td>12 (12)</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>2.83 (0.09, 5.58)</td>
<td>.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHODAS 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAI</td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.25</td>
<td>−2.29 (–5.10, 0.51)</td>
<td>.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSS not reliably improved</td>
<td>52 (54)</td>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>1.75 (–0.10, 3.60)</td>
<td>.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHODAS 2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WAI</td>
<td></td>
<td>–0.13</td>
<td>−0.96 (–2.66, 0.73)</td>
<td>.26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

aAll estimates based on data from patients that completed the posttreatment assessment. Status as improved or not improved based on the Jacobson and Truax reliable change index [32].
bHAI: Health Anxiety Inventory; WHODAS 2.0: World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0; SDS: Sheehan Disability Scale; PSS: Perceived Stress Scale; WAI: Work Ability Index.
cStandardized effect sizes (ES) are calculated with the stratum-specific pretreatment standard deviation as nominator.
d\( P \) values based on paired samples \( t \) test.
eSD: standard deviation.
Discussion

Summary of Principal Results

To our knowledge, this was the first in-depth analysis of the reliability and validity of the self-rated 12-item WHODAS 2.0 when administered online to patients with anxiety and stress disorders. In line with our hypotheses, the WHODAS 2.0 exhibited high internal consistency, acceptable test-retest reliability, and was demonstrated to identify cases of exhaustion disorder. As expected, the WHODAS 2.0 also showed substantial associations with other measures of functioning, as well as slightly weaker but yet substantial associations with primary symptom measures. The instrument was sensitive to change in the primary psychiatric symptom domain, as illustrated by a convincing gradient in change effect size over the nonimproved versus slightly improved versus much improved strata (Table 6). It might be noted that there was no significant change in WHODAS 2.0 for the minimally changed severe health anxiety group, but this is not surprising given the very small size of this subsample (n=8). Taken together, our findings suggest that the self-rated 12-item online WHODAS 2.0—when administered to individuals with anxiety and stress disorders—is a valid measure of disability and functional impairment. The results are important because online administration facilitates handling of data in a wide range of research and routine care settings. Key strengths of this study are that two psychiatric samples with different primary conditions could be examined, that other scales could be used to validate the WHODAS 2.0 scores in both samples, and that the ability of the WHODAS 2.0 to identify patients with a clinical diagnosis of exhaustion disorder could be investigated in the stress disorders sample.

Factor Structure

Regarding factor structure, we could neither confirm the expected one-factor WHO solution nor the second-order model put forward by previous investigators [5,6]. A post hoc model derived from exploratory analysis saw most items loading heavily (> .5) on one strong factor, and four items (8, 9, 1, and 7) loading heavily on two other factors. The results are somewhat similar to those seen with the WHODAS 2.0 administered to individuals with musculoskeletal pain [34], and suggests that items 8 and 9 (“self-care”), as well as items 1 and 7 (“getting around”), largely tap into sources of variance other than that responsible for most of the sum score (see Table 3). Our subjective impression is that these four items seem more related to physical incapacity than the rest of the scale. Because (1) these items showed apparent evidence of a floor effect (their median sum being zero), (2) the sum score primarily relied on another very strong factor, and (3) the interfactor correlations were moderately strong, the impact of multidimensionality is likely to be very small in the study of change in otherwise healthy samples with anxiety or stress disorders. On the other hand, the interfactor correlations were small enough to complicate direct comparisons of scores between studies. Especially when anxiety or stress disorder samples differ in terms of somatic comorbidity, it is probably informative to compare the “getting around” and “self-care” subdomains separately. That is, based on the results of this study our tentative recommendation would be for studies on anxiety and stress disorders to report both the self-rated 12-item WHODAS 2.0 sum score, as well as the three subfactors, here referred to as “psychosocial,” “self-care,” and “getting around” (Table 2). However, we wish to emphasize that this factor solution was solely based on an explorative analysis, that the second-order model with six subfactors [5,6] was not far off the mark, and that additional confirmatory factor analyses based on data from similar samples are warranted to arrive at more firm conclusions.

Convergent Validity and Sensitivity to Change

In this study, correlations with other measures of psychiatric symptoms and functional impairment corroborate the construct validity of the self-rated 12-item WHODAS 2.0. As this study was based on data from two clinical trials, we do not find it unif or surprising that the WHODAS 2.0 was highly correlated with measures of anxiety and depression which were likely to be the primary reasons for functional impairment.

Due to the limited sample size and variability in the size of substrata (nonchanged vs minimally changed vs much changed) we wish to emphasize that the significance tests pertaining to change (Table 6) are of limited value, and emphasize that all P values ought to be interpreted alongside their corresponding effect sizes. Over and above the effect size gradient over the nonchanged versus minimally changed versus much changed strata, a general trend was also that the 12-item WHODAS 2.0 changed slightly more from pretreatment to posttreatment than the WAI. This may suggest that the WHODAS 2.0 covers dimensions of functional impairment that, compared to work ability, are more likely to change in a clinical trial of CBT for chronic stress disorders.

Limitations

The primary limitation of this study is that over and above clinical diagnoses we did not have access to “hard” measures of functional impairment, collected by other means than...
self-assessment (eg, register data on disability status) that could be used to validate the WHODAS 2.0. One consequence of this is that all indexes of change were to some degree susceptible to social desirability bias or the possibility that patients reported change so as to please their therapist rather than as a consequence of real change in symptoms or disability. However, it has been demonstrated that Web-based survey administration is relatively robust to desirability bias [36], and all scales used to validate the WHODAS 2.0 (ie, the HAI, PSS, MADRS-S, GAD-7, SDS, and WAI) have, at least in conventional form, been shown to be associated with non-self-reported validators such as clinical diagnoses, sick leave, and health care consumption (eg, [16,37-41]).

We also had no control over what equipment the patients used to access the Web-based WHODAS 2.0, meaning we could not determine the significance of filling in the questionnaire via a mobile phone app rather than a conventional browser on a desktop computer, for example. The results showing good psychometric properties of the WHODAS 2.0 also suggest that there was no substantial measurement error related to the type of device used. Another threat to the generalizability of our findings is that the two samples were relatively homogenous due to the eligibility criteria for the two clinical trials, which were not primarily designed to study the psychometric properties of the WHODAS 2.0. Therefore, it is preferable to validate the findings of this study, particularly with regard to factor structure, in anxiety and stress disorder samples recruited through other means.

**Comparison With Prior Work**

The item mean score profile seen in this study—with substantial functional impairment in the “understanding and communicating,” “life activities,” and “getting along with others” domains but very low functional impairment in the “self-care” domain—is highly similar to the item mean score profile seen in studies of interview and pencil-and-paper versions of the WHODAS 2.0 administered to individuals with common mental disorders [8,14]. This suggests that the response pattern does not change much due to the online format.

Before this study, the 12-item WHODAS 2.0 had also been administered online to individuals with common anxiety, stress, and mood disorders in several clinical trials (Table 7).

### Table 7. Previous studies that have administered the 12-item self-report WHODAS 2.0 online to respondents with common mental disorders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author (year)</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Mean 12-60 scale</th>
<th>Mean 0-48 scale</th>
<th>Mean 0-100 scale</th>
<th>Cronbach alpha</th>
<th>WHODAS 2.0 change over time?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allen et al (2016) [42]</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>PD</td>
<td>26.0</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>29.2</td>
<td>.89</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrews et al (2011) [43]</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>26.6</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason &amp; Andrews (2014) [44]</td>
<td>173</td>
<td>Mixed CMD</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mewton et al (2012) [45]</td>
<td>588</td>
<td>GAD</td>
<td>25.7</td>
<td>13.7</td>
<td>28.5</td>
<td>.90</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newby et al (2016a) [46]</td>
<td>2109</td>
<td>Mixed CMD</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>29.8</td>
<td>.88</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newby et al (2016b) [47]</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>SHA</td>
<td>20.3</td>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>17.3</td>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spence et al (2011) [49]</td>
<td>244</td>
<td>PTSD</td>
<td>32.1</td>
<td>20.1</td>
<td>41.9</td>
<td>.92</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titov et al (2008a) [50]</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>26.3</td>
<td>14.3</td>
<td>29.8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titov et al (2008b) [51]</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>25.0</td>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>27.1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams et al (2013) [52]</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>MDD</td>
<td>41.2</td>
<td>29.2</td>
<td>60.8</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams et al (2014) [53]</td>
<td>560</td>
<td>SAD</td>
<td>39.3</td>
<td>27.3</td>
<td>56.9</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams et al (2015) [54]</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>MDD</td>
<td>44.8</td>
<td>32.8</td>
<td>68.3</td>
<td>.83</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wootton et al (2011) [55]</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>OCD</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>38.3</td>
<td>.91</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Information from articles complemented by personal communication via email.

PD: panic disorder; SAD: social anxiety disorder; CMD: common mental disorder; GAD: generalized anxiety disorder; SHA: severe health anxiety; MDD: major depressive disorder; PTSD: posttraumatic stress disorder; OCD: obsessive compulsive disorder. See Multimedia Appendices 1 and 2 for details.

WHODAS 2.0: World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0.

The 12-60 scale has items scored 1-5, the 0-48 scale has items scored 0-4, and the 0-100 scale is the 0-48 scale divided by 48 and then multiplied by 100.

Another sample (n=135) in this study completed the WHODAS 2.0 on a computer, but not via the Internet.

Unknown; author could not be reached.
Although the primary aim of these trials was not to study the psychometric properties of the WHO Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 (WHODAS 2.0), these studies presented estimates of both internal consistency (Cronbach’s alpha ≥ 0.83) and baseline mean scores that are very much in line with data in this trial, and thus lend further support to the validity and generalizability of our findings.

Conclusions
This is, to date, the most extensive investigation into the psychometric properties of the self-rated 12-item version of the WHO Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 when administered via the Internet to individuals with anxiety and stress disorders. When administered online to individuals with anxiety and stress disorders, the WHO Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 exhibits high internal consistency, high convergent validity, adequate test-retest reliability, and is sensitive to change. We conclude that the psychometric properties of the self-rated 12-item version of the WHO Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0 are acceptable when the instrument is administered via the Internet to individuals with anxiety and stress disorders, but suggest that the three subfactors found in this study be reported alongside the sum score to facilitate comparisons between studies.

Acknowledgments
This work was supported by Karolinska Institutet and Stockholm County Council, which are public institutions that did not influence the study design, execution, or publication process.

Authors’ Contributions
All authors made significant contributions to the planning, recruitment, execution, analysis, and publication of this study.

Conflicts of Interest
None declared.

Multimedia Appendix 1
Search strategy and data collection for brief review.

[PDF File (Adobe PDF File), 110KB - mental_v4i4e58_app1.pdf ]

Multimedia Appendix 2
Flowchart illustrating study selection process for brief review.

[PNG File, 43KB - mental_v4i4e58_app2.png ]

References


Abbreviations

- AUC: area under the curve
- CBT: cognitive behavior therapy
- CFI: comparative fit index
- DSM-5: Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (Fifth Edition)
- GAD-7: Generalized Anxiety Disorder seven-item scale
- HAI: Health Anxiety Inventory
- ICC: intraclass correlation coefficient
- ICD-10: International Classification of Diseases, Tenth Revision
- ITC: item-total correlations
- MADRS-S: Montgomery-Åsberg Depression Rating Scale-self-report
- PSS: Perceived Stress Scale
- RMSEA: root mean square error of approximation
- SDS: Sheehan Disability Scale
- SRMR: standardized root mean square residual
- TLI: Tucker-Lewis index
- WAI: Work Ability Index
- WHODAS 2.0: World Health Organization Disability Assessment Schedule 2.0

©Erland Axelsson, Elin Lindsätter, Brjánn Ljóttsson, Erik Andersson, Erik Hedman-Lagerlöf. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 08.12.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.
Exploring the Therapeutic Affordances of Self-Harm Online Support Communities: An Online Survey of Members

Neil S Coulson¹*, PhD; Emma Bullock¹, MSc; Karen Rodham²*, PhD

¹University of Nottingham, Nottingham, United Kingdom
²Staffordshire University, Stoke-on-Trent, United Kingdom
* these authors contributed equally

Corresponding Author:
Neil S Coulson, PhD
University of Nottingham
Division of Rehabilitation & Ageing, School of Medicine
Queen’s Medical Centre
Nottingham, NG7 2UH
United Kingdom
Phone: 44 01158466642
Email: neil.coulson@nottingham.ac.uk

Abstract

Background: A growing number of online communities have been established to support those who self-harm. However, little is known about the therapeutic affordances arising from engagement with these communities and resulting outcomes.

Objective: The aim of this study was to explore the presence of therapeutic affordances as reported by members of self-harm online support communities.

Methods: In total, 94 respondents (aged 13-63 years, mean=23.5 years; 94% female) completed an online survey exploring their experiences of engaging with a self-harm online support community. Respondents varied in terms of how long they had been accessing an online community, with 22% (21/94) accessing less than 1 year, 39% (37/94) 1 to 2 years, 14% (13/94) 2 to 3 years, and 24.5% (23/94) more than 3 years. Responses were analyzed using deductive thematic analysis.

Results: The results of our analysis describe each of the five therapeutic affordances that were present in the data, namely (1) connection, the ability to make contact with others who self-harm for the purposes of mutual support and in so doing reduce feelings of loneliness and isolation; (2) adaptation, that is, how use of online support varies in relation to the personal circumstances of the individual user; (3) exploration, that is, the ability to learn about self-harm and learn about strategies to reduce or stop self-harming behavior; (4) narration, that is, the ability to share experiences, as well as read about the experiences of others; and (5) self-presentation, that is, how and what users present about themselves to others in the online community.

Conclusions: Our findings suggest that engagement with self-harm online support communities may confer a range of therapeutic benefits for some users, which may serve to minimize the psychosocial burden of self-harm and promote positive coping strategies. In addition, the online nature of the support available may be helpful to those who are unable to access face-to-face support.

(JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e44) doi:10.2196/mental.8084

KEYWORDS
self-harm; social network; social support; qualitative research; online support group

Introduction

Background

Regardless of suicidal intent or other motivations, self-harm is a term used to describe all nonfatal acts of intentional self-injury or self-poisoning [1]. In addition to being a significant risk factor for completed suicide [2], it is also associated with elevated all-cause mortality [3]. Self-harm is also linked to poorer psychosocial outcomes including depression, anxiety, and substance use [4] and carries with it considerable health services and social costs [5]. Self-harm appears to be more common in females than males, though this gap has narrowed in recent years [6] and appears to further diminish across the lifespan [7]. It tends to be more prevalent in younger age groups [8]. Among females, rates of self-harm appear to be highest in the age group of 15 to 24 years, but for males this tends to be
in their late twenties and early thirties. For older age groups, self-harm appears to be less prevalent but does appear to be related to higher levels of suicidal intent [6].

Internet use has increased globally by 933.8% from June 2000 to March 2017, resulting in approximately 49.6% of the world’s population being online [9]. While usage of the Internet continues to increase across all age groups and both genders [10,11], young people aged 16 to 24 years remain the highest users, with 99.2% in the United Kingdom accessing the Internet in the previous 3 months [10] and 96% of young people aged 16 to 29 years having used the Internet in the United States [11].

With the emergence and burgeoning of Internet use, the way in which some individuals communicate their self-harm experiences has changed. Before the Internet, any disclosure around self-harm was restricted to face-to-face networks (eg, friends and family), telephone support lines (eg, Samaritans), or health professionals. Nowadays, it is becoming more common for experiences of self-harm to be shared virtually via photographs, videos, and online discussions [12-16]. Although much of the work exploring Internet use has reported negative effects, including triggering as well as normalizing self-harm [13,14,17], sharing of self-harm methods [18-20], and methods to conceal self-harm from others [13,20], other researchers have demonstrated the positive impact that the Internet can have. For example, Baker and Fortune [21] reported that participants felt that self-harm and suicide sites had contributed to their recovery and facilitated change better than any therapy.

As a result of technological advances, there is now a greater opportunity for individuals who self-harm to interact with each other online. In particular, there are a growing number of online support communities (also known as online support groups) that have been established to support those who self-harm, and these have typically been developed using asynchronous discussion forum platforms and social networking sites (eg, Facebook). These online support communities offer new opportunities to those who self-harm to obtain information, advice, and support [16]. Furthermore, they enable the connection of otherwise isolated individuals [13,14,22] who can receive support from like-minded individuals, feel less isolated, and find a community that understands their self-harm with whom they can discuss topics of mutual interest [23-25].

Thus, there is a small but growing body of literature that has explored the use of self-harm online support communities, notably discussion forums, and reported both positive and negative consequences [26]. However, the bulk of previous studies that considered self-harm online support communities have been largely descriptive, with no underpinning theory that explores the relationship between users’ online behavior and reported outcomes. It is our contention that to advance our knowledge and understanding of the role of online support communities for those who self-harm, there needs to be a greater emphasis placed on understanding the interaction between the individual who uses the online community and the specific functionality afforded by its underpinning platform and how this relates to health outcomes. Therefore, to explore how engagement with self-harm online support communities may impact on users, our study considered the perceived therapeutic affordances of such interactions.

Affordance Theory
The roots of affordance theory can be traced back to perceptual and cognitive psychology and are based on how individuals perceive the objects around them in the environment. That is, what the specific object is and what potential use it affords [27]. The properties of any specific object will therefore contribute to its perceived affordance as will the varying experiences, beliefs, and goals of an individual. What is central to this theory is the interaction between the individual and the object and its subsequent outcomes. Therapeutic affordances have been described as the actional possibilities of the object as determined by the individual [28], and in this instance, the object of our study is an online support community. Therefore, by focusing on the therapeutic affordances conferred by online support communities, we can consider not only their use but also their impact.

The utility of affordance theory can be illustrated by the work of Merolli et al [28]. In a global survey of social media use by patients living with chronic pain, five main therapeutic affordances arising from social media were identified and described: self-presentation (ie, the level of information presented to the world via social media), connection (ie, the use of social media to reach out to others in similar situations, share or exchange information, and offer support), exploration (ie, the use of social media for guidance toward useful information), narration (ie, sharing experiences via social media), and adaptation (ie, the way social media enabled respondents to adapt their self-management behaviors in relation to their condition status and needs at particular points in time in various ways). These affordances were then used to develop the SCENA model (ie, Self-presentation, Connection, Exploration, Narration, and Adaptation) that is depicted in Figure 1. Merolli et al [28] propose that at the core of this model are preferences and perceptions relating to one’s image or digital identity. Self-presentation will then feed into the ability of social media to connect individuals. The next layer, they propose is shared connection and adaptation, both of which acknowledge varying preferences for self-presentation and how individuals connect. The outer layer in this model depicts adaptation, which reflects how social media can be used for self-management behaviors as and when the need arises at different points in time. This, they argue, will influence and be influenced by affordances to varying degrees.

Until now, the potential therapeutic affordances that may be conferred through engagement with self-harm online support communities has not been the focus of investigation. Therefore, the aim of this study was to explore the presence of therapeutic affordances arising from engagement with self-harm online support communities as reported by those individuals who engage with them; specifically, to consider the relationship between any identified therapeutic affordances and subsequent outcomes. To achieve this, our work was guided by Merolli et al [28] and used as a theoretical framework through which to consider and reflect upon the experiences of those who engage with self-harm online communities.
Figure 1. SCENA model (Self-presentation, Connection, Exploration, Narration, and Adaptation) of therapeutic affordance of social media (adapted from Merolli et al, 2014).

Methods

Recruitment and Data Collection

This study involved the recruitment of individuals who access self-harm online support communities. To identify potential communities, a search using Google was undertaken incorporating a range of keywords in various combinations, including “self-harm,” “self-injury,” “online support groups,” “support,” “message boards,” and “forums.” The results of this search yielded nine self-harm online support communities that were deemed eligible to be contacted. Our inclusion criteria included (1) user-led community, (2) active with at least 30+ posts per month, (3) moderators could be identified with contact details available, (4) the terms and conditions of the community did not preclude research-related activity, and (5) English language. Following contact with moderators from each community, positive responses were received from three communities (two asynchronous forums and one Facebook community). The communities that were willing to assist with our study were based in either the United Kingdom (one forum with 1000+ members and the Facebook community with 30,000+ followers) or North America (one forum with 1000+ members). It should be noted that since the time of data collection, the North American forum has since closed. The remaining communities which were contacted either declined the invitation (N=2; both asynchronous forums) or failed to respond (N=4; three forums and one Facebook group). For the two forums that declined to take part, no explanation was provided.

For those communities granting permission, a recruitment message was posted to their discussion forum outlining the aims of the study and inviting interested members to click on a link to the online survey hosted by Bristol Online Surveys. Upon arrival at the landing page, members were provided with additional information concerning the study and were then asked to complete an online consent form. Following this, members completed some background questions (age, gender, and country of residence) and their self-reported use of self-harm online support communities. Next, they were invited to respond to a set of open-ended questions that explored their motives and experiences of using online support communities, including perceived benefits or problems (see Textbox 1). The questions used in our survey were based on those very successfully used in previous research, though no direct piloting of these questions with the target group took place. Within the online survey, each question was followed by an expanding text box, which meant participant responses were not limited by space.

Textbox 1. Open-ended questions used in the online survey.

- Why did you decide to become a member of an online support group?
- Has being a member of the group helped you in any way? If so, please give some examples.
- What do you feel are the benefits of taking part in an online support group?
- Have you encountered any problems while being a member of an online support group?
- Has being a member of an online support group had an impact on any of your offline relationships?

Ethical Considerations

Before the commencement of data collection, the research protocol was considered and approved by the institutional ethics review committee of the University of Nottingham. As per accepted ethical practice [29], our online survey was prefaced with a comprehensive information page that outlined the nature of the study, rights as a research participant, withdrawal procedures, together with contact details of the research team. After considering this information, respondents were then
directed to an online consent page which required them to select “yes” in response to a series of consent statements, all with the option “yes or no.” To ensure that data could be retrieved in the event of a query or a request to withdraw their data, all respondents were asked to create a unique password and quote this password in any correspondence with the research team. Ultimately, no respondent chose to retrospectively withdraw their data.

Participants
In total, 94 online support group members responded to our open-ended questions. Ages ranged from 13 to 63 years, with a mean age of 23.5 years and the majority (88/94, 94%) being female. In terms of country of residence, 51% (48/94) were from the United Kingdom, 19% (18/94) from North America, and 7% (7/94) from Australia, with remainder from other European countries (6% 6/94), South America (1/94, 1%), and Asia (5/94, 5%), with 10% (9/94) choosing not to report. Respondents varied in terms of how long they had been accessing an online support community, with 22% (21/94) less than 1 year, 39% (37/94) 1 to 2 years, 14% (13/94) 2 to 3 years, and 24.5% (24.5) more than 3 years.

Table 1. Coding framework for deductive thematic analysis with illustrative quotes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Therapeutic affordance</th>
<th>Definition and illustrative examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>An ability to connect to others in similar situations; the sharing or exchange of information; offers of support “...people who suffer with similar disorders understand better.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exploration</td>
<td>An ability to search for information or advice about self-harm; learning about self-harm, including causes; coping and self-management strategies; sources of support “...reading and learning information about self-harm.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narration</td>
<td>An ability to share personal experiences, opinions, and viewpoints; accessing other people’s experiences “...writing my thoughts to a forum where other people can see them, and read other people’s posts has been very helpful.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-presentation</td>
<td>An ability to control or exercise autonomy over information disclosure online; discussion of private versus public nature of online activity “...the anonymity helps when I want to open up without freaking people out.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptation</td>
<td>An ability to engage with an online support community depending on individual needs, circumstances, priorities, and health status. “I was recovering from years of self harm. Recently, I’ve been feeling urges again.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Data Analysis
Responses to the open-ended questions were analyzed by the first author (NC). Initially, all responses were analyzed using a deductive approach (see Table 1 for coding framework), seeking evidence of the presence of the therapeutic affordances outlined by Merollì et al [28] in conjunction with the guidelines set out by Braun and Clarke [30]. In the first instance, each set of survey responses were read and reread several times to become familiar with the data. Next, interesting and salient features and patterns within the data were coded, using the language of the respondents wherever possible. From this, codes were then arranged into meaningful groups to form potential subthemes for each affordance. In cases where codes appeared throughout the data, these were considered as potential themes. All data relevant to each potential theme were gathered together, and then each theme was reviewed, refined, and then allocated a clear definition and label. In addition, reviewing the language typically used in these themes allowed them to be organized into the final set of therapeutic affordances. To check that the themes identified reflected the data, the second and third authors reviewed the survey responses and together with the first author confirmed the final set of themes.

Results
Engagement With the Survey
Overall, the number of community members responding to each open-ended question (see Textbox 1) was as follows: Q1=91/94, Q2=86/94, Q3=84/94, Q4=78/94, and Q5=70/94. In addition, the amount of text written by respondents ranged from 2 to 78 words (mean=16.12) for Q1, 1 to 77 words (mean=20.23) for Q2, 1 to 112 words (mean=17.2) for Q3, 1 to 122 words (mean=10.5) for Q4, and 1 to 54 words (mean=10.01) for Q5.

Findings From the Analysis of Open-Ended Survey Questions
Our deductive thematic analysis described each of the five therapeutic affordances and related outcomes that were present, to varying degrees, in the data (see Table 2). The most frequently mentioned theme, as determined by the number of individuals commenting, was that of connection (83/94, 88%) and adaptation (48/94, 51%), followed by exploration (44/94, 47%) and narration (43/94, 46%), and finally self-presentation (37/94, 39%).

http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e44/
Table 2. Therapeutic affordances, processes, and outcomes (+ or −).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Therapeutic affordance</th>
<th>Process</th>
<th>Outcome (positive + or negative −)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-presentation</td>
<td>Autonomy</td>
<td>Identity (+ and −)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disclosure</td>
<td>Reduced isolation (+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Interaction</td>
<td>Supportive relationships (+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mutual support</td>
<td>Interpersonal conflict (−)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exploration</td>
<td>Information-seeking</td>
<td>Knowledge (+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>Adaptive coping strategies (+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narration</td>
<td>Sharing experiences</td>
<td>Understanding (+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Emotional catharsis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptation</td>
<td>Personal circumstances</td>
<td>Availability (+)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Self-Presentation**

At the heart of this affordance was the ability to exercise autonomy over the discussion of self-harm and the disclosure of personal information and experiences, as well as a clear preference for anonymous online interactions to protect their identity and retain privacy.

Several of our respondents commented on the value they placed on being able to reveal aspects of themselves to fellow members of the community. In particular, being able to discuss self-harm with “strangers” rather than to family, friends, and wider face-to-face networks was welcomed:

*Sometimes it is easier to open up to a stranger than to a person you know your whole life.*

However, the benefits derived from the online communities in terms of self-presentation also included how they revealed aspects of themselves, for example, one respondent stated:

*It’s sometimes easier to type how you feel than speak it...*

Several comments were made describing how they were able to present themselves in a more “honest” or truthful way. What appeared to permeate many of the comments made was the view that traditional face-to-face networks restricted discussion of self-harm, but the online nature of the support communities overcame this and provided new opportunities for their self-harming to be acknowledged and discussed. It was evident in many responses that the discussion of self-harm was for some individuals a new and much needed opportunity, arising directly from their decision to join the online community.

The clear preference for anonymous interactions was evident across many comments made by our respondents. Indeed, the ability to reveal aspects of their identity online appeared to be closely linked to the perceived anonymity that was conferred:

*Being anonymous. You can talk about what’s going on with you and nobody in your life will find out. It’s a beautiful thing*

*... the anonymity helps when I want to open up without freaking people out.*

However, apprehension was evident in some respondents as they expressed concerns around engaging with the Facebook group for fear their self-harming behavior would be revealed to others:

*I didn’t even like the Facebook page because I was afraid someone might suspect something if they found me liking a self-harm related page.*

*I didn’t like the page, because others can see which pages you like.*

**Connection**

This affordance focused on the ability to connect with others, and respondents used this connection to support each other, to overcome feelings of isolation, and develop supportive relationships. However, at times there appeared to be instances of conflict between members and situations where outsiders would deliberately try to cause harm to community members.

Many of our respondents commented on the fact that through accessing an online support community, they could interact with other people who also self-harmed. On several instances respondents discussed the importance of seeking out and connecting with others because “people who suffer with similar disorders understand better.” Indeed, this notion of understanding resonated across many comments made as respondents described their hopes that by joining an online community they would find others who could “relate,” “listen,” and that were facing “similar struggles.”

A common experience described by respondents was that of feeling “totally alone” with a “lack of support available.” For some, this reflected the fact that their self-harming was done in secret, and this made it difficult to “reach out” and find support from people who would understand:

*I self-harmed in secret and felt totally alone. I wanted to stop and needed support to try but no one in real life knew I was even unhappy.*

For others, there was nobody in the “real world” who could provide this support, typically because they would “not understand,” and there was a widespread fear that they would be ridiculed:
I'm scared of other people making jokes of me. A widespread theme within respondents’ answers was that of “mutual support” and the potential of the online community to bring people together:

It’s great having people to encourage you and understand you. When you have a bad day you can have the support you need, whether that’s a pep-talk or sympathy, or just an ear to listen. It’s great because everyone knows a bit about what you’re going through.

In particular, the ability to connect with others online appeared to provide respondents with a sense of belonging:

It makes you feel like you’re part of something greater like people are almost united by their illness.

Indeed, this notion of connection was evident across several respondents’ comments particularly as they described the benefits of “having someone to talk to, who knows what you’re going through and can relate.” A number of comments were made which described how this online support was provided in a way that was nonjudgmental and risk free. As one respondent described:

You get to tell your story and be honest about how you feel knowing that you will not be judged.

Through this connection with similar others, many respondents described how being part of an online support community had reduced their sense of isolation and loneliness and helped them feel less alone:

The greatest benefit is the feeling of not having to feel alone in your issues.

Indeed, the word “alone” was used by several respondents, particularly as they described how it felt to self-harm but to keep it hidden from friends and family. As a result of finding others who are in the same position, several respondents described how they were coming to accept the reality of their position:

It helped me to realize that I’m not strange. The group has helped me to see that I am not alone, even in the most bizarre behaviours.

It was evident from the responses provided that the connections with others made through the online support communities were meaningful, with some describing the “supportive relationships” that had become established. Respondents discussed their “being part of a community” and the “friendship” that engagement with the online support community brings. One respondent emphasized the role of the online support community in facilitating connections with similar others:

It makes you feel like you are part of something greater like you are almost united by their illness.

Despite this, connecting with others through an online support community was not always a positive experience. For example, respondents described situations in which there existed some conflict, either through a difference of opinion or through deliberate intent to cause trouble:

People passionately disagree at times which can sometimes cause tension

I think there are always going to be the idiots that like to try and start fights.

**Exploration**

At the heart of the “Exploration” therapeutic affordance was the ability to seek information, learn and acquire knowledge about self-harm, and the impact of this on the development of adaptive coping strategies.

Respondents described how their online support community was helpful in terms of “reading and learning information about self-harm” and a place where they could “ask questions” and get answers. The community was viewed as a valuable repository of information which could be accessed at any point:

There many times I’ve just needed some info and there’s plenty on...[name of community].

For some, the online support community provided a new opportunity to seek information and advice. As one member explained:

I wanted to know more about it, because during endeavours to learn more in years past, information was scarce.

Through the online community, respondents could learn more about the commonly experienced thoughts and “urges.” As one member explains, the online community helped them “get answers about why I had certain feelings.”

As well as learning more about self-harm generally, respondents described how they obtained practical advice on strategies to cope with and manage their self-harm behavior. As a consequence, several respondents described how they were then able to implement new adaptive coping strategies to combat urges to self-harm:

I’ve read a lot on this site and have found ways to distract myself when I feel triggered.

Other comments made by fellow respondents also demonstrated how engagement with the online community positively impacted on how they managed their ongoing struggles:

It has enabled me to find other, less damaging coping methods.

...given me ideas about how to manage it.

...also given me practical advice on coping techniques, first aid and other things.

For some, the ability to understand the nature of self-harm and how to manage it had yielded positive outcomes. As one respondent explained:

Yes, it has stopped me from self-harming and the pictures they boost often boost my self-esteem.

Others also confirmed that they now “cut less” or had fewer urges to do so.

**Narration**

Respondents described how they shared their own experiences of self-harm, as well as hearing about the experiences of others...
through the online community. Through this narration, and that of others, respondents described a range of positive benefits, but some problems were also identified (ie, triggering content being posted online).

Through narrating their self-harm experiences online, several respondents noted the positive impact. For example:

...writing my thoughts to a forum where other people can see them, and read other people’s posts has been very helpful.

Others noted how writing about their experiences online helped them to organize their thoughts and communicate more effectively:

Writing things out can help to get them out my head and make them clearer.

In contrast, respondents also explained how in some situations reading posts by other community members could be unhelpful. As one respondent explained:

At my lowest I would compare my problems to others and think they were not important.

In other instances, respondents provided examples of why messages posted by others could be distressing:

Sometimes it is hard seeing people who say they want to die.

Some respondents describe altogether more serious problems when the content of messages posted by other community members appeared to “trigger” difficult thoughts, feelings, and behavior:

There have been occasions when members have posted either triggering words or pictures, which have triggered me to feel low or hurt myself.

Adaptation

At the heart of this affordance were the personal circumstances of the individual users and how these were related to engagement with the online community. This affordance reflects both the varying circumstances at the point of deciding to join a self-harm online community, as well as their subsequent and ongoing engagement with each community.

In explaining the decision to join a self-harm online community, many respondents described either the absence of or barriers to accessing face-to-face support for their self-harming behavior:

I needed somewhere to go and talk about my issues that I couldn’t talk about with family and friends.

I wasn’t receiving any useful help from the NHS [National Health Service] and was on a stupidly long waiting list. I need some support...

In particular, feelings of guilt, shame, or embarrassment were a significant component of their view that face-to-face support was not an option, but online support could be a useful alternative. As one respondent explained:

I am confused and baffled by my behaviour and feel a deep sense of shame and embarrassment and loneliness. I hoped this community might help.

Specifically, notions of privacy and anonymity were salient across many comments, and these were important considerations in their decisions to engage with a self-harm online community.

In other instances, respondents described changes in their self-harm behavior, typically deterioration in their mental health and well-being and/or an escalation of their urges and attempts to self-harm:

Because my self-harm acts were getting out of control.

I was recovering from years of self-harm. Recently, I’ve been feeling urges again.

Many comments made by the respondents illustrated how they visited and revisited the community for support during critical periods when they were “in crisis” or when they were “falling back into self-injury.” Others considered how their mood was related to their use of the community:

I’ve managed to stop for a couple of weeks and when I felt low I could talk to people on the ground to distract and advise you.

What was evident across the responses was the fact that engagement with the support community was related to how they were feeling about their self-harm. For some, the challenges were during periods when other sources of support could not be accessed, and so, the 24-hour nature of the community was considered helpful:

It has helped by being 24 hr because I mostly get sad at night so I can’t call my counsellor [counsellor].

Discussion

Principal Findings

The aim of this study was to explore the therapeutic affordances that may be conferred through engagement with self-harm online support communities, as described by those individuals who use them. We based our deductive thematic analysis on the therapeutic affordances described by Merolli et al (2014), and our findings offer additional support for the validity of these affordances in this group. Our findings describe each of the five therapeutic affordances in the context of engagement with self-harm online support communities.

Connection was the most commonly described therapeutic affordance by our respondents, with emphasis being placed on the benefits of interacting with others who share similar experiences. Previous research within the self-harm literature has pointed to the potential benefits of having support [17,20,31] but has noted that obtaining this support may be difficult, for various reasons including stigma, shame, or embarrassment [32]. This might therefore account for the large number of respondents who noted connection, as engaging with an online support community may be one convenient and anonymous way to access support. Furthermore, many respondents described feelings of isolation and loneliness, particularly as they often kept their self-harming behavior hidden from public view. The lack of a supportive face-to-face network may heighten feelings of isolation, and so, connecting with similar others online may provide new opportunities for much needed support.
Although previous work has not always identified the affordance of self-presentation [33], this study did find that several respondents explicitly discussed how their use of an online support community varied depending on how they were feeling and/or current situation with regards self-harm urges or behavior. However, on reading across the responses to our survey questions, it could be argued that use of a self-harm online support community is crucially linked to respondents’ needs, current feeling, and general sense of well-being. As a result, many respondents may have used the online community to address a specific need, but this did not necessarily translate into any explicit comment in their responses to our open-ended survey questions.

The affordance of exploration was also frequently commented upon by our respondents as they described the ability to find information, ask questions, and gain knowledge about self-harm online. Of importance was the opportunity to find practical advice, which could be used to prevent further self-harm and to help them implement adaptive coping strategies.

In terms of narration, the online support community was viewed as a safe place to share stories and experiences, as well as to provide information and advice. The importance of experiential information and advice has been noted elsewhere in the literature [34-37], and the results of our study suggest that the online support community may be a useful venue through which experiences can be shared.

The affordance of self-presentation was considered valuable to our respondents in relation to the perceived privacy and anonymity, whereas the community conferred. Again, other work in the field of self-harm has confirmed the importance of safe spaces for individuals to freely disclose information and details about their self-harm history and ongoing struggles. Our findings suggest that features of the online community (ie, restricted access and anonymity) may be viewed as particularly helpful in supporting individuals as they open up to others online. Interestingly, some differences were noted between the users of the Facebook group and those using the forums in relation to concerns about privacy.

Despite several positive benefits being discussed, there were some concerns expressed by respondents about their online experiences. By far, the most problematic aspect centered on the content posted by other community members and its potential to trigger self-harm behavior. However, it was noted by several respondents that warnings were helpful, and so, this practice may be encouraged going forward. Other lesser concerns focused on the interactions between members and the fact that sometimes arguments can take place. To limit the impact of these episodes, moderators may usefully step in to restrict content which may cause upset to other members. Finally, some respondents commented upon the existence of people who seemed determined to cause trouble within an online community. Again, the role of the moderator may be crucial in limiting any potential damage to the community dynamics, as well as safeguarding the welfare of individual members.

To date, various theoretical frameworks have been employed to assist in our understanding of how users engage with online support communities and what impact this engagement may have on their experience of illness and psycho-social well-being. One common example is that of social support, and previous studies adopting this theoretical framework have shed light on the potential health-related benefits of engagement [38]. While there is arguably some conceptual overlap between the various therapeutic affordances and social support, social support has commonly been applied from a health outcome-oriented perspective [39]. It is our belief that as a result of the proliferation in the types of platforms being used for online peer-to-peer support, it is now timely that we adopt a theoretical framework which explicitly acknowledges the interaction between the user, the functionality of the platform, and any resulting outcomes. With this in mind, we considered affordance theory [27] and found this framework to be helpful while interpreting the responses to the open-ended questions posed in our survey. This approach was especially relevant when differences between the affordances across the two platforms represented in the study were recorded (eg, differences in the self-presentation affordance). That said, we believe there are several research avenues to explore going forward, not least the role of individual factors and/or illness-specific factors and how these relate to the engagement with self-harm online support communities and how varying levels of engagement may relate to health outcomes. However, for now, we believe that adoption of this framework to guide our deductive analysis proved beneficial in understanding how people experiencing self-harm may use online support communities.

**Limitations of the Study**

There are several limitations to this study to that should be acknowledged. First, it is not clear how representative the sample is of the self-harm population. Although the mean age of our participants (23.5 years old) is broadly consistent with prevalence studies [6], our sample is heavily skewed toward females. Whereas the bias toward female respondents is both consistent with previous studies of online support group use for conditions that affect both genders [35], it does leave the male voice somewhat unheard, and therefore, future work should actively seek to redress this and employ specific strategies to ensure sufficient representation from males. Second, despite receiving positive responses from three online support communities, we were not able to access the other six communities which we approached to take part in the study. Therefore, it remains unclear whether our results may have been different if we were able to access these additional communities. The specific focus and dynamics of these (and other) communities may differ from those included in this study, and therefore, these groups may have offered different opportunities and ultimately different affordances. Finally, we employed an online survey methodology to collect data from members of self-harm online support communities. The decision to use an online survey format was felt to sit comfortably with the fact that the focus of the study is on people’s experiences of asynchronous text-based support. In addition, it was evident from the responses provided that the online survey approach conferred a degree of anonymity which was felt important, particularly to those who may not have disclosed their self-harming behavior to their social networks. In addition, we did not observe any responses, which may suggest that our
respondents were answering anything other than honestly. That said, it remains to be seen whether an alternative format may have elicited more detailed, longer, and richer insights into their online experiences. We have reported some basic descriptive analysis of engagement with our survey questions, and although this data is encouraging, it is pertinent to at least acknowledge the potential limitations of this static open-text online survey. In addition, we did not have the opportunity to pilot our survey questions, and future research should ensure that this is undertaken.

Conclusions

Our survey findings suggest that engagement with self-harm online support communities may confer a range of therapeutic benefits for some users, which in turn may serve to minimize the burden of illness. Furthermore, self-harm online support communities may serve as a useful public health intervention through which individuals experiencing a range of negative impacts may engage in anonymous mutual support in ways that foster individual adaptive coping strategies and improve psychosocial well-being.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to express their sincere gratitude to both the moderators of the online support communities used in this research for allowing recruitment of their members and all the participants for sharing their very personal experiences with us.

Conflicts of Interest

None declared.

References

Abbreviations

SCENA: Self-presentation, Connection, Exploration, Narration, and Adaptation
Coulson NS, Bullock E, Rodham K
Exploring the Therapeutic Affordances of Self-Harm Online Support Communities: An Online Survey of Members
JMIR Ment Health 2017;4(4):e44
URL: http://mental.jmir.org/2017/4/e44/
doi:10.2196/mental.8084
PMID:29030324

©Neil S Coulson, Emma Bullock, Karen Rodham. Originally published in JMIR Mental Health (http://mental.jmir.org), 13.10.2017. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/), which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work, first published in JMIR Mental Health, is properly cited. The complete bibliographic information, a link to the original publication on http://mental.jmir.org/, as well as this copyright and license information must be included.